UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended: December 31, 2020

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to
Commission File Number 001-36150

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware	**33-0344842**
(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
4955 Directors Place	
San Diego, California	**92121**
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)	(Zip Code)

(858) 203-4100
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	**Trading Symbol (s)**	**Name of exchange on which registered**
Common Stock, par value $0.0001 per share	SRNE	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	☒	Accelerated filer	☐
Non-accelerated filer	☐	Smaller reporting company	☐
Emerging growth company	☐		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

The aggregate market value of voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant is calculated based upon the closing sale price of the common stock on June 30, 2020 (the last trading day of the registrant's second fiscal quarter of 2020), as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market, was approximately $1.4 billion.

At February 5, 2021, the registrant had 280,322,985 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None.

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Form 10-K, contains "forward-looking statements" that involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove incorrect, could cause our results to differ materially and adversely from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in Item 1—"Business," Item 1.A—"Risk Factors" and Item 7—"Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" but appear throughout the Form 10-K. Examples of forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to our expectations, beliefs or intentions regarding our potential product offerings, business, financial condition, results of operations, strategies or prospects and other matters that do not relate strictly to historical facts or statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. These statements are often identified by the use of words such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "ongoing," "opportunity," "plan," "potential," "predicts," "seek," "should," "will," or "would," and similar expressions and variations or negatives of these words. These forward-looking statements are based on the expectations, estimates, projections, beliefs and assumptions of our management based on information currently available to management, all of which are subject to change. Such forward-looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors that are difficult to predict and could cause our actual results and the timing of certain events to differ materially and adversely from future results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below, and those discussed under Item 1.A—"Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Furthermore, such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements for any reason, except as otherwise required by law.

PART I

Item 1.Business.

Overview

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: SRNE), together with its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company", "we", "us", and "our") is a clinical stage and commercial biopharmaceutical company focused on delivering innovative and clinically meaningful therapies to address unmet medical needs.

At our core, we are antibody-centric and leverage our proprietary G-MAB™ library and targeted delivery modalities to generate the next generation of cancer therapeutics. Our fully human antibodies include PD-1, PD-L1, CD38, CD123, CD47, CTLA-4, CD137 and SARS-CoV-2 neutralizing antibodies, among others. We also have programs assessing the use of our technologies and products in autoimmune, inflammatory, viral and neurodegenerative diseases.

Our vision is to leverage these antibodies in conjunction with proprietary targeted delivery modalities to generate the next generation of cancer therapeutics. These modalities include proprietary chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy ("CAR-T"), dimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy ("DAR-T"), antibody drug conjugates ("ADCs") as well as bispecific antibody approaches. We acquired Sofusa®, a revolutionary drug delivery technology, in July 2018, which delivers biologics directly into the lymphatic system to potentially achieve improved efficacy and fewer adverse effects than standard parenteral immunotherapy. Additionally, our majority-owned subsidiary, Scilex Holding Company ("Scilex Holding"), acquired the assets of Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Semnur") in March 2019. Semnur's SEMDEXA™ ("SP-102") compound has the potential to become the first Food and Drug Administration ("FDA")-approved epidural steroid product for the treatment of sciatica. In response to the global SARS-CoV-2 ("COVID-19") pandemic, we are utilizing the Bruton's tyrosine kinase ("BTK") inhibitor (in-licensed from ACEA Therapeutics, Inc.) in a U.S. Phase II study of cytokine storm associated with a COVID-19 infection and in a Phase II trial in Brazil in mild, moderate and severe COVID-19 patients, and we are also internally developing potential coronavirus antiviral therapies and vaccines, including ACE-MAB™, COVIDTRAP™, COVI-MAB™, COVI-GUARD™, COVI-SHIELD™ , COVI-AMG™ and T-VIVA-19™; and diagnostic test solutions, including COVI-TRACK™, COVI-STIX™ and COVI-TRACE™.

With each of our clinical and pre-clinical programs, we aim to tailor our therapies to treat specific stages in the evolution of a disease, from elimination, to equilibrium and escape. In addition, our objective is to focus on tumors that are resistant to current treatments and where we can design focused trials based on a genetic signature or biomarker to ensure patients have the best chance of a durable and significant response. We have several immuno-oncology programs that are in or near to entering the clinic. These include cellular therapies, oncolytic viruses (SeprehvecTM) and a palliative care program targeted to treat intractable cancer pain. Our cellular therapy programs focus on CAR-T and DAR-T for adoptive cellular immunotherapy to treat both solid and liquid tumors.

From the start of the COVID-19 pandemic, our mission has been to leverage our deep expertise in developing targeted antibodies for cancer immunotherapy to create best-in-category treatments and diagnostics to ease suffering and assist in the global response to COVID-19. We have leveraged, and continue to leverage, our G-MAB library and antibody development engineering capabilities to advance a number of promising diagnostics and neutralizing antibody candidates to test and treat COVID-19 and the immune reactions associated with SARS-CoV-2 infection.

Our first generation SARS-CoV-2 neutralizing antibody was STI-1499 (COVI-GUARD™), which was engineered to prevent antibody dependent enhancement. This antibody was then optimized to produce the highly potent STI-2020, which is currently being developed in two outpatient formations: COVI-AMG (IV-push injection) and COVI-DROPS (nasal). COVI-AMG has been cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for a Phase I study of healthy volunteers, a Phase II study in outpatients with COVID-19 and a Phase II study in hospitalized patients with moderate or severe COVID-19, and we are awaiting FDA clearance for a Phase I study of COVI-DROPS of healthy volunteers and patients with mild COVID-19. Sorrento also has developed two promising potential rescue treatments with Abivertinib, an oral next generation dual EGFR/BTK inhibitor, to treat moderate to severe hospitalized COVID-19 patients and COVI-MSC™, a human allogeneic adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells for patients suffering from COVID-19-induced acute respiratory distress (ARD). Both have been cleared by the FDA and are in Phase Ib clinical studies. We are also working with Brazilian regulators ("ANVISA") to conduct a COVID-19 study with Abivertinib and potentially with COVI-AMG ™. In pre-clinical development, we are rapidly screening new neutralizing antibodies to address the multiple emerging variants of SARS-CoV-2 to potentially add to STI-2020 in a cocktail (COVI-SHIELD™) and exploring novel mechanistic approaches such as soluble recombinant fusion protein traps (COVIDTRAP™) to potentially inhibit the binding of SARS-CoV-2's spike protein with host ACE2 receptors, thereby potentially preventing viral cell entry.

In furtherance of our goal to develop products across the entire continuum of COVID-19 solutions, we are further developing a number of highly sensitive and rapid diagnostic tests. COVI-STIX™ is a lateral flow antigen test that uses a proprietary platinum-based colloid and antibody combination, resulting in high sensitivity and accuracy. This is a simple and rapid (15-minute) test with a shallow nasal swab and is designed for point-of-care and at-home use. COVI-TRACK™ is a rapid SARS-CoV-2 IgG/IgM antibody

test kit intended for use initially in clinical laboratories and in point of care settings to quickly identify individuals with anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibodies post-infection or post- vaccination. COVI-TRACE™ was licensed from Columbia University as a rapid single step on-site colorimetric detection test for SARS-COV-2 genomic RNA from a saliva sample using targeted nucleic acid amplification for high throughput point-of-care situations.

We have reported early data from Phase I trials of our carcinoembryonic antigen ("CEA")-directed CAR-T program. We have treated five patients with stage 4, unresectable adenocarcinoma (four with pancreatic and one with colorectal cancer) and CEA-positive liver metastases with anti-CEA CAR-T. We successfully submitted an Investigational New Drug application ("IND") for anti-CD38 CAR-T for the treatment of refractory or relapsed multiple myeloma ("RRMM"), obtained clearance from the FDA and commenced a human clinical trial for this indication in early 2018. We have dosed eleven patients. We intend to close this study to further enrollment and start up a similar anti-CD38 CAR-T construct without the myc-tag (which cannot be used in Europe), and to continue treating RRMM patients in a Phase Ib/IIa study, which will begin enrollment in the first quarter of 2021. We filed INDs for our CD47 mAb and the first of our DAR-T platform product candidates in the first quarter of 2021.

Broadly speaking, we believe we are one of the world's leading CAR-T and DAR-T companies today due to our investments in technology and infrastructure, which have enabled significant progress in developing our next-generation non-viral, "off-the-shelf" allogeneic DAR-T solutions. With "off-the-shelf" solutions, DAR-T therapy can truly become a drug product platform rather than a treatment procedure.

With respect to our ADC program, we began enrolling patients in the first quarter of 2021 in a Phase Ib ascending dose study of our CD38 ADC for systemic Amyloid light-chain ("AL") amyloidosis. Based upon our recently announced exclusive license from Mayo Clinic for its antibody-drug-nanoparticle albumin-bound ("ADNAB") platform, the next generation in ADC technology, we intend to file several INDs to treat various cancer targets.

Outside of immuno-oncology programs, as part of our global aim to provide a wide range of therapeutic products to meet underserved markets, we have made investments in non-opioid pain management. These include resiniferatoxin ("RTX"), which is a non-opioid-based toxin that specifically targets transient receptor potential vanilloid-1 ("TRPV1") which, depending on the site of injection, can ablate, or destroy, nerves expressing TRPV1 or temporarily defunctionalize them. TRPV1 is responsible for the noxious chronic and inflammatory pain signaling that occurs post injury or trauma, but leaves other nerve functions intact. RTX has been granted orphan drug status for the treatment of intractable pain with end-stage cancer and two Phase Ib trials (intrathecal and epidural routes) in that indication have or will soon be completed. A Phase Ib trial studying tolerance and efficacy of RTX for the control of moderate to severe osteoarthritis knee pain was initiated in late 2018 and intermediate results have shown efficacy with no dose limiting toxicities. The osteoarthritis trial enrolled the last patient in the first quarter of 2020, and we expect to release the final safety clinical data by the middle of 2021. We plan to start knee arthritis registrational trials after the completion of required preclinical studies.

Also, in this area, we have developed in-house and acquired proprietary technologies to responsibly develop next generation, branded pharmaceutical products to better manage patients' medical conditions, maximize the quality of life of patients and assist healthcare providers. The flagship product of our majority-owned subsidiary, Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("Scilex Pharma"), ZTlido® (lidocaine topical system 1.8%) ("ZTlido"), is a next-generation lidocaine delivery system, which was approved by the FDA for the treatment of postherpetic neuralgia, a severe neuropathic pain condition in February 2018, and was commercially launched in October 2018. Scilex Pharma has now built a full commercial organization, which includes sales, marketing, market access and medical affairs. ZTlido has demonstrated superior adhesion in comparative head-to-head studies as compared to Lidoderm and is manufactured by our Japanese partner in their state-of-the-art manufacturing facility.

Our Strategy

Our primary goal is to leverage our fully human antibody development expertise to address significant unmet medical needs that can significantly improve a patient's quality of life. In the face of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, we marshalled our resources to generate antibody-based treatments and diagnostic initiatives for COVID-19 in addition to acquiring other treatment assets to treat the entire spectrum of COVID-19 infections, from outpatients with mild infections, to hospitalized patients with moderate or severe infections. Despite the COVID-19 pandemic, we continue to make progress in our oncology programs and treatments for refractory chronic pain conditions, such as intractable pain due to advanced cancer or knee osteoarthritis.

Our core strategic objectives and resources are:

1. Using a deliberate process to optimize our lead product candidates to fill identified unmet needs and advance them rapidly into the clinic for initiation of Phase I studies. Once demonstrated to be safe and efficacious, we plan to continue to drive through later phase (II and III) studies toward a new drug application ("NDA") filing. Early in this process, we evaluate each program for potential accelerated approval or breakthrough therapy designation to fast-track development.

2. Collaborating with key opinion leaders and leading clinical and research institutes to enhance our clinical development plans and achieve our goals. We currently have such agreements in place with the Mayo Clinic, Karolinska Institute, The Scripps Research Institute ("TSRI"), the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") and Tufts Medical School, among others.

3. Having active programs that utilize our antibodies in CAR-T, DAR-T, our antibody-drug conjugate platform (using our covalent linker technology), ADNAB platform, and our Sofusa® DoseConnect™ lymphatic delivery device to treat various oncology indications. Additionally, we have active programs to treat the spectrum of COVID-19 infections with our highly potent neutralizing antibodies ("nAbs") to treat outpatients with mild COVID-19 symptoms (IV COVI-AMG™ and intranasal COVI-DROPS™) and hospitalized patients with moderate infections (COVI-GUARD™), abivertinib (Bruton's tyrosine kinase; BTK inhibitor) and mesenchymal stem cells to treat severe COVID-19 with or without acute respiratory distress syndrome. We are also planning to use our nAb, COVI-AMG™, paired with a DNA plasmid platform for intramuscular injection to induce one's own body to generate nAbs to fight COVID-19. Finally, we continue to progress resiniferatoxin, an ultrapotent TRPV-1 agonist, into Phase III for the treatment of intractable pain in advanced cancer and into a Phase II dose-ranging and proof-of-concept study in severe knee osteoarthritis. Our subsidiary, Scilex Holding, is completing its Phase III epidural approach to the treatment of lumbar radiculopathy.

4. Continuing, through our preclinical programs, to generate development candidates with exciting potential to meet unmet needs. We anticipate generating data to support more than a dozen new INDs in 2021. These include moving our checkpoint inhibitors from our core antibody portfolio into the clinic with our strategic key opinion leaders and institutional partners. We will continue to develop our fully human monoclonal antibody (mAb) portfolio for new ADCs and bispecific mAbs ("BsAbs"). In addition, we expect to commence several clinical trials with the Sofusa® device to explore safety and efficacy features of this innovative drug delivery technology.

5. Manufacturing our preclinical and clinical materials to support Phase I and II trials in-house. We have established quality control and quality assurance programs to ensure that our products are produced under current good manufacturing practices ("cGMPs"), and other applicable domestic and foreign regulations.

6. Continuing to explore strategic partnerships to share in the risk reward of our core franchises and to derive near term value from our non-core programs. Our partnering objectives include generating revenue through license fees, milestone-related development fees and royalties as well as profit shares or joint ventures to generate potential returns from our product candidates and technologies.

Segment Information

Effective January 1, 2019, we realigned our business into two new operating and reportable segments, Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex.

Sorrento Therapeutics. The Sorrento Therapeutics segment is organized around our Immune-Oncology therapeutic area, leveraging our proprietary G-MAB™ antibody library and targeted delivery modalities to generate the next generation of cancer therapeutics. These modalities include proprietary CAR-T, DAR-T, ADCs as well as bispecific antibody approaches. Additionally, this segment also includes Sofusa®, a drug delivery technology that delivers biologics directly into the lymphatic system to potentially achieve improved efficacy and fewer adverse effects than standard parenteral immunotherapy, and RTX, which is a non-opioid-based neurotoxin currently in clinical trials for late stage cancer pain and moderate to severe osteoarthritis of the knee pain.

Scilex. The Scilex segment is largely organized around our non-opioid pain management operations. Revenues from the Scilex segment are exclusively derived from the sale of ZTlido.

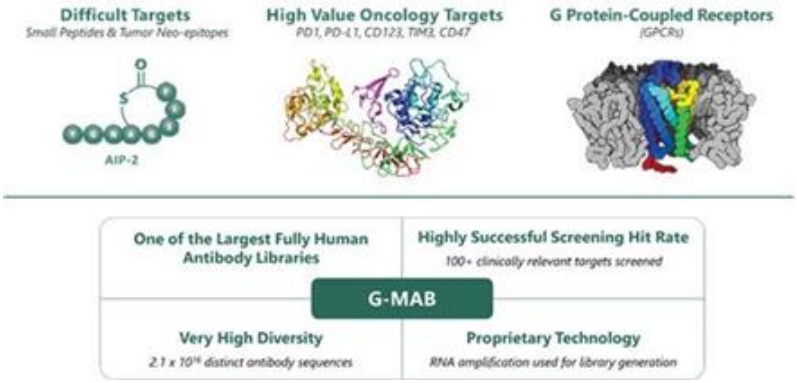
Clinical Programs

G-MAB™: Fully Human Antibody Library Platform

Our G-MAB™ library, which forms the backbone of many of our product candidates, was initially invented by Henry Ji, Ph.D., our co-founder, President and Chief Executive Officer. We believe our proprietary G-MAB™ library is one of the industry's largest and most diverse fully human antibody libraries, with an estimated one quadrillion unique antibodies available for drug discovery and development. We believe G-MAB™ may offer the following advantages over competing antibody libraries:

- G-MAB™ has been designed to provide a full spectrum of human immunoglobulin gene recombination in fully-human mAbs. Unlike chimeric and humanization technologies, G-MAB™ has allowed the generation of antibodies with fully-human protein sequences without the challenges and limitations of animal-to-human gene transfer procedures.
- Because G-MAB™ represents an in vitro human mAb library technology, research suggests that it enables faster and cost-effective in vitro screening of a large number of antigens. G-MAB™ is designed so that any antigen of interest can be investigated, with no dependence on the successful induction of a host immune response against the antigen.

The following is a depiction of the types of fully human mAbs that we have derived from G-MAB™. It includes antibodies that bind to a wide range of targets, from small molecular weight antigens to large protein complexes antigens, such as G-Protein Coupled Receptors ("GPCRs"), a difficult class of antigens to raise therapeutics antibodies against.



Our objective is to leverage G-MAB™ to develop first in class or best in class antibody drug candidates that will possess greater efficacy and fewer side effects as compared to existing drugs and develop them as novel monotherapies, ADCs (such as c-MET), components of bispecific antibodies, and as part of our adoptive immunotherapy (CD38, BCMA), oncolytic virus program and intracellular targeting programs (STAT3, mutant KRAS).

To date, we have screened over 100 validated targets and generated a number of fully human antibodies against these targets which are at various stages of development. These include PD-1, PD-L1, CD38, BCMA, CTLA-4, CD123, CD47, c-MET, VEGFR2, CCR2 and CD137 among others. Upon the completion of preclinical studies, our objective is to, independently or in tandem with our strategic collaborators, file INDs for these product candidates.

COVID-19 (SARS-CoV-2)

COVID-19 is a new pandemic disease caused by a single-stranded RNA virus termed SARS-CoV-2. Infection with COVID-19 may cause severe disease requiring hospitalization in up to a third of patients, with frequent progression to acute respiratory distress syndrome ("ARDS") and a high mortality rate. A virus-induced hyperinflammatory response or "cytokine storm" has been hypothesized to be a major contributor to ARDS through modulation of pulmonary macrophages, dendritic cells and other immune cells. Patients with COVID-19 may develop elevated blood levels of multiple inflammatory cytokines and chemokines and those who are admitted to intensive care have even higher levels of these cytokines, which may indicate a far worse outcome.

We have leveraged our expertise in producing fully-human monoclonal antibodies and our extensive G-MAB™ antibody library to develop potent neutralizing antibodies directed to the spike protein of SARS-CoV-2 or COVID-19. In addition, we have acquired assets that target the entire spectrum of COVID-19 infections, from outpatients who are asymptomatic or with mild symptoms to hospitalized patients with moderate symptoms to patients with severe or critical COVID-19 in intensive care units. Paired with our highly sensitive and specific diagnostic tests for COVID-19, we have developed the ability to diagnose early and treat every stage of this pandemic infection.

STI-2020 (COVI-AMG™) is the affinity-matured neutralizing antibody developed from STI-1499 (COVI-GUARD) which has been shown *in vitro* to be effective against the original Wuhan, China COVID-19 strain and emerging strains, D614G and N439K. STI-2020, formulated for intravenous administration, blocks viral interactions with the ACE-2 receptor to prevent cell entry and replication and was engineered to lack any antibody-dependent enhancement ("ADE") and tissue cross-reactivity (including possible hypersensitivity) neither of which has been observed in *in vitro* or *in vivo* preclinical studies. In the Syrian Golden hamster model, intravenous STI-2020 rapidly reverses COVID-19 infection and clears viral particles from lung tissues. After a successful IND submission, intravenous STI-2020 (administered as a slow intravenous push, not as an infusion) is currently in the clinic enrolling a healthy subject study to obtain initial safety and pharmacokinetic data before the intended studies in outpatients with mild COVID-19 infections in the United States, Brazil and Mexico.

STI-2099 (COVI-DROPS™) is STI-2020 formulated for intranasal delivery. The neutralizing potency of STI-2020 lends itself to intranasal delivery, which may be an effective way of rapidly reducing infectivity and clearing viral burden from the nasopharynx and lung airways. STI-2099 may be a preferred treatment for children who may not be willing to receive an injection. With IND clearance expected in the first quarter of 2021, we plan on conducting healthy subject studies comparing intranasal STI-2099 alone or in combination with intravenous STI-2020 for an "outside/inside" approach to reduce infectivity and treat the systemic infection in late first quarter of 2021. This first study will be conducted as a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study at the Dahms Clinical Research Unit at the University Hospitals, Case Western University. After verifying safety, we expect to rapidly move into a Phase Ib study and Phase II studies enrolling outpatients who are asymptomatic or have mild COVID-19 symptoms and using intranasal STI-2099 alone or in combination with intravenous STI-2020. Studies are planned for the United States, Brazil and Mexico.

STI-5656 (abivertinib maleate) is a potent, small molecule third-generation tyrosine kinase inhibitor ("TKI") of epidermal growth factor receptor ("EGFR") and, importantly, also a BTK receptor. It inhibits the gatekeeper mutation of EGFR; T790M, as well as the common activating mutations (L858R, 19del), and has minimal inhibitory activity against the wild type ("WT") receptor, contributing to its observed safety. Additionally, STI-5656 irreversibly binds to the BTK receptor at nanomolar potency, preventing the phosphorylation of the receptor and has shown potent immunomodulatory activities by inhibiting key pro-inflammatory cytokine production, including IL-1beta, IL-6 and TNF-alpha, all of which are correlated with higher morbidity and mortality in ARDS and "cytokine storm" due to COVID-19 infections. STI-5656 is currently enrolling subjects in a Phase II study of intensive care unit subjects with severe or critical COVID-19 in the United States. We also are starting up a larger Phase II study in Brazil.

STI-8282 Mesenchymal Stem Cells: After acquiring an allogeneic culture-expanded adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cell ("MSC") asset from Personalized Stem Cells, we transitioned the open IND and are currently enrolling a Phase Ib study of subjects with severe COVID-19 infections complicated by impending ARDS who will each receive three infusions of STI-8282 MSCs in hopes of preventing the pulmonary fibrosis, edema, inflammation and other comorbid processes accompanying respiratory failure. This study is enrolling at a single California site, but will be expanded to other sites in the United States and Brazil.

STI-8472 (COVI-GeneMAb™): Finally, while not directly a "treatment" for COVID-19, the acquisition of SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc. in September 2020 gave us the ability to use non-viral DNA and RNA gene delivery platforms to create a gene-encoded therapeutic product candidate using our STI-2020 neutralizing antibody. With this combination, an intramuscular injection can cause the person's own body to produce the neutralizing antibody for possibly months instead of having to rely on intermittent injections of externally manufactured antibodies, such as STI-2020. STI-8472 (COVI-GeneMAb™) is the combination of the non-viral DNA plasmid with gene-encoded STI-2020. We are in the process of completing the IND-enabling preclinical and chemistry, manufacturing and controls steps necessary to file an IND in the first quarter of 2021. We envision a combination of an STI-2020 injection to "treat" and STI-8472 to "prevent" reinfection in those positive for COVID-19 or in subjects negative for COVID-19, along with STI-8472 to prevent infection. This may be a valuable option for those who refuse to be vaccinated for health or other reasons. This program received approved funding from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency ("DARPA"), an advanced-technology branch of the U.S. Department of Defense.

Anti-CD38 CAR-T Program

Chimeric antigen receptors ("CARs") have been created for commercial and clinical development programs. The architecture of the CAR consists of a single fusion protein with several functional components: a single-chain variable fragment ("scFv") derived from an anti-tumor antibody fused to a structural support segment, a transmembrane portion, and one or more intracellular signaling domains. Potential drawbacks of the CAR technology are the use of scFv that often possess inferior biophysical stability and biochemical functionality compared to their parental antibodies.

The membrane glycoprotein CD38 is widely found on the surface of lymphoid and myeloid lineages including B, T and NK cells, but absent from most mature resting lymphocytes with the notable exception of terminally differentiated plasma cells. Because CD38 is highly expressed on multiple myeloma cells, it represents a valuable and validated therapeutic target against myeloma. Multiple myeloma is a hematologic malignancy in which clonal plasma cells accumulate in the bone marrow or extramedullary sites

and give rise to clinical complications such as painful, lytic bone lesions, hypercalcemia, renal impairment, cytopenias, and symptomatic plasmacytomas.

STI-2798 and STI-5171 (anti-CD38 CAR-T): Our proprietary, second generation anti-CD38 CAR-T therapy is being developed for the treatment of RRMM. Our anti-CD38 CAR-T is based on a fully human anti-CD38 monoclonal antibody derived from our G-MAB™ antibody library. We recently completed a Phase Ib ascending dose safety study of STI-5171 which began in 2018 with the initial anti-CD38 CAR-T platform. While long-term follow up is continuing, in the last two dose cohorts (10^6 or 10^7 cells/kg body weight), we achieved a 50% overall response rate. We improved on the CAR-T construct by removing the "myc tag" (which cannot be used in Europe) CAR-T product candidate (STI-2798) and made changes to the lymphodepletion protocol in hopes of improving long-term cell persistence. After a successful IND submission for STI-2798, our new anti-CD38 CAR-T (-myc), we are activating sites and will continue to enroll subjects with RRMM in the coming year.

Anti-CD38 KOKI DAR-T Program

We are addressing the potential weaknesses of CAR constructs while building on the clinical experience generated within our current CAR-T programs with the design of dimeric antigen receptors ("DARs") based on the complete antigen-binding fragment ("Fab") of the parental antibody. It is generally accepted that Fabs more closely mimic the functional and biophysical properties of natural antibodies. Utilizing the same antibody binding domain sequence, we have compared CAR constructs with a scFv binding domain to a DAR construct with a Fab or two chain binding domain. Our data showed that the DAR-T cells exhibited a higher functional activity with regards to cytokine production, and cytotoxicity against target-expressing tumor cells compared to CAR-T cells. In preclinical mouse models, the DAR-T cells demonstrated increased anti-tumor potency as well. We are currently applying our DAR technology to our ongoing cell therapy programs for multiple hematological and solid tumor indications, including but not limited to multiple myeloma, lymphoma, liver cancer, sarcoma, pancreatic cancer and glioma.

STI-1492, an allogeneic non-viral anti-CD38 A2 KOKI DAR-T cell agent (second generation anti-CD38 "knock-out knock-in" dimeric antigen receptor 4-1BBζ - engineered T cells), is completing FDA-required steps before beginning our clinical enrollment. STI-1492 consists of allogeneic donor T cells that are engineered to express an anti-CD38 antigen receptor for the treatment of patients with RRMM. The DAR consists of a fragment antigen-binding variable region (Fab) instead of the scFv utilized by CARs. During the production of STI-1492, there is a "knock-in" of the DAR into the T-cell receptor ("TCR") alpha constant region ("TRAC") gene. The TCR alpha is simultaneously inactivated ("knock-out") by this DAR knock-in process, allowing allogeneic T cells to be administered therapeutically without the development of graft versus host disease. The anti-CD38 A2 DAR vector is integrated into the TCR locus by CRISPR/Cas9 gene-editing methods instead of by a lentivirus/retrovirus. In addition, STI-1492 utilizes a 4-1BB co-stimulatory domain. The anti-CD38 DAR design is associated with enhanced cytotoxic activity, longer persistence and possibly less toxicity compared with the anti-CD38 CAR design in preclinical studies. The ability to administer this agent as modified allogeneic T cells allows STI-1492 to be stored as an off-the-shelf agent that eliminates the need for leukapheresis and the treatment delay for the manufacturing process for each individual patient associated with autologous cellular therapy.

Our KOKI technology may offer several potential benefits over existing virus-based technology using transgene-encoding lentivirus, retrovirus or adeno-associated virus to introduce antigen receptor constructs into healthy donor (allogeneic) or cancer patient (autologous) T cells. These potential advantages of our non-viral KOKI technology include:

- site-specific integration of transgenes into a pre-selected locus in the T cell genome
- streamlined method for transgene construct production without need for laborious and time-consuming virus production, release and validation processes, resulting in a shorter research and development timelines for IND-enabling activities and
- applicability to both autologous and allogeneic cellular therapies

We intend to use our G- MAB™ library to generate a number of monoclonal antibodies that can be used with our KOKI DAR-T platform to target a number of difficult to treat cancers.

Anti-CD38 Antibody-Drug Conjugate (ADC) Program

AL amyloidosis is an incurable disease that is characterized by a clonal population of bone marrow plasma cells that produces a monoclonal light chain immunoglobulin. The clonal plasma cells often make up less than 10% of the nucleated cells in the bone marrow in patients with AL amyloidosis. The light chain immunoglobulin is of a κ or λ type and is produced as either an intact molecule or a fragment. The light chain protein produced by the dysfunctional plasma cells associated with AL amyloidosis is misfolded, forming β-pleated sheets that deposit in tissues in the form of amyloid fibrils. The insoluble tissue protein deposits interfere with organ function and the soluble circulating light chains may be toxic to organs as well. The clinical features of AL amyloidosis depend on which organs are involved and may include restrictive cardiomyopathy, nephrotic syndrome, hepatic dysfunction, peripheral and/or autonomic neuropathy and signs or symptoms of an atypical multiple myeloma.

STI-6129 ADC is composed of a human monoclonal anti-CD38 A2 antibody (STI-5171) covalently bound by a chemical linker to a dolastatin tubulin inhibitor chemotherapeutic derivative (duostatin 5.2). STI-5171 was generated from Sorrento's proprietary antibody library. The binding affinity of STI-5171 to CD38 is comparable to that of daratumumab (Sorrento data on file). The STI-6129 ADC is produced by conjugation of the drug-linker-duostatin moiety to the parent STI-5171 monoclonal antibody. The heavy chain of the STI-5171 parent antibody included in the STI-6129 ADC has been modified by a C246→S mutation that substitutes a serine amino acid for cysteine. This substitution results in an antibody with 3 inter-chain disulfide bonds instead of the 4 disulfide bonds present in wild type IgG1 antibodies and provides an ADC with drug to antibody ratio of 3 (Sorrento data on file). Upon binding to CD38 target cell surface antigen, the STI-6129 ADC is internalized by the cell and undergoes lysosomal degradation resulting in the release of the duostatin 5.2 chemotherapeutic agent. This targeted delivery of potent chemotherapeutic agents is designed to enhance activity against the aberrant plasma cells in AL amyloidosis, minimize toxicity in normal tissues, and provide sustained delivery of the chemotherapy over time. The proprietary covalent linker technology reduces premature release of the duostatin which may reduce ocular toxicity and other adverse events. After a successful IND submission, STI-6129 is currently enrolling patients in an ascending dose study to identify the maximum tolerated dose to be used for the treatment of AL amyloidosis. Once a recommended Phase II dose is identified, an expansion cohort will be enrolled. Additionally, we are partnering with Columbia University in New York City to assess STI-6129 in the treatment of RRMM.

Anti-CD47 Fully Human Monoclonal Antibody Program (STI-6643)

Several studies have described the role of cluster of differentiation 47/Signal regulatory protein-alpha ("CD47/SIRPα") interaction in regulating macrophage-mediated phagocytosis and dendritic cell-mediated cross-priming of T cells. CD47 is a ubiquitously expressed immuno-regulatory glycoprotein (also known as integrin-associated protein) of the immunoglobulin superfamily best known for its so called '*don't eat me*' function that prevents phagocytic removal of healthy cells by the body's immune system. Many cancers present high levels of this signal on their cell surface, thereby disrupting anti-cancer immune responses. Given CD47's essential role as a negative checkpoint for innate immunity and subsequent adaptive immunity, the CD47-SIRPα axis has been explored as a new target for cancer immunotherapy and its disruption has demonstrated great therapeutic promise in reestablishing antitumor activity *in vivo*. However, significant anemia and thrombocytopenia has plagued early product candidates (e.g., Hu5F9-G4 or magrolimab, a humanized IgG_4 monoclonal antibody) due to CD47 expression on normal cells, particularly aging red blood cells which may lose this 'marker of self' becoming susceptible to clearance by splenic macrophages. This major 'on-target' dose limiting toxicity was seen with magrolimab in preclinical studies and required complicated priming methodologies to reduce this risk.

STI-6643 is our novel fully human CD47 monoclonal antibody that blocks CD47/SIRPα to promote *in vitro* anti-tumor phagocytic activity. When incubated with human peripheral blood mononuclear cells in a mixed lymphocyte reaction assay, STI-6643 demonstrated minimal T, B or NK cell depletion as opposed to reference clones (prepared based on sequence analysis) which could result in improved efficacy by preserving the infiltrating anti-tumor immune cells. Additionally, STI-6643 showed 15- to 30-fold reduction in observed hemagglutination in human and cynomolgus monkey red blood cells, respectively, and despite its high binding to canine red blood cells, it showed reduced hemagglutination in comparison to magrolimab (clone prepared based on the sequence analysis). An IND submission is pending clearance for STI-6643 in the treatment of a variety of advanced cancers. We hope to begin enrollment in the first quarter of 2021.

Antibody-Drug Nanoparticle Albumin Bound (ADNAB) Platform

We are currently involved in a partnership with Mayo Clinic Rochester, with Dr. Svetomir Markovic, to use the nanoparticle human serum albumin bound paclitaxel (or other chemotherapeutic agents) platform to bind various monoclonal antibodies to the external surface of the albumin micelles to form stable complexes that can be designed to target specific cancers for delivery directly to the tumor microenvironment. This partnership would leverage our existing antibody library, including PD-1, PD-L1, CD38, BCMA, CTLA-4, CD123, CD47, c-MET, VEGFR2, CCR2 and CD137, among others, to create ADNAB products that may enhance tumor response. The first programs (B cell lymphomas, melanoma and gynecological cancers) are already ongoing under an investigator-initiated IND that we will support moving forward and when initial proof of concept is available, we intend to transfer the IND and offer the product candidate to other sites around the country.

Sofusa® Lymphatic Delivery System (S-LDS)

Sofusa is a novel technology platform designed for targeted drug delivery to lymphatics vessels and lymph nodes. Abnormal immune system function is implicated in many conditions such as cancer and autoimmune diseases (e.g., Rheumatoid Arthritis, Multiple Sclerosis and Psoriasis). Sofusa's proprietary nanotopography draped microneedles have been shown to reversibly open tight junctions in the skin and facilitate paracellular and transcellular transport across the epidermis. In pre-clinical biodistribution studies, this proprietary microneedle and microfluidics system has consistently demonstrated the ability to deliver over 40-fold in drug concentration to lymph nodes (with lower drug concentration in systemic organs) when compared to traditional intravenous ("IV") and subcutaneous ("SC") injections. After a 1-hour administration with Sofusa, elevated lymph node concentrations are sustained

beyond 36 hours. Multiple pharmacodynamic models confirm that increased exposure to drug targets in the lymphatics has potential to improve clinical response, potentially at significantly lower doses vs IV or SC administration.

Phase I clinical safety studies have now been completed for a large molecule (etanercept) and for a small molecule (sumatriptan). We have filed two INDs and are authorized to proceed with our first human efficacy studies with an anti-TNFα in Rheumatoid Arthritis and with a checkpoint inhibitor in oncology. This checkpoint study is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of a Sofusa anti-PD1 antibody in patients with Cutaneous T-Cell Lymphoma. In this pilot study, we will evaluate the feasibility of Sofusa delivery in patients with skin cancers accessible to biopsies for intensive biomarker assessments. These trials will help assess whether the principles of better efficacy and safety seen in lymphatic administration of drugs in animal models can be replicated in patients. If the Sofusa Lymphatic Delivery System is successful in the clinic, the commercial Sofusa® DoseDisc™ wearable device may offer not only the potential for both improved clinical response, but also a more convenient dosing alternative to traditional SC injections or IV infusions for patients.

Based upon the Sofusa core microneedle technology, we have also developed the Sofusa MuVaxx™ device for the administration of small volume peptides and vaccines. The skin (rich in dendritic cells) and lymph nodes are the primary organs for generating both humoral immunity (IgG and IgM) and cellular immunity (memory T-Cells) for long-term protection. In a pre-clinical COVID-19 vaccine study, the Sofusa device resulted in 10-40X higher T-Cell response versus IM and intradermal injections. The Sofusa MuVaxx device is designed to be a simple low-cost attachment to a standard syringe for rapid large-scale deployment of our vaccine candidates.

Oncolytic Virus Program (Seprehvir® and Seprehvec®)

We previously completed two trials using Herpes simplex virus lacking infected cell protein 34.5 (“HSV1716”) or Seprehvir to treat solid pediatric or young adult non-central nervous system tumors or malignant pleural mesothelioma with intratumoral, intravenous of intrapleural administration. A second-generation product, Seprehvec, is a platform that can generate a number of possible product candidates and the first, STI-1386, is gearing up for an IND submission early in 2021 with targeted cancers still to be finalized.

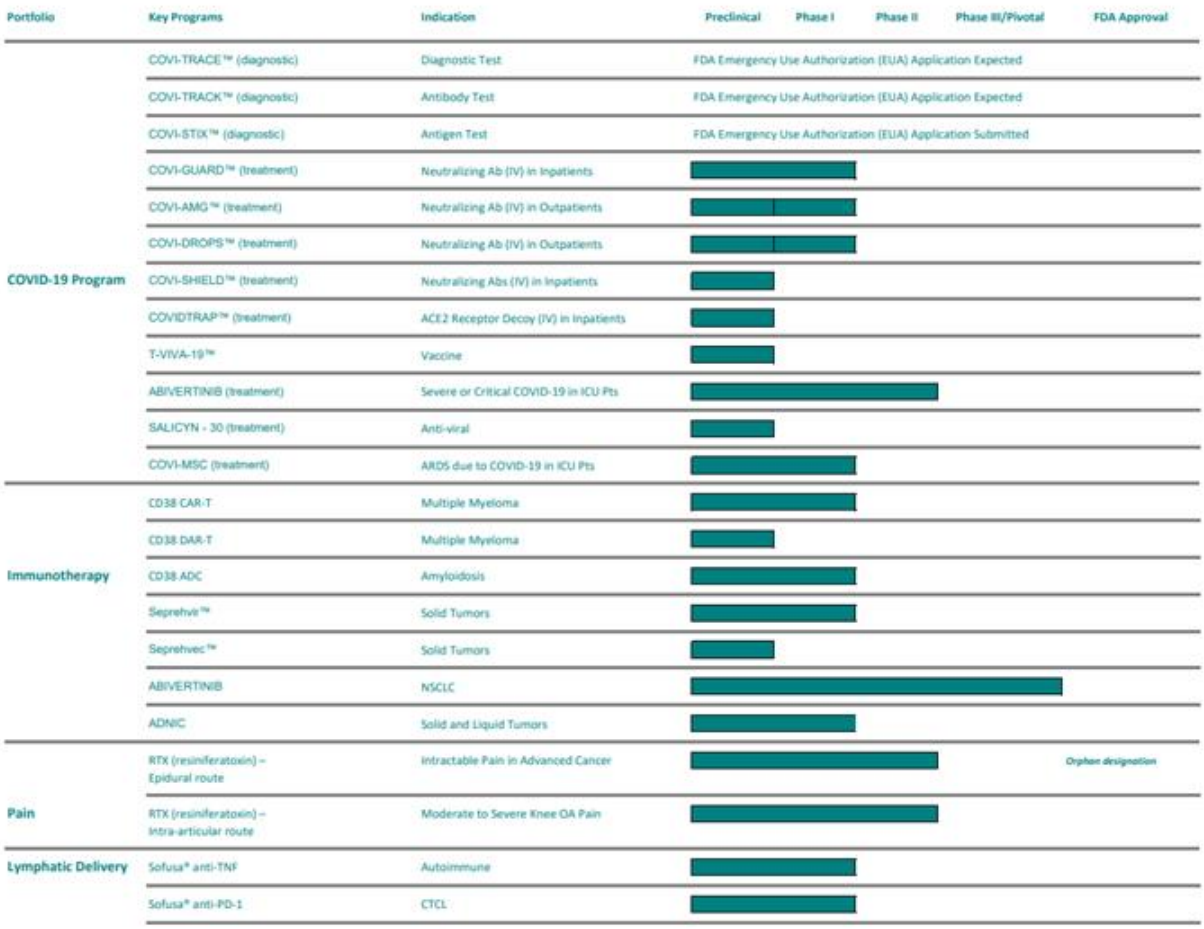
Resiniferatoxin (“RTX”) Programs

RTX is a naturally occurring compound obtained from cactus-like succulents of the *Euphorbia* species. An ultra-potent TRPV1 agonist, RTX belongs to the same general TRPV1 family as capsaicin, the active ingredient in red chili peppers. As an agonist, RTX produces a sustained opening of calcium channels expressed on neurons, either in the end-terminals or cell bodies, of C-fibers or A-delta fibers. The effect from this sustained calcium influx depends on the location that RTX is injected. When injected peripherally near end-terminals (for example intra-articularly), a sustained defunctionalization or desensitization occurs resulting in reduction in noxious chronic pain symptoms that can last for months. When injected neuraxially (intrathecally or epidurally) rapid programmed cell death of TRPV1-expressing neurons targeted by the RTX injection can produce long-lasting improvement in noxious chronic pain that has been refractory to treatment (e.g., cancer related pain). RTX does not interact with and leaves unaffected non-TRPV1-expressing nerves (touch, motor control and position sense).

An investigator-sponsored Phase I clinical trial of intrathecal RTX has been ongoing at the NIH under a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement. To date, 14 patients with terminal cancer pain have been treated intrathecally at the NIH.

A Phase Ib clinical trial with epidural RTX was completed in 2020 in 17 subjects with intractable pain due to advanced cancer. No dose limiting toxicity was observed at doses up to 25 mcg RTX and RTX demonstrated promising efficacy in relieving intractable pain associated with advanced cancer. A Phase II/III study was submitted to the IND in December 2020 and will begin enrolling early in 2021.

Another Phase Ib clinical trial with intra-articular RTX administration for moderate-to-severe osteoarthritis of the knee was completed with no dose limiting toxicities at any of the administered doses. 94 patients were enrolled at RTX doses from 5 mcg to 25 mcg; 40 subjects enrolled in the placebo-controlled ascending dose portion of the study, 38 subjects received 12.5 mcg and 16 subjects received 25 mcg. The preliminary efficacy results in this study show promising evidence of a significant improvement lasting well beyond 6 months. These preliminary results will need to be documented in a Phase II proof-of-concept study comparing several RTX doses against placebo, which is planned for early 2021.



Scilex Holding

Scilex Holding is focused on cost-effectively developing and commercializing non-opioid therapies that will provide safe and substantial, localized pain relief for large market opportunities. The following chart illustrates the current product and product candidates for which Scilex Holding has worldwide commercialization rights, except with respect to Japan for ZTlido and SP-103:

ZTlido

ZTlido is a lidocaine topical system approved for the relief of pain associated with post-herpetic neuralgia ("PHN"). PHN is a chronic neuropathic pain syndrome that results as a complication following an infection of herpes zoster, also known as shingles. Herpes zoster symptoms typically resolve after a few weeks, but the pain caused by the nerve injury can persist for months to years in the affected area. ZTlido is designed as a lighter, thinner product which has improved adhesion relative to Lidoderm (lidocaine patch 5%), while providing a bioequivalent delivery of lidocaine in an efficient drug delivery system.

We launched ZTlido in October 2018 with support from an integrated commercial organization using a dedicated contract sales force and our own sales management, marketing and managed care capabilities. We market ZTlido through a dedicated sales force of 60 individuals, targeting approximately 10,000 primary care physicians, pain specialists, neurologists and palliative care physicians. We are utilizing a multi-channel marketing strategy to expand awareness and utilization of ZTlido.

SEMDEXA

SEMDEXA is a Phase III product candidate we are developing to be an injectable viscous gel formulation of a widely used corticosteroid designed to address the serious risks posed by off-label epidural steroid injections, or ESIs, for the treatment of sciatica, a pathology of low back pain. We believe SEMDEXA, if successfully developed, has the potential to reduce the disability related to sciatica and help delay or avoid spine surgery. SEMDEXA has been granted fast track designation by the FDA and, if approved, could become the only FDA-approved alternative to off-label ESIs, which are administered over 10 million times annually in the United States. We are currently evaluating SEMDEXA in a pivotal Phase III Corticosteroid Lumbar Epidural Analgesia for Radiculopathy trial, which is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy in the proposed indication. We expect top-line results from the study in the second half of 2021, and if results are positive, we intend to submit a request to the FDA for breakthrough designation.

SP-103

SP-103 is an investigational, non-aqueous lidocaine topical system undergoing clinical development in low back pain conditions. SP-103 builds on the learnings from ZTlido because both products share a similar adhesive drug delivery formulation and manufacturing technology. If approved, we believe that SP-103 could become the first-in-class lidocaine topical product for low back pain indications. All current uses of topical lidocaine products for low back pain are off-label. SP-103 has three times the drug load of ZTlido (108 mg versus 36 mg) in the adhesive system to potentially deliver threefold level of the drug within a targeted area, still with the convenience of a single topical system. Additionally, SP-103 is designed to deliver a localized dose of lidocaine that is threefold greater than any lidocaine topical product that we are aware of either on the market or in development. If approved, we believe SP-103 may be able to address the limitations of prescription lidocaine patches in treating low back pain by delivering a higher dose of lidocaine to the application site. We expect the Phase II trial to commence in the second half of 2021.

Patents and Other Proprietary Rights

We are able to protect our technology from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that it is covered by valid and enforceable patents, is effectively maintained as a trade secret, or is protected by confidentiality agreements. Accordingly, patents and other proprietary rights are essential elements of our business.

We have multiple issued patents and pending patent applications in the U.S. and in selected foreign jurisdictions that cover our G-MAB™ technology, G-MAB™-derived antibodies, other proprietary antibody-centric technologies, and pain management compounds, including, but not limited to, the following:

1) The G-MAB™ discovery antibody library technology. Certain aspects of this technology are covered by issued patents and are the subject matter of pending patent applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2023.

2) The G-MAB™-derived immuno-oncology antibody candidate portfolio. Certain of these antibody candidates are covered by issued patents and are the subject matter of pending patent applications and granted patents with potential patent coverage to at least 2033.

3) The bispecific antibody technology directed to the combination of two different monoclonal antibodies or fragments that can target multiple or different antigens. The bispecific antibody technology is the subject matter of pending applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2040.

4) The COVID-19 technologies and product candidates, including neutralizing antibodies (COVI-GUARD™; COVI-AMG™ and COVI-DROPS™), other therapeutic and/or product candidates and diagnostic platforms, are the subject of pending patent applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2040.

5) The ADC technology using proprietary conjugation chemistries (called C-Lock™ and K-Lock™), initially developed by Concortis Biosystems, Corp., one of our subsidiaries. This ADC technology is the subject matter of pending patent applications and granted patents with potential patent coverage to at least 2033. Additional ADC directed to different antigen targets and/or toxin derivatives are the subject matter of pending patent applications and granted patents with potential patent coverage to at least 2038.

6) The chimeric antigen receptor T-cell - (CAR-T)-based technology is an immunotherapy platform and is the subject matter of pending patent applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2035. Candidates arising from the platform are the subject matter of pending applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2038.

7) The dimeric antigen receptor T-cells (DAR-T)-based technology is an allogeneic immunotherapy platform and is the subject of pending patent applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2039. Candidates arising from the platform are the subject matter of pending applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2040.

8) The oncolytic virus technology is a human herpes simplex virus (HSV)-based immunotherapy platform designed to target and destroy tumor cells while also stimulating anti-tumor patient immune responses. It is the subject of pending patent applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2036. We have filed patent applications on improvements to this technology with potential patent coverage to at least 2037.

9) The corticosteroid injectable pain management technology, which is formulated as a viscous gel injection for the treatment of lumbosacral radicular pain/sciatica, was obtained by the acquisition of Semnur Pharmaceuticals in March 2019 and it is the subject matter of pending patent applications and granted patents with potential patent coverage to at least 2036.

10) The resiniferatoxin (RTX)-based pain management technology is an experimental TRPV1 agonist agent developed as a single injection pain treatment that ablates afferent nerves that conduct pain signals while sparing other nerve functions. Certain aspects of this technology are covered by an issued patent in the U.S. providing patent protection to at least 2021 and are the subject matter of pending patent applications that will provide potential patent coverage to at least 2040.

11) The lidocaine-based pain management technology was obtained by the acquisition of Scilex Pharma. Certain aspects of this technology are covered by several issued U.S. patents, which will not expire until at least 2031. Additional patent applications to improvements of this technology have been filed and have the potential to provide patent coverage to at least 2039 and may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness.

12) The Sofusa technology was acquired from Kimberly-Clark Corporation (“KCC”); Kimberly-Clark Global Sales, LLC (“KCCGS”); and Kimberly-Clark Worldwide, Inc. (“KCCW” and together with KCC and KCCGS, “Kimberly-Clark”) in July 2018 as a novel technology platform designed to deliver large molecules, such as antibodies, directly into lymphatic capillaries and tumor draining lymph nodes. This micro-epidermal infusion system features a proprietary microneedle array and microfluidics reservoir. The Sofusa technology is the subject of multiple granted and pending applications with potential patent coverage to at least 2040.

Certain factors can either extend patent terms or provide other forms of exclusivity (e.g., data exclusivity) for varying periods depending on the date of patent filing, date of grant or the legal term of a patent in the various jurisdictions in which patent protection is obtained. The actual protection afforded by a patent, which can vary from country to country, also depends upon the type of patent, the scope of claim coverage and the availability of legal remedies in the particular country.

While trade secret protection is an essential element of our business and we have taken security measures to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, we cannot guarantee that our unpatented proprietary technology will afford us significant commercial protection. We seek to protect our trade secrets by entering into confidentiality agreements with third parties, employees and consultants. Our employees and consultants also sign agreements requiring that they assign to us their interest in any intellectual property arising from their work for us. All employees sign an agreement not to engage in any conflicting employment or activity during their employment with us and not to disclose or misuse our confidential information. However, it is possible that these agreements may be breached or invalidated and, if so, there may not be an adequate corrective remedy. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that employees, consultants or third parties will not breach the confidentiality provisions in our contracts, infringe or misappropriate our trade secrets or other proprietary rights, or that measures we are taking to protect our proprietary rights will be adequate.

In the future, third parties may file claims asserting that our technologies or products infringe on their intellectual property. We cannot predict whether third parties will assert such claims against us or against the licensors of technology licensed to us, or whether those claims will harm our business. If we are forced to defend ourselves against such claims, whether they are with or without merit and whether they are resolved in favor of, or against, our licensors or us, we may face costly litigation and the diversion of management's attention and resources. As a result of such disputes, we may have to develop costly non-infringing technology or enter into licensing agreements. These agreements, if necessary, may be unavailable on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition, a strong emphasis on proprietary products and intellectual property. While we believe that our scientific knowledge, technology and development experience provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and public and private research institutions, some or all of which may have greater access to capital or resources than we do. For any products that we may ultimately commercialize, not only will we compete with any existing therapies and those therapies currently in development, we will have to compete with new therapies that may become available in the future.

We expect that the market will become increasingly competitive in the future. Many of our competitors, either alone or together with their collaborative partners, operate larger research and development programs, and have substantially greater commercial and financial resources than we do, as well as significantly greater experience in: developing product candidates and technologies, undertaking preclinical studies and clinical trials, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of product candidates, formulating and manufacturing product candidates and launching, marketing and selling product candidates. As a result, these companies may obtain marketing approval more rapidly than we are able and may be more effective in developing, selling and marketing their products.

Immunotherapy

Immunotherapy is an active area of research and several immune-related products have been identified in recent years that modulate the immune system. Many of these products utilize dendritic cells, a form of immune cell that presents cancer target peptides to T cells and that can in turn result in T-cell activation. More recently, bispecific antibodies and checkpoint inhibitors (for instance PD-1/PD-L1 antibodies) have been identified as having utility in the treatment of cancer. Bi-specific antibodies commonly target both the cancer peptide and the TCR, thus bringing both cancer cells and T cells into close proximity to maximize the chance of TCR binding and hence an immune response to the cancer cells. Checkpoint inhibitors on the other hand, work by targeting receptors that inhibit T-cell effectiveness and proliferation and thereby essentially activate T cells. Other immunotherapies that are being actively investigated include: antibody drug complexes, TCR-mimic antibodies, oncolytic viruses, cancer vaccines.

We are aware of companies developing therapies in various areas related to our specific research and development programs. Specifically, there are a growing number of pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and academic institutions researching and developing autologous and allogeneic CAR-T therapies in both the solid and liquid tumor setting. These CAR-T cell therapies are at a variety of stages of preclinical, clinical development and approval. Such therapies are directed towards a broad target spectrum, including but not limited to: DLL3, EGFR, GD2, HER-2, IL13rα2, Lewis Y, L1-CAM, Mesothelin, MUC16, PSCA, PSMA and ROR1. The two approved CAR-T therapies both target CD19.

RTX

The pain management field in particular is a growing industry due to increased attention on opioid usage for pain, which has created a rapidly emerging market and has fueled an increased interest in opioid alternatives. The rise of various small and early-stage companies in the non-opioid pain management field may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly if they enter into collaborative arrangements with large, established companies.

COVID-19 Product Candidates

Neutralizing antibodies (nAbs): Sorrento has several nAbs either in development or in the clinic. These nAbs are directed against the COVID-19 spike protein. The lead nAb, STI-2020, has been shown to be effective in preclinical studies against various escape mutations (D614G, N439K, and B117 variants) as part of Sorrento's ongoing surveillance program. Two companies (Regeneron and Lilly) have obtained EUA clearance for their nAbs (Regeneron's casirivimab/imdevimab cocktail and Lilly's bamlanivimab). There are several other companies which have nAbs in early development. In addition, companies which are involved in vaccine development are indirect competitors in this space, although the vaccines known to be in development are not nAbs-based.

Bruton's Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors (BTKI): Sorrento currently is in mid-Phase 2 trials for abivertinib, its dual EGFR/BTKI, to treat acute respiratory distress due (ARD) to COVID-19. There are several other BTKIs approved for oncology conditions that could theoretically be used to treat COVID-19-induced ARD. Acalabrutinib (Calquence™) was used in two Phase 2 studies but failed to meet its primary endpoint.

Adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells (AdMSCs): We are currently enrolling a Phase 1b study treating COVID-19-induced ARD and ARD syndrome (ARDS). There are a large number of companies and universities exploring various MSCs (adipose, bone marrow, cord blood, umbilical and other sources) in Phase 1 and 2 studies to treat moderate to severe COVID-19.

Scilex

ZTlido and our product candidate, SP-103, if approved, face and will likely face competition from prescription and generic topical lidocaine patches, including Lidoderm and generic lidocaine patches manufactured by Teva, Mylan and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. Additionally, SP-103, if approved, will likely compete with various opioid pain medications, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDs"), muscle relaxants, antidepressants and anticonvulsants, particularly as we seek approval for the treatment of chronic low back pain.

SEMDEXA, if approved, has the potential to become the first FDA-approved epidural steroid product for the treatment of sciatica. While there are currently no FDA approved ESIs indicated for the treatment of sciatica, we are aware of certain non-steroid product candidates in development. For example, Sollis Therapeutics, Inc. is developing its product candidate, a non-opioid, non-steroid clonidine micropellet to be administered through epidural injection, which is currently in Phase III development. SEMDEXA, if approved, will compete with various opioid pain medications, NSAIDs, muscle relaxants, antidepressants, anticonvulsants and surgical procedures. Procedures may include nerve blocks and transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulations. We may also face indirect competition from the off-label and unapproved use of branded and generic injectable steroids.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of ZTlido, SEMDEXA and SP-103 are likely to be their efficacy, durability, safety, price and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the U.S. (including federal, state and local authorities) and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the manufacturing, research and clinical development, marketing, labeling and packaging, storage, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, advertising and promotion, export and import of pharmaceutical products, such as those we are developing. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Moreover, failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements may result in, among other things, warning letters, clinical holds, civil or criminal penalties, recall or seizure of products, injunction, disbarment, partial or total suspension of production or withdrawal of the product from the market. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

U.S. Government Regulations

In the U.S., the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act ("FDCA") and its implementing regulations. Drugs are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process required by the FDA before product candidates may be marketed in the U.S. generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests and preclinical animal studies, all performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice ("GLP") regulations. Preclinical testing generally includes evaluation of our product candidates in the laboratory or in animals to characterize the product and determine safety and efficacy;

- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for each proposed indication;
- submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application ("BLA") or a NDA after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA or an NDA to file the BLA or NDA for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities at which the active pharmaceutical ingredient ("API") and finished drug product are produced and tested to assess compliance with cGMP regulations;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of one or more of the clinical sites at which the clinical trials were conducted;
- at the discretion of the FDA, a public Advisory Committee Meeting where the data is reviewed by experts who discuss the data and give their opinion (which the FDA is not obliged to follow) of the adequacy of the data to support an approval; and
- FDA review and approval of a BLA or an NDA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the U.S.

In addition, we are subject to regulation under state, federal, and international laws and regulations regarding occupational safety, laboratory practices, import and export of materials and products, environmental protection and the use and handling of hazardous substance control, and other regulations. Our clinical trial and research and development activities involve the controlled use of hazardous materials and chemical compounds. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our financial resources. In addition, disposal of radioactive materials used in our clinical trials and research efforts may only be made at approved facilities. We believe that we are in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations including those relating to the handling and disposal of hazardous and toxic waste.

An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human studies. The IND also includes results of animal studies or other human studies, as appropriate, as well as manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature to support the use of the investigational new drug. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. An IND will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to the proposed clinical trials. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before clinical trials can begin. Accordingly, submission of an IND may or may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with Good Clinical Practices ("GCPs"), which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Additionally, approval must also be obtained from each clinical trial site's institutional review board ("IRB") before the trials may be initiated, and the IRB must monitor the study until completed. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and clinical trial results to public registries.

The pre-approval clinical investigation of a drug is generally divided into three phases (the numbers of subjects/patients are approximate and vary from indication to indication). Although the phases are usually conducted sequentially, they may overlap or be combined. The three phases of an investigation are as follows:

- *Phase I.* Phase I includes the initial introduction of an investigational new drug into humans. Phase I clinical trials are typically closely monitored and may be conducted in patients with the target disease or condition or in healthy volunteers. These studies are designed to evaluate the safety, dosage tolerance, metabolism and pharmacologic actions of the investigational drug in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. During Phase I clinical trials, sufficient information about the investigational drug's pharmacokinetics and pharmacological effects may be obtained to permit the design of well-controlled and scientifically valid Phase II clinical trials. The total number of participants included in Phase I clinical trials varies, but is generally in the range of 20 to 80.

- *Phase II.* Phase II includes controlled clinical trials conducted to preliminarily or further evaluate the effectiveness of the investigational drug for a particular indication(s) in patients with the disease or condition under study, to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage, and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks associated with the drug. Phase II clinical trials are typically well-controlled, closely monitored, and conducted in a limited patient population, usually involving no more than several hundred participants.
- *Phase III.* Phase III clinical trials are generally controlled clinical trials conducted in an expanded patient population generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. They are performed after preliminary evidence suggesting effectiveness of the drug has been obtained, and are intended to further evaluate dosage, clinical effectiveness and safety, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the investigational drug product, and to provide an adequate basis for product approval. Phase III clinical trials usually involve several hundred to several thousand participants. In general, two Phase III trials are needed for an approval.

A pivotal trial is a clinical trial that adequately meets regulatory agency requirements for the evaluation of a drug candidate's efficacy and safety such that it can be used to justify the approval of the product. Generally, pivotal trials are also Phase III trials but may be Phase II trials if the trial design provides a well-controlled and reliable assessment of clinical benefit, particularly in situations where there is an unmet medical need.

The FDA, the IRB or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study. We may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, detailed investigational drug product information is submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications.

The application includes all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and effectiveness of the investigational drug product to the satisfaction of the FDA.

Once the BLA or NDA submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA's goal is to review applications within ten months of submission or, if the application relates to an unmet medical need in a serious or life-threatening indication, six months from submission. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it typically follows such recommendations.

During the evaluation of the BLA or NDA, the FDA conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the drug product and/or its API will be produced and some of the clinical sites that conducted the trials, and it may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application is not ready for approval. A Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data, an additional pivotal Phase III clinical trial(s), and/or other significant, expensive and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing. Even if such additional information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the BLA or NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. The FDA could also approve the BLA or NDA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies ("REMS") plan to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling, development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct one or more post-market studies or clinical trials. Such post-market testing may include Phase IV clinical trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization. Regulatory approval of oncology products often requires that patients in clinical trials be followed for long periods to determine the overall survival benefit of the drug.

After regulatory approval of a drug product is obtained, we are required to comply with a number of post-approval requirements. As a holder of an approved BLA or NDA, we would be required to report, among other things, certain adverse reactions

and production problems to the FDA, to provide updated safety and efficacy information, and to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling for any of our products. Also, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to cGMP after approval to ensure and preserve the long term stability of the drug product. The FDA periodically (about every two years) inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMP, which imposes extensive procedural, substantive and record keeping requirements. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production, distribution, shipping and storage of clinical and commercial quantities of our product candidates. Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at our facilities or at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable requirements may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved BLA or NDA, including withdrawal or recall of the product from the market or other voluntary, FDA-initiated or judicial action that could delay or prohibit further marketing. Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures. Also, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates under development.

Europe/Rest of World Government Regulations

In addition to regulations in the U.S., we will be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products.

Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the U.S. have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In Europe, for example, a clinical trial application ("CTA") must be submitted to each country's national health authority and an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB, respectively. Once the CTA is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed.

The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug under European Union regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application. The application used to file the NDA in the U.S. is similar to that required in Europe, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements. For other countries outside of the European Union, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

Available Special Regulatory Procedures

Formal Meetings

We can engage and seek guidance from health authorities relating to the development and review of investigational drugs, as well as marketing applications. In the U.S., there are different types of official meetings that may occur between us and the FDA. Each meeting type is subject to different procedures. Conclusions and agreements from each of these meetings are captured in the official final meeting minutes issued by the FDA. Meetings with the FDA are free.

The European Medicines Agency ("EMA") also provides the opportunity for dialogue with us. This is usually done in the form of Scientific Advice, which is given by the Scientific Advice Working Party of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use ("CHMP"). A fee is incurred with each Scientific Advice meeting.

Advice from either the FDA or EMA is typically provided based on specific questions concerning, for example, quality (chemistry, manufacturing and controls testing), nonclinical testing and clinical trials and pharmaco-vigilance plans and risk-management programs. Such advice is not legally binding on the sponsor. To obtain binding commitments from health authorities in the U.S. and the European Union, Special Protocol Assessment ("SPA") or Protocol Assistance procedures are available. An SPA is an evaluation by the FDA of a protocol with the goal of reaching an agreement with the sponsor that the protocol design, clinical endpoints and statistical analyses are acceptable to support regulatory approval of the product candidate with respect to effectiveness in the indication studied. The FDA's agreement to an SPA is binding upon the FDA except in limited circumstances, such as if the FDA identifies a substantial scientific issue essential to determining the safety or effectiveness of the product after clinical trials begin, or if the trial sponsor fails to follow the protocol that was agreed upon with the FDA. There is no guarantee that a trial will ultimately be adequate to support an approval even if the trial is subject to an SPA.

Orphan Drug Designation

The FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drugs intended to treat a rare disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., or, if it affects more than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the U.S. In the European Union, the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products ("COMP") grants orphan drug designation to promote the development of products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than 5 in 10,000 persons in the European Union Community. Additionally, designation is granted for products intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition and when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the drug in the European Union would be sufficient to justify the necessary investment in developing the drug or biological product.

In the U.S., orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of 7 years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product with orphan exclusivity.

In the European Union, orphan drug designation also entitles a party to financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and 10 years of market exclusivity is granted following drug or biological product approval. This period may be reduced to 6 years if the orphan drug designation criteria are no longer met, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity.

Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an application for marketing approval. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

Authorization Procedures in the European Union

Medicines can be authorized in the European Union by using either the centralized authorization procedure or national authorization procedures.

- *Centralized procedure*. The EMA implemented the centralized procedure for the approval of human medicines to facilitate marketing authorizations that are valid throughout the European Union. This procedure results in a single marketing authorization issued by the EMA that is valid across the European Union, as well as Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. The centralized procedure is compulsory for human medicines that are: derived from biotechnology processes, such as genetic engineering, contain a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders or autoimmune diseases and other immune dysfunctions, and officially designated orphan medicines.
- For medicines that do not fall within these categories, an applicant has the option of submitting an application for a centralized marketing authorization to the EMA, as long as the medicine concerned is a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or if its authorization would be in the interest of public health.
- *National authorization procedures.* There are also two other possible routes to authorize medicinal products in several countries, which are available for investigational drug products that fall outside the scope of the centralized procedure:
- *Decentralized procedure.* Using the decentralized procedure, an applicant may apply for simultaneous authorization in more than one European Union country of medicinal products that have not yet been authorized in any European Union country and that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure.

- *Mutual recognition procedure.* In the mutual recognition procedure, a medicine is first authorized in one European Union Member State, in accordance with the national procedures of that country. Following this, further marketing authorizations can be sought from other European Union countries in a procedure whereby the countries concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization.

Priority Review/Standard Review (U.S.) and Accelerated Review (European Union)

Based on results of the Phase III clinical trial(s) submitted in a BLA or NDA, upon the request of an applicant, the FDA may grant the BLA or NDA a priority review designation, which sets the target date for FDA action on the application at six months. Priority review is granted where preliminary estimates indicate that a product, if approved, has the potential to provide a safe and effective therapy where no satisfactory alternative therapy exists, or a significant improvement compared to marketed products is possible. If criteria are not met for priority review, the BLA or NDA is subject to the standard FDA review period of 10 months. Priority review designation does not change the scientific/medical standard for approval or the quality of evidence necessary to support approval.

Under the Centralized Procedure in the European Union, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of a marketing authorization application is 210 days (excluding clock stops, when additional written or oral information is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the CHMP). Accelerated evaluation might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest, defined by three cumulative criteria: the seriousness of the disease (e.g., heavy disabling or life-threatening diseases) to be treated; the absence or insufficiency of an appropriate alternative therapeutic approach; and anticipation of high therapeutic benefit. In this circumstance, EMA ensures that the opinion of the CHMP is given within 150 days, excluding clock stops.

There can be no assurance that we or any of our partners would be able to satisfy one or more of these requirements to conduct preclinical or clinical trials or receive any regulatory approvals.

Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any drug products for which we obtain regulatory approval. In the U.S. and markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend in part on the availability of reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors include government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the drug product. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drugs for a particular indication. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

In 2003, the U.S. government enacted legislation providing a partial prescription drug benefit for Medicare beneficiaries, which became effective at the beginning of 2006. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, to obtain payments under this program, we would be required to sell products to Medicare recipients through prescription drug plans operating pursuant to this legislation. These plans will likely negotiate discounted prices for our products. Further, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively, the "Healthcare Reform Law"), substantially changed the way healthcare is financed in the U.S. by both government and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, the Healthcare Reform Law established:

- An annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;
- A new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which pharmaceutical manufacturers who wish to have their drugs covered under Part D must offer discounts to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period (the "donut hole"); and
- A new formula that increases the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program.

We expect that federal, state and local governments in the U.S. will continue to consider legislation to limit the growth of healthcare costs, including the cost of prescription drugs. Future legislation could limit payments for pharmaceuticals such as the drug candidates that we are developing.

Different pricing and reimbursement schemes exist in other countries. In the European Union, governments influence the price of pharmaceutical products through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national health care systems that fund a large part of the cost of those products to consumers. Some jurisdictions operate positive and negative list systems under which products may only be marketed once a reimbursement price has been agreed. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert a commercial pressure on pricing within a country.

The marketability of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, an increasing emphasis on managed care in the U.S. has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we may be subject to various federal and state laws targeting fraud and abuse in the healthcare industry. For example, in the U.S., there are federal and state anti-kickback laws that prohibit the payment or receipt of kickbacks, bribes or other remuneration intended to induce the purchase or recommendation of healthcare products and services or reward past purchases or recommendations. Violations of these laws can lead to civil and criminal penalties, including fines, imprisonment and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, recommending, or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The reach of the Anti-Kickback Statute was broadened by the Healthcare Reform Law, which, among other things, amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the applicable criminal healthcare fraud statutes contained within 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b, effective March 23, 2010. Pursuant to the statutory amendment, a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act (discussed below) or the civil monetary penalties statute. Many states have adopted laws similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, some of which apply to the referral of patients for healthcare items or services reimbursed by any source, not only the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

The federal False Claims Act imposes liability on any person who, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment by a federal healthcare program. The “qui tam” provisions of the False Claims Act allow a private individual to bring civil actions on behalf of the federal government alleging that the defendant has submitted a false claim to the federal government, and to share in any monetary recovery. In addition, various states have enacted false claims laws analogous to the False Claims Act. Many of these state laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payer and not merely a federal healthcare program. When an entity is determined to have violated the False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties of $11,463 to $22,927 (each subject to adjustment for inflation) for each separate false claim.

Also, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”) created several new federal crimes, including healthcare fraud, and false statements relating to healthcare matters. The health care fraud statute prohibits knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program, including private third-party payers. The false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items or services.

In addition, we may be subject to, or our marketing activities may be limited by HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, which established uniform standards for certain “covered entities” (healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses) and their business associates governing the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and protecting the security and privacy of protected health information.

Antibody Clinical Development

We currently focus our research efforts primarily in the identification and isolation of human antibody drug candidates and further characterize these antibody candidates in *in vitro* and *in vivo* functional testing. Due to our limited financial resources, we intend to actively seek product development and commercialization partners from the biopharmaceutical industry to help us advance the clinical development of select product candidates.

Marketing and Sales

With the exception of our subsidiary, Scilex Holding, we currently do not have any sales capabilities. We intend to license to, or enter into strategic alliances with, larger companies in the biopharmaceutical businesses or use the services of contract sales organizations ("CROs"), which are equipped to, market and/or sell our products, if any, through their well-developed marketing and sales teams and distribution networks. We intend to license some or all of our worldwide patent rights to more than one third party to achieve the fullest development, marketing and distribution of any products we develop.

Manufacturing and Raw Materials

We currently manufacture the majority of our preclinical and clinical materials in-house, and use contract manufacturers for the manufacture of some of our product candidates. We may or may not manufacture the products we develop, if any. As of December 31, 2020, our ZTlido product is manufactured by ITOCHU CHEMICAL FRONTIER Corporation. Our internal manufacturing and contract manufacturers are subject to extensive governmental regulation. Regulatory authorities in our markets require that pharmaceutical products be manufactured, packaged and labeled in conformity with cGMPs. We have established a quality control and quality assurance program, which includes a set of standard operating procedures and specifications designed to ensure that our products are manufactured in accordance with cGMPs, and other applicable domestic and foreign regulations.

Employees

As of December 31, 2020, we had 502 employees and 29 consultants and advisors. A significant number of our management and our other employees and consultants have worked or consulted with pharmaceutical, biotechnology or medical product companies. While we have been successful in attracting skilled and experienced scientific personnel, there can be no assurance that we will be able to attract or retain the necessary qualified employees and/or consultants in the future.

None of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements and we consider relations with our employees to be good. We focus on identifying, recruiting, developing and retaining a team of highly talented and motivated employees. The principal purposes of our equity and cash incentive plans are to attract, retain and reward personnel through the granting of stock-based and cash-based compensation awards, as well providing our employees with the opportunity to participate in our employee stock purchase plan, in order to increase stockholder value and the success of our company by motivating such individuals to perform to the best of their abilities and achieve our objectives. The success of our business is fundamentally connected to the well-being, health and safety of our employees. In an effort to protect the health and safety of our employees, we took proactive action from the earliest signs of the COVID-19 outbreak, which included implementing social distancing policies at our facilities, facilitating remote working arrangements and imposing employee travel restrictions.

Corporate Information

On September 21, 2009, QuikByte Software, Inc., a Colorado corporation and shell company ("QuikByte"), consummated its acquisition of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation and private concern ("STI"), in a reverse merger (the "Merger").

We were originally incorporated as San Diego Antibody Company in California in 2006 and were renamed "Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc." and reincorporated in Delaware in 2009, prior to the Merger. QuikByte was originally incorporated in Colorado in 1989. Following the Merger, on December 4, 2009, QuikByte reincorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Reincorporation"). Immediately following the Reincorporation, on December 4, 2009, we merged with and into QuikByte, the separate corporate existence of STI ceased and QuikByte continued as the surviving corporation (the "Roll-Up Merger"). Pursuant to the certificate of merger filed in connection with the Roll-Up Merger, QuikByte's name was changed from "QuikByte Software, Inc." to "Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc."

Address

Our principal executive offices are located at 4955 Directors Place, San Diego, CA 92121, and our telephone number at that address is (858) 203-4100. Our website is www.sorrentotherapeutics.com. Any information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into, nor is it in any way part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Available Information

We file electronically with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and reports filed pursuant to Section 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We make available on our website at www.sorrentotherapeutics.com, free of charge, copies of these reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Copies of our annual report to stockholders will also be made available, free of charge, upon written request.

The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at http://www.sec.gov. The contents of these websites are not incorporated into this filing. Further, our references to the URLs for these websites are intended to be inactive textual references only.

Item 1A.Risk Factors.

Risk Factor Summary

Below is a summary of the principal factors that make an investment in our common stock speculative or risky. This summary does not address all of the risks that we face. Additional discussion of the risks summarized in this risk factor summary, and other risks that we face, can be found below and should be carefully considered, together with other information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission before making investment decisions regarding our common stock.

- We are a clinical stage company subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including the risk that we or our partners may never develop, obtain regulatory approval or market any of our product candidates or generate product related revenues.
- We have incurred significant losses since inception and anticipate that we will incur continued losses for the foreseeable future.
- We will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise the necessary additional capital, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or continue our development programs.
- We are heavily dependent on the success of our technologies and product candidates, and we cannot give any assurance that our product candidates will receive regulatory approval, which is necessary before they can be commercialized.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.
- We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product, product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on products, product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.
- Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.
- We rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully perform their contractual legal and regulatory duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.
- We may not be able to manufacture our products or product candidates in commercial quantities, which would prevent us from commercializing our products and product candidates.
- With respect to ZTlido and any of our product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approvals, we will be subject to ongoing obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.
- Our failure to successfully discover, acquire, develop and market additional product candidates or approved products would impair our ability to grow.
- Our commercial success depends upon us attaining significant market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for sale, among physicians, patients, healthcare payors and major operators of cancer and other clinics.
- Reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our products profitably.
- Price controls may be imposed, which may adversely affect our future profitability.
- Our collaborations depend upon the efforts of third parties to fund and manage the development of many of our potential product candidates, and failure of those third-party collaborators to assist or share in the costs of product development could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- If we are unable to retain and recruit qualified scientists and advisors, or if any of our key executives, key employees or key consultants discontinues his or her employment or consulting relationship with us, it may delay our development efforts or otherwise harm our business.

- We will need to increase the size of our company and may not effectively manage our growth.
- Drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.
- There can be no assurance that the product candidates we are developing for the detection and treatment of COVID-19 will be granted an Emergency Use Authorization by the FDA. If no Emergency Use Authorization is granted or, once granted, it is terminated, we will be unable to sell our product candidates in the near future and will be required to pursue the drug approval process, which is lengthy and expensive.
- Interim "top-line" and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.
- We are involved, and may become involved in the future, in disputes and other legal or regulatory proceedings that, if adversely decided or settled, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We have acquired, and plan to continue to acquire, assets, businesses and technologies and may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of the acquisitions, and acquisitions can be costly and dilutive.
- Any acquisitions we make could disrupt our business and seriously harm our financial condition.
- Our long-term success depends on intellectual property protection; if our intellectual property rights are invalidated or circumvented, our business will be adversely affected.
- If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.
- Claims that we infringe upon the rights of third parties may give rise to costly and lengthy litigation, and we could be prevented from selling products, forced to pay damages, and defend against litigation.
- If we breach any of the agreements under which we license commercialization rights to our product candidates from third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.
- From time to time we may need to license patents, intellectual property and proprietary technologies from third parties, which may be difficult or expensive to obtain.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly, and investors in our common stock may lose all or a part of their investment.
- Our strategic investments may result in losses.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Requirements

We are a clinical stage company subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including the risk that we or our partners may never develop, obtain regulatory approval or market any of our product candidates or generate product related revenues.

We are primarily a clinical stage biotechnology company that began operating and commenced research and development activities in 2009. Pharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. There is no assurance that our libraries of fully-human mAbs or any of our other product candidates in development will be suitable for diagnostic or therapeutic use, or that we will be able to identify and isolate therapeutic product candidates, or develop, market and commercialize these candidates. We do not expect any of our product candidates in development, including, but not limited to, our fully-human mAbs, biosimilars/biobetters, fully human anti-PD-L1 and anti-PD-1 checkpoint inhibitors derived from our proprietary G-MAB™ library platform, antibody drug conjugates ("ADCs"), bispecific antibodies ("BsAbs"), as well as Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells ("CAR-T") and Dimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells ("DAR-T") for adoptive cellular immunotherapy, resiniferatoxin ("RTX"), higher strength lidocaine topical system (SP-103) and non-opioid corticosteroid formulated as a viscous gel injection (SP-102) ("SEMDEXA™") to be commercially available for a few years, if at all. Additionally, our COVID-19 related product candidates, including STI-1499 (neutralizing antibody; COVI-GUARD™), STI-2020 (affinity matured neutralizing antibody; COVI-AMG™), neutralizing antibody cocktail (COVI-SHIELD™), STI-5656 (Abivertinib), STI-4398 (ACE2 receptor decoy protein; COVIDTRAP™), STI-3333 (targeted virus vaccine; T-VIVA-19™), STI-2030 (Salicyn-30), serological IgM/IgG antibody diagnostic test (COVI-TRACK™), saliva-based antigen diagnostic test for SARS-CoV-2 (COVI-TRACE™) and lateral flow viral antigen diagnostic test for SARS-CoV-2 (COVI-STIX™), are subject to uncertainties relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization, and further risks based on the constantly evolving situation affecting the United States and the international community. Even if we are able to commercialize our product candidates, there is no assurance that these candidates would generate revenues or that any revenues generated would be sufficient for us to become profitable or thereafter maintain profitability.

We do not have many products that are approved for commercial sale and therefore do not expect to generate any revenues from product sales from most of our product candidates in the foreseeable future, if ever.

We have generated limited product related revenues to date, and, with the exception of ZTlido® (lidocaine topical system 1.8%) ("ZTlido"), do not expect to generate any such revenues for at least the next several years, if at all. To obtain revenues from sales of our product candidates, we must succeed, either alone or with third parties, in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, manufacturing and marketing products with commercial potential. We may never succeed in these activities, and we may not generate sufficient revenues to continue our business operations or achieve profitability.

We have incurred significant losses since inception and anticipate that we will incur continued losses for the foreseeable future.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of $958.3 million and $659.8 million, respectively. We continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. We have incurred operating losses since our inception, expect to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we: (i) advance RTX, STI-6129 (anti-CD38 ADC), SP-103, SEMDEXA™ and our other product candidates, including our COVID-19 related product candidates, STI-1499 (COVI-GUARD™) and STI-5656 (Abivertinib), into further clinical trials and pursue other development, acquire, develop and manufacture clinical trial materials and increase other regulatory operating activities, (ii) conduct further studies for our preclinical COVID-19 related product candidates, including STI-2020 (COVI-AMG™), neutralizing antibody cocktail (COVI-SHIELD™), STI-4398 (COVIDTRAP™) and STI-2030 (Salicyn-30), to advance to clinical trials and seek regulatory approval; (iii) incur incremental expenses associated with our efforts to further advance a number of potential product candidates into preclinical development activities, (iv) continue to identify and advance a number of fully human therapeutic antibody and ADC preclinical product candidates, (v) incur higher salary, lab supply and infrastructure costs incurred in connection with supporting all of our programs, (vi) invest in our joint ventures, collaborations or other third party agreements, (vii) incur expenses in conjunction with defending and enforcing our rights in various litigation matters, (viii) expand our corporate, development and manufacturing infrastructure, and (ix) support our subsidiaries, including Scilex Holding Company ("Scilex Holding") and SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc., in their clinical trial, development and commercialization efforts. As such, we are subject to all risks incidental to the development of new biopharmaceutical products and related companion diagnostics, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. Our prior losses, combined with expected future losses, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital.

We will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise the necessary additional capital, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or continue our development programs.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. We expect to significantly increase our spending to advance the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates and launch and commercialize any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval, including building our own commercial organization to address certain markets. We will require additional capital for the further development and commercialization of our product candidates, as well as to fund our other operating expenses and capital expenditures.

As a result of our recurring losses from operations, recurring negative cash flows from operations and substantial cumulative losses, there is uncertainty regarding our ability to maintain liquidity sufficient to operate our business effectively, which raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we are unsuccessful in our efforts to raise outside financing, we may be required to significantly reduce or cease operations. The report of our independent registered public accounting firm on our audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2020 included a "going concern" explanatory paragraph indicating that our recurring losses from operations, negative working capital, recurring negative cash flows from operations and substantial cumulative net losses raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of one or more of our product candidates. We may also seek collaborators for one or more of our current or future product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available. Any of these events could significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress of the development of our fully-human mAbs, including biosimilars/biobetters, fully human anti-PD-L1 and anti-PD-1 checkpoint inhibitors derived from our proprietary G-MAB™ library platform, ADCs, BsAbs, CAR-T and DAR-T for adoptive cellular immunotherapy, RTX, SP-103 and SEMDEXA™ and our COVID-19 product candidates;
- the number of product candidates we pursue;
- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals;
- the costs involved in filing and prosecuting patent applications and enforcing or defending patent claims;
- our plans to establish sales, marketing and/or manufacturing capabilities;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the terms and timing of any collaborative, licensing and other arrangements that we may establish;
- general market conditions for offerings from biopharmaceutical companies;
- our ability to establish, enforce and maintain selected strategic alliances and activities required for product commercialization;
- our obligations under our debt arrangements;
- the time and costs involved in defending and enforcing our rights in various litigation matters;
- the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- our revenues, if any, from successful development and commercialization of our product candidates, including ZTlido.

In order to carry out our business plan and implement our strategy, we anticipate that we will need to obtain additional financing from time to time and may choose to raise additional funds through strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements, joint ventures, public or private equity or debt financing, bank lines of credit, asset sales, government grants or other arrangements. We cannot be sure that any additional funding, if needed, will be available on terms favorable to us or at all. Furthermore, any additional equity or equity-related financing may be dilutive to our stockholders, and debt or equity financing, if available, may subject us to restrictive covenants and significant interest costs. If we obtain funding through a strategic collaboration or licensing arrangement, we may be required to relinquish our rights to certain of our product candidates or marketing territories.

In addition, as discussed in the risk factor under the heading "The terms of our outstanding debt place restrictions on our operating and financial flexibility. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, the terms of any new debt could further restrict our ability to operate our business" below, the Scilex Indenture includes negative covenants that place limitations on the following: the incurrence of debt, the payment of dividends by Scilex Pharma, the repurchase of shares and, under certain conditions, making certain other restricted payments, the prepayment, redemption or repurchase of subordinated debt, a merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving Scilex Pharma, engaging in certain transactions with affiliates; and the making of investments other than those permitted by the Scilex Indenture.

Our inability to raise capital when needed would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations, and could cause our stock price to decline or require that we wind down our operations altogether.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We are heavily dependent on the success of our technologies and product candidates, and we cannot give any assurance that our product candidates will receive regulatory approval, which is necessary before they can be commercialized.

To date, we have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the acquisition and development of our product candidates. As an early stage company, we have limited experience and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biopharmaceutical area. Our future success is substantially dependent on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and then successfully commercialize such product candidates. Other than ZTlido, our product candidates are currently in preclinical development or in clinical trials. Our business depends entirely on the successful development and commercialization of our product candidates, which may never occur. We currently do not generate significant revenues from sales of any products, and we may not be able to develop or commercialize our product candidates.

The successful development, and any commercialization, of our technologies and any product candidates would require us to successfully perform a variety of functions, including:

- developing our technology platform;
- seeking and obtaining intellectual property and/or proprietary rights to our technology and/or the technology of others;
- identifying, developing, manufacturing and commercializing product candidates;
- entering into successful licensing and other arrangements with product development partners;
- participating in regulatory approval processes;
- formulating and manufacturing products; and
- conducting sales and marketing activities.

Our operations have been limited to organizing our company, acquiring, developing and securing our proprietary technology and identifying and obtaining early preclinical data or clinical data for various product candidates. These operations provide a limited basis for you to assess our ability to continue to develop our technology, identify product candidates, develop and commercialize any product candidates we can identify and enter into successful collaborative arrangements with other companies, as well as for you to assess the advisability of investing in our securities. Each of these requirements will require substantial time, effort and financial resources.

Each of our product candidates will require additional preclinical or clinical development, management of preclinical, clinical and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval in multiple jurisdictions, obtaining manufacturing supply, building of a commercial organization, and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates before we receive regulatory approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), the United Kingdom's Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (the "MHRA"), the European Medicines Agency (the "EMA") or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. In addition, our product development programs contemplate the development of companion diagnostics by our third-party collaborators. Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation as medical devices and must themselves be approved for marketing by the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or certain other foreign regulatory agencies before we may commercialize our product candidates.

Delays in clinical testing could result in increased costs to us and delay our ability to generate revenue.

Although we are currently engaging in and planning for certain clinical trials relating to our COVID-19 product candidates, RTX, CAR-T and biosimilar/biobetter antibodies and other product candidates, there can be no assurance that the FDA will accept our proposed trial designs. We may experience delays in our clinical trials, and we do not know whether planned clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. Clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations ("CROs") and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining institutional review board ("IRB") approval at each site;
- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- developing and validating companion diagnostics on a timely basis, if required;
- adding new clinical trial sites; or
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of product candidate for use in clinical trials.

Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors, including the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical trial,

competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating, as well as the COVID-19 pandemic. Furthermore, we intend to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and we intend to have agreements governing their committed activities, but we will have limited influence over their actual performance.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by the Data Monitoring Committees (also known as Data and Safety Monitoring Board or Data and Safety Monitoring Committee) for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Competition for patients in conducting clinical trials may prevent or delay product development and strain our limited financial resources.

Many pharmaceutical companies are conducting clinical trials in patients with the disease indications that our product candidates target. As a result, we must compete with them for clinical sites, physicians and the limited number of patients who fulfill the stringent requirements for participation in clinical trials. Also, due to the confidential nature of clinical trials, we do not know how many of the eligible patients may be enrolled in competing studies and who are consequently not available to us for our clinical trials.

In addition, certain of our clinical trials have been affected by and may continue to be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Clinical site initiation and patient enrollment for our non-COVID-19 product candidates have been and may continue to be delayed due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic. Some patients have not been and others may not be able to comply with clinical trial protocols if quarantines impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services. Similarly, any inability to recruit and retain patients and principal investigators and site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19, may adversely impact our clinical trial operations.

Our clinical trials may be delayed or terminated due to the inability to enroll enough patients. Patient enrollment depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the study and potential reduced enrollment due to the COVID-19 pandemic. The delay or inability to meet planned patient enrollment may result in increased costs and delays or termination of the trial, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop products.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval from the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. Other than ZTlido, we have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

We may fail to receive regulatory approval for our product candidates for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required for approval by the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a new drug application ("NDA"), a marketing authorization application ("MAA") or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the U.S., the United Kingdom, the European Union or elsewhere;
- the data obtained from studies in one jurisdiction, such as the United States, may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, and certain jurisdictions may require data from studies conducted in their country in order to obtain regulatory approval;
- the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the companion diagnostics we contemplate developing with partners; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

Other than an NDA submitted by Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("Scilex Pharma") for Scilex Pharma's lead product candidate, ZTlido, which was approved by the FDA in February 2018, and an MAA filed in Europe (which was subsequently withdrawn in 2019), we have not previously submitted a BLA or an NDA to the FDA, an MAA to the MHRA or the EMA or similar drug approval filings to comparable foreign authorities, for any product candidate, and we cannot be certain that any of our product candidates will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. Further, our product candidates may not receive regulatory approval even if our clinical trials are successful. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for our product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approvals to market one or more of our product candidates, our revenues will be dependent, in some instances, upon our collaborators' ability to obtain regulatory approval of the companion diagnostics to be used with our product candidates, as well as the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval and have commercial rights. If the markets for patients that we are targeting for our product candidates are not as significant as we estimate, we may not generate significant revenues from sales of such products, if approved.

We plan to seek regulatory approval to commercialize our product candidates in the U.S., the United Kingdom, the European Union and in additional foreign countries. While the scope of regulatory approval is similar in other countries, to obtain separate regulatory approval in many other countries we must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of such countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials and commercial sales, pricing and distribution of our product candidates, and we cannot predict success in these jurisdictions. In addition, our failure to obtain regulatory approval in any country may delay or have negative effects on the process for regulatory approval in other countries. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products or product candidates will be harmed. Further, the United Kingdom has withdrawn from the European Union. We cannot predict what consequences the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union might have on the regulatory frameworks of the United Kingdom or the European Union, or on our future operations, if any, in these jurisdictions.

Inadequate funding for the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities and government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory and policy changes and the impact of crises that hinder its operations, such as COVID-19. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA and other government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates that target ADCs or iTAbs is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any products of commercial value.

ADCs and intracellular targeting antibodies ("iTAbs") are emerging technologies and, consequently, it is conceivable that such technologies may ultimately fail to identify commercially viable products to treat human patients with cancer or other diseases. Due to the unproven nature of ADCs and iTAbs, significant further research and development activities will be required. We may incur substantial costs in connection with such research and development activities and there is no guarantee that these activities will lead to the identification of commercially viable products.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product, product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on products, product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

We are currently advancing multiple product candidates for a variety of indications. Simultaneously advancing so many product candidates creates a significant strain on our limited human and financial resources. As a result, we may not be able to provide sufficient resources to any single product candidate to permit the successful development and commercialization of such product candidate, causing material harm to our business. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products.

If, due to our limited resources and access to capital, we prioritize development of certain product candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign authorities. Results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of these or other side effects. In such an event, our trials could be suspended or terminated, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. The drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if we receive marketing approval for one or more of our product candidates, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such products;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate or for particular indications of a product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

We rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully perform their contractual legal and regulatory duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely upon third-party CROs to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical and clinical programs. We rely on these parties for execution of our preclinical and clinical trials, and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our CROs are required to comply with current good clinical practices ("cGCP"), which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our product candidates in clinical development.

Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, the MHRA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications or may not approve our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with cGCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under current good manufacturing practices ("cGMP") regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. In addition, our CROs are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such CROs, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our on-going clinical, nonclinical and preclinical programs. If CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

Switching or adding additional CROs involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

If we fail to comply with manufacturing regulations, our financial results and financial condition will be adversely affected.

We currently manufacture some of our preclinical and clinical materials in-house. In addition, we may enter into collaboration and license agreements with certain collaborators, pursuant to which we may, among other things, agree to carry out manufacturing of our collaborators' material and product candidates. However, we only recently began manufacturing such materials and do not have significant prior experience manufacturing preclinical or clinical materials or product candidates. Before we can begin commercial manufacture of our or any potential collaborators' materials or product candidates, regulatory authorities must approve marketing

applications that identify manufacturing facilities operated by us or our contract manufacturers that have passed regulatory inspection and manufacturing processes that are acceptable to the regulatory authorities. In addition, our pharmaceutical manufacturing facilities are continuously subject to scheduled and unannounced inspection by the FDA and international regulatory authorities, before and after product approval, to monitor and ensure compliance with cGMP and other regulations. Additionally, we may use contract manufacturers for the manufacture of our product candidates from time to time based on capacity needs. Although we are not involved in the day-to-day operations of our contract manufacturers, we are ultimately responsible for ensuring that our products are manufactured in accordance with cGMP regulations.

Due to the complexity of the processes used to manufacture our product candidates and our potential collaborators' product candidates, we may be unable to continue to pass or initially pass federal or international regulatory inspections in a cost-effective manner. For the same reason, any potential third-party manufacturer of our product candidates may be unable to comply with cGMP regulations in a cost-effective manner and may be unable to initially or continue to pass a federal or international regulatory inspection.

If we, or third-party manufacturers with whom we contract, are unable to comply with manufacturing regulations, we may be subject to delay of approval of our product candidates, warning or untitled letters, fines, unanticipated compliance expenses, recall or seizure of our products, total or partial suspension of production and/or enforcement actions, including injunctions, and criminal or civil prosecution. These possible sanctions would adversely affect our financial results and financial condition.

With specific regard to ZTlido and other drug products we do not manufacture in-house, but rather through a third-party manufacturer, if a third-party manufacturer upon which we rely fails to produce drug candidates that we require on a timely basis, or to comply with stringent regulations applicable to pharmaceutical drug manufacturers, we may face delays in the trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals or commercialization of our drug candidates. The manufacture of pharmaceutical products requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of pharmaceutical products often encounter difficulties in production, which include difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control and assurance and shortages of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations. The third-party manufacturers we contract with may not perform as agreed or may terminate their agreements with us. Any of these factors could cause us to delay or suspend any future clinical trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals or commercialization of one or more of our drug candidates, entail higher costs and result in our being unable to effectively commercialize products.

Material necessary to manufacture product candidates may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which may delay the development and commercialization of product candidates.

There are a limited number of suppliers for raw materials that we use to manufacture our products and product candidates and there may be a need to assess alternate suppliers to prevent a possible disruption of the manufacture of the materials necessary to produce our product candidates for clinical trials, and if approved, ultimately for commercial sale. We do not have any control over the process or timing of the acquisition of these raw materials by us. We typically do not have any agreements for the commercial production of these raw materials. Any significant delay in the supply of a product candidate, or the raw material components thereof, for an ongoing clinical trial due to the need to obtain or replace a third-party manufacturer could considerably delay completion of our clinical trials, product testing and potential regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are unable to purchase these raw materials after regulatory approval has been obtained for our product candidates, the commercial launch of our product candidates would be delayed or there would be a shortage in supply, which would impair our ability to generate revenues from the sale of our product candidates.

We may not be able to manufacture our products or product candidates in commercial quantities, which would prevent us from commercializing our products and product candidates.

We are largely dependent on our third-party manufacturers to conduct process development and scale-up work necessary to support greater clinical development and commercialization requirements for our products and product candidates. Carrying out these activities in a timely manner, and on commercially reasonable terms, is critical to the successful development and commercialization of our products and product candidates. We expect our third-party manufacturers are capable of providing sufficient quantities of our products and product candidates to meet anticipated clinical and full-scale commercial demands; however, if third parties with whom we currently work are unable to meet our supply requirements, we will need to secure alternate suppliers or face potential delays or shortages. While we believe that there are other contract manufacturers with the technical capabilities to manufacture our products and product candidates, we cannot be certain that identifying and establishing relationships with such sources would not result in significant delay or material additional costs.

The complexities and regulations related to our manufacturing and development services businesses subject us to potential risks.

Through certain subsidiaries, we offer development (*e.g.*, conjugation) and manufacturing services that are highly complex, due in part to strict regulatory requirements. A failure of our quality control systems in our facilities could cause problems to arise in connection with facility operations for a variety of reasons, including equipment malfunction, contamination, failure to follow specific manufacturing instructions, protocols and standard operating procedures, problems with raw materials or environmental factors. Such problems could affect production of a single manufacturing run or a series of runs, requiring the destruction of products, or could halt manufacturing operations altogether. In addition, our failure to meet required quality standards may result in our failure to timely deliver products to our customers or collaborators, which in turn could damage our reputation for quality and service. Any such incident could, among other things, lead to increased costs, lost revenue, reimbursement to customers for lost drug substance, damage to and possibly termination of existing customer relationships, time and expense spent investigating the cause and, depending on the cause, similar losses with respect to other manufacturing runs. With respect to our commercial manufacturing, if problems are not discovered before the product is released to the market, we may be subject to regulatory actions, including product recalls, product seizures, injunctions to halt manufacture and distribution, restrictions on our operations, civil sanctions, including monetary sanctions, and criminal actions. In addition, such issues could subject us to litigation and/or liability for damages, the cost of which could be significant.

Regulatory agencies may periodically inspect our manufacturing facilities to ensure compliance with applicable legal, regulatory and local requirements, such as cGMP requirements. Failure to comply with these requirements may subject us to possible legal or regulatory actions, such as suspension of manufacturing, seizure of product or voluntary recall of a product.

We face potential business disruptions and related risks resulting from the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, or SARS-CoV-2, was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China. SARS-CoV-2 is the virus that causes COVID-19. The COVID-19 outbreak has grown into a global pandemic that has impacted Asia, the United States, Europe and other countries throughout the world. Financial markets have been experiencing extreme fluctuations that may cause a contraction in available liquidity globally as important segments of the credit markets react to the development. The pandemic may lead to a decline in business and consumer confidence. The global outbreak of COVID-19 continues to rapidly evolve. As a result, businesses have closed and limits have been placed on travel. The extent to which COVID-19 may impact our business, clinical trials and sales of ZTlido will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the ultimate geographic spread of the disease, the duration of the outbreak, travel restrictions and social distancing in the United States and other countries, business closures or business disruptions and the effectiveness of actions taken in the United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease.

We are monitoring the potential impact of the COVID-19 outbreak, and if COVID-19 continues to spread globally, including in the United States, we may experience disruptions that could severely impact the development of our product candidates, including:

- delays or difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials as patients may be reluctant, or unable, to visit clinical sites;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site investigators, clinical site staff and potential closure of clinical facilities;
- decreases in patients seeking treatment for chronic pain;
- delays in receiving approval from local regulatory authorities to initiate our planned clinical trials;
- delays in clinical sites receiving the supplies and materials needed to conduct our clinical trials, including interruption in global shipping that may affect the transport of clinical trial materials;
- changes in local regulations as part of a response to the COVID-19 outbreak, which may require us to change the ways in which our clinical trials are conducted, which may result in unexpected costs, or to discontinue the clinical trials altogether;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- risk that participants enrolled in our clinical trials will acquire COVID-19 while the clinical trial is ongoing, which could impact the results of the clinical trial, including by increasing the number of observed adverse events;
- delays in necessary interactions with local regulators, ethics committees and other important agencies and contractors due to limitations in employee resources or forced furlough of government employees; and

- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others.

Quarantines, shelter-in-place and similar government orders, or the perception that such orders, shutdowns or other restrictions on the conduct of business operations could occur, related to COVID-19 or other infectious diseases could impact personnel at third-party suppliers in the United States and other countries, or the availability or cost of materials, which would disrupt our supply chain. Any manufacturing supply interruption of materials could adversely affect our ability to conduct ongoing and future research and testing activities. For example, we obtain our commercial supply of ZTlido and our clinical supply of SP-103 exclusively from Oishi and Itochu in Japan. The COVID-19 pandemic may result in delays in the procurement and shipping of ZTlido, which may have an adverse impact on our operating results.

The spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

In addition, the continued spread of COVID-19 globally could materially and adversely impact our operations, including without limitation, our sales and marketing efforts, sales of ZTlido, travel, employee health and availability, which may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Management is actively monitoring the global situation on our financial condition, liquidity, operations, suppliers, industry and workforce. Given the daily evolution of the COVID-19 outbreak and the global responses to curb its spread, we are not able to estimate the effects of the COVID-19 outbreak on our results of operations, financial condition or liquidity for fiscal year 2021.

Failure to comply with existing and future regulatory requirements as a contract manufacturing organization could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Operations as a contract manufacturing organization ("CMO") are highly regulated. As a CMO, we are required to comply with the regulatory requirements of various local, state, provincial, national and international regulatory bodies having jurisdiction in the countries or localities in which we may manufacture products or product candidates or in which our collaborators' products or product candidates are distributed. In particular, we are subject to laws and regulations concerning development, testing, manufacturing processes, equipment and facilities, including compliance with cGMPs, import and export regulations, and product registration and listing, among other things. As a result, our facilities are subject to regulation by the FDA, as well as regulatory bodies of other jurisdictions such as the EMA, depending on the countries in which our collaborators develop the products or product candidates we manufacture on their behalf. As we expand our operations and geographic scope, we may be exposed to more complex and new regulatory and administrative requirements and legal risks, any of which may require expertise in which we have little or no experience. It is possible that compliance with new regulatory requirements could impose significant compliance costs on us. Such costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

These regulatory requirements impact many aspects of our operations, including manufacturing, developing, storage, distribution, import and export and record keeping related to collaborators' products or product candidates. Noncompliance with any applicable regulatory requirements can result in government refusal to approve (i) facilities for testing or manufacturing product candidates or (ii) potential products for commercialization. The FDA and other regulatory agencies can delay, limit or deny approval for many reasons, including:

- changes to the regulatory approval process, including new data requirements for products or product candidates in those jurisdictions, including the United States, in which our customers may be seeking approval;
- that a collaborator's product or product candidate may not be deemed to be safe or effective;
- the ability of the regulatory agency to provide timely responses as a result of its resource constraints; and
- that the manufacturing processes or facilities may not meet the applicable requirements.

In addition, if new legislation or regulations are enacted or existing legislation or regulations are amended or are interpreted or enforced differently, we may be required to obtain additional approvals or operate according to different manufacturing or operating standards. This may require a change in our development and manufacturing techniques or additional capital investments in our facilities. Any related costs may be significant. If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements in the future, then we may be subject to warning letters and/or civil or criminal penalties and fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, restrictions on the import and export of products, debarment, exclusion, disgorgement of profits, operating

restrictions and criminal prosecution and the loss of contracts and resulting revenue losses. Inspections by regulatory authorities that identify any deficiencies could result in remedial actions, production stoppages or facility closure, which would disrupt the manufacturing process and supply of product to our collaborators. In addition, such failure to comply could expose us to contractual and product liability claims, including claims by collaborators for reimbursement for lost or damaged active pharmaceutical ingredients or recall or other corrective actions, the costs of which could be significant.

In addition, certain product candidates we manufacture must undergo pre-clinical and clinical evaluations relating to product safety and efficacy before they are approved as commercial therapeutic products. The regulatory authorities having jurisdiction in the countries in which we or our collaborators intend to market their products may delay or put on hold clinical trials or delay approval of a product or determine that the product is not approvable. The FDA or other regulatory agencies can delay approval of a product candidate if our manufacturing facility, including any newly commissioned facility, is not able to demonstrate compliance with cGMPs, pass other aspects of pre-approval inspections or properly scale up to produce commercial supplies. The FDA and comparable government authorities having jurisdiction in the countries in which we or our collaborators may market approved products have the authority to withdraw product approval or suspend manufacture if there are significant problems with raw materials or supplies, quality control and assurance or the product we manufacture is adulterated or misbranded. If our manufacturing facilities and services are not in compliance with FDA and comparable government authorities, we may be unable to obtain or maintain the necessary approvals to continue manufacturing product candidates for our customers, which would materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The consumers of any approved products we manufacture for our collaborators may significantly influence our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We will depend on, and have no control over, consumer demand for any approved products we manufacture for our collaborators. Consumer demand for our collaborators' products could be adversely affected by, among other things, delays in health regulatory approval, the inability of our collaborators to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of their products, the loss of patent and other intellectual property rights protection, the emergence of competing or alternative products, including generic drugs, the degree to which private and government payment subsidies for a particular product offset the cost to consumers and changes in the marketing strategies for such products. If the products we manufacture for our collaborators do not gain market acceptance, our revenues and profitability may be adversely affected.

Continued changes to the healthcare industry, including ongoing healthcare reform, adverse changes in government or private funding of healthcare products and services, legislation or regulations governing the privacy of patient information or patient access to care, or the delivery, pricing or reimbursement of pharmaceuticals and healthcare services or mandated benefits, may cause healthcare industry participants to purchase fewer services from us or influence the price that others are willing to pay for our services. Changes in the healthcare industry's pricing, selling, inventory, distribution or supply policies or practices could also significantly reduce our revenue and profitability.

If production volumes of key products that we manufacture for our collaborators decline, results of operations and financial condition may continue to be adversely affected.

If we do not successfully commercialize our products, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected.

With the exception of Scilex Holding (which commercially launched, through Scilex Pharma, ZTlido in late October 2018, using a contract sales organization to conduct its primary sales activities), we currently have no sales and marketing organization. If any of our product candidates are approved by the FDA, we intend to market that product through our own sales force. We will incur significant additional expenses and commit significant additional management resources to establish our sales force. We may not be able to establish these capabilities despite these additional expenditures. We will also have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire and train sales and marketing personnel. If we elect to rely on third parties to sell our product candidates in the U.S., we may receive less revenue than if we sold our products directly. In addition, although we would intend to use due diligence in monitoring their activities, we may have little or no control over the sales efforts of those third parties. In the event we are unable to develop our own sales force or collaborate with a third party to sell our product candidates, we may not be able to commercialize our product candidates which would negatively impact our ability to generate revenue.

Scilex Holding's commercialization efforts of ZTlido have been primarily focused in the United States. Commercialization of ZTlido and other future product candidates outside of the United States, to the extent pursued, is likely to require collaboration with one or more third parties.

In addition to the risks discussed elsewhere in this section, Scilex Holding's ability to successfully commercialize and generate revenues from ZTlido depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, Scilex Holding's ability to:

- develop and execute our sales and marketing strategies for Scilex Holding's products;
- achieve, maintain and grow market acceptance of, and demand for, Scilex Holding's products;
- obtain and maintain adequate coverage, reimbursement and pricing from managed care, government and other third-party payers;
- maintain, manage or scale the necessary sales, marketing, manufacturing, managed markets, and other capabilities and infrastructure that are required to successfully integrate and commercialize our products;
- obtain adequate supply of Scilex Holding's products;
- maintain and extend intellectual property protection for Scilex Holding's products; and
- comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

If Scilex Holding is unable to successfully achieve or perform these functions, Scilex Holding will not be able to maintain or increase its product revenues and our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected.

We may need others to market and commercialize our product candidates in international markets.

In the future, if appropriate regulatory approvals are obtained, we may commercialize our product candidates in international markets. However, we have not decided how to commercialize our product candidates in those markets. We may decide to build our own sales force or sell our products through third parties. If we decide to sell our product candidates in international markets through a third party, we may not be able to enter into any marketing arrangements on favorable terms or at all. In addition, these arrangements could result in lower levels of income to us than if we marketed our product candidates entirely on our own. If we are unable to enter into a marketing arrangement for our product candidates in international markets, we may not be able to develop an effective international sales force to successfully commercialize those products in international markets. If we fail to enter into marketing arrangements for our products and are unable to develop an effective international sales force, our ability to generate revenue would be limited.

With respect to ZTlido and any of our product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approvals, we will be subject to ongoing obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.

Our FDA approval for ZTlido and any other regulatory approvals that we may receive for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase IV clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and cGCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. The future discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of

new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

We will need to obtain FDA approval of any proposed product brand names, and any failure or delay associated with such approval may adversely impact our business.

A pharmaceutical product cannot be marketed in the U.S. or other countries until we have completed rigorous and extensive regulatory review processes, including approval of a brand name. Any brand names we intend to use for our product candidates will require approval from the FDA regardless of whether we have secured a formal trademark registration from the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (the "PTO"). The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product brand names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. The FDA may also object to a product brand name if it believes the name inappropriately implies medical claims. If the FDA objects to any of our proposed product brand names, we may be required to adopt an alternative brand name for our product candidates. If we adopt an alternative brand name, we would lose the benefit of our existing trademark applications for such product candidate and may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable product brand name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA. We may be unable to build a successful brand identity for a new trademark in a timely manner or at all, which would limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

Our failure to successfully discover, acquire, develop and market additional product candidates or approved products would impair our ability to grow.

As part of our growth strategy, we intend to develop and market additional products and product candidates. We are pursuing various therapeutic opportunities through our product pipeline. We may spend several years completing our development of any particular current or future internal product candidate, and failure can occur at any stage. The product candidates to which we allocate our resources may not end up being successful. In addition, because our internal research capabilities are limited, we may be dependent upon pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic scientists and other researchers to sell or license products or technology to us. The success of this strategy depends partly upon our ability to identify, select, discover and acquire promising pharmaceutical product candidates and products. Failure of this strategy would impair our ability to grow.

The process of proposing, negotiating and implementing a license or acquisition of a product candidate or approved product is lengthy and complex. Other companies, including some with substantially greater financial, marketing and sales resources, may compete with us for the license or acquisition of product candidates and approved products. We have limited resources to identify and execute the acquisition or in-licensing of third-party products, businesses and technologies and integrate them into our current infrastructure. Moreover, we may devote resources to potential acquisitions or in-licensing opportunities that are never completed, or we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such efforts. We may not be able to acquire the rights to additional product candidates on terms that we find acceptable, or at all.

In addition, future acquisitions may entail numerous operational and financial risks, including:

- disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention to develop acquired products or technologies;
- incurrence of substantial debt, dilutive issuances of securities or depletion of cash to pay for acquisitions;
- higher than expected acquisition and integration costs;
- difficulty in combining the operations and personnel of any acquired businesses with our operations and personnel;
- increased amortization expenses;
- impairment of relationships with key suppliers or customers of any acquired businesses due to changes in management and ownership;
- impairment of our ability to obtain intellectual property rights or rights to commercialize additional product candidates, or increased cost to obtain such rights;
- inability to motivate key employees of any acquired businesses; and
- assumption of known and unknown liabilities.

Further, any product candidate that we acquire may require additional development efforts prior to commercial sale, including extensive clinical testing and approval by the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities. All product candidates are prone to

risks of failure typical of pharmaceutical product development, including the possibility that a product candidate will not be shown to be sufficiently safe and effective for approval by regulatory authorities.

Our commercial success depends upon us attaining significant market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for sale, among physicians, patients, healthcare payors and major operators of cancer and other clinics.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, the product may not gain market acceptance among physicians, health care payors, patients and the medical community, which are critical to commercial success. Market acceptance of any product candidate for which we receive approval depends on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the timing of market introduction of such product candidate as well as competitive products;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved;
- acceptance by physicians, major operators of cancer clinics and patients of the product candidate as a safe and effective treatment;
- the safety of such product candidate seen in a broader patient group, including its use outside the approved indications;
- the availability, cost and potential advantages of alternative treatments, including less expensive generic drugs;
- the availability of adequate reimbursement and pricing by third-party payors and government authorities;
- the product labeling or product insert required by the FDA or regulatory authority in other countries;
- the approval, availability, market acceptance and reimbursement for a companion diagnostic, if any;
- the prevalence and severity of adverse side effects; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

If any product candidate that we develop does not provide a treatment regimen that is as beneficial as, or is perceived as being as beneficial as, the current standard of care or otherwise does not provide patient benefit, that product candidate, if approved for commercial sale by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, likely will not achieve market acceptance. Our ability to effectively promote and sell any approved products will also depend on pricing and cost-effectiveness, including our ability to produce a product at a competitive price and our ability to obtain sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement. If any product candidate is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, patients and third-party payors, our ability to generate revenues from that product would be substantially reduced. In addition, our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources, may be constrained by FDA rules and policies on product promotion, and may never be successful.

If we cannot compete successfully against other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, we may not be successful in developing and commercializing our technology and our business will suffer.

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by intense competition and rapid technological advances, both in the U.S. and internationally. In addition, the competition in the oncology and pain management markets, and other relevant markets, is intense. Even if we are able to develop our product candidates, proprietary platform technology and/or additional antibody libraries, each will compete with a number of existing and future technologies and product candidates developed, manufactured and marketed by others. Specifically, we will compete against fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and smaller companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. Many of these competitors have validated technologies with products already FDA-approved or in various stages of development. In addition, many of these competitors, either alone or together with their collaborative partners, operate larger research and development programs and have substantially greater financial resources than we do, as well as significantly greater experience in:

- developing product candidates and technologies generally;
- undertaking preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of product candidates;

- formulating and manufacturing product candidates; and
- launching, marketing and selling product candidates.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations. Additional mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors. As a result, these companies may obtain regulatory approval more rapidly than we are able and may be more effective in selling and marketing their products as well. Smaller or early-stage companies or generic or biosimilar pharmaceutical manufacturers may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large, established companies. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis drug products that are more effective or less costly than any drug candidate that we are currently developing or that we may develop. If approved, our product candidates will face competition from commercially available drugs as well as drugs that are in the development pipelines of our competitors and later enter the market.

Established pharmaceutical companies may invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make our product candidates less competitive. In addition, any new product that competes with an approved product must demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, convenience, tolerability and safety in order to overcome price competition and to be commercially successful. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, receiving FDA, MHRA, EMA or other regulatory approval or discovering, developing and commercializing medicines before we do, which would have a material adverse impact on our business. If our technologies fail to compete effectively against third party technologies, our business will be adversely impacted.

We expect that our ability to compete effectively will depend upon our ability to:

- successfully and efficiently complete clinical trials and submit for and obtain all requisite regulatory approvals in a cost-effective manner;
- obtain and maintain a proprietary position for our products and manufacturing processes and other related product technology;
- attract and retain key personnel;
- develop relationships with physicians prescribing these products; and
- build an adequate sales and marketing infrastructure for our product candidates.

Because we will be competing against significantly larger companies with established track records, we will have to demonstrate that, based on experience, clinical data, side-effect profiles and other factors, our product candidates, if approved, are competitive with other products.

Reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our products profitably.

There is significant uncertainty related to the third-party coverage and reimbursement of newly approved drugs. We intend to seek approval to market our product candidates in the U.S., Europe and other selected foreign jurisdictions. Market acceptance and sales of our product candidates in both domestic and international markets will depend significantly on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for any of our product candidates and may be affected by existing and future health care reform measures. Government and other third-party payors are increasingly attempting to contain healthcare costs by limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement for new drugs and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. These payors may conclude that our product candidates are less safe, less effective or less cost-effective than existing or future introduced products, and third-party payors may not approve our product candidates for coverage and reimbursement or may cease providing coverage and reimbursement for these product candidates.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to the payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products. We may not be able to provide data sufficient to gain acceptance with respect to coverage and reimbursement. If reimbursement of our future products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, we may be unable to achieve or sustain profitability.

In some foreign countries, particularly in the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product candidate. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our product candidates is unavailable or limited in scope or amount in a particular country, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, we may be unable to achieve or sustain profitability of our products in such country.

Price controls may be imposed, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

In some countries, including member states of the European Union (the "EU"), the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take a significant amount of time after receipt of marketing approval for a product. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU member states and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states, can further reduce prices, and in certain instances render commercialization in certain markets infeasible or disadvantageous from a financial perspective. In some countries, we or our collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial or other studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product and/or our product candidates to other available products in order to obtain or maintain reimbursement or pricing approval. Publication of discounts by third party payors or government authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, the commercial launch of our product and/or product candidates could be delayed, possibly for lengthy periods of time, we or our collaborators may not launch at all in a particular country, we may not be able to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business.

Recently, there has been considerable public and government scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing and proposals to address the perceived high cost of pharmaceuticals. There have also been several recent state legislative efforts to address drug costs, which generally have focused on increasing transparency around drug costs or limiting drug prices or price increases. Adoption of new legislation at the federal or state level could affect demand for, or pricing of, our product candidates, if approved, and could diminish our ability to establish what we believe is a fair price for our products, ultimately diminishing our revenue for our products if they are approved.

Healthcare reform measures could hinder or prevent our product candidates' commercial success.

In both the U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. The U.S. government and other governments have shown significant interest in pursuing healthcare reform. In particular, the Medicare Modernization Act of 2003 revised the payment methodology for many products under the Medicare program in the U.S. This has resulted in lower rates of reimbursement. In 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively, the "Healthcare Reform Law"), was enacted. The Healthcare Reform Law substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Such government-adopted reform measures may adversely impact the pricing of healthcare products and services in the U.S. or internationally and the amount of reimbursement available from governmental agencies or other third-party payors.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. For example, there have been public announcements by members of the U.S. Congress regarding their plans to repeal and replace the Healthcare Reform Law and Medicare, and the Biden administration has announced plans to amend and expand the scope of the Healthcare Reform Law. Although we cannot predict the ultimate content or timing of any healthcare reform legislation, potential changes resulting from any amendment, repeal, replacement or expansion of these programs, including any reduction in the future availability of healthcare insurance benefits, could adversely affect our business and future results of operations. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may adversely affect the demand for any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval, as well as our ability to set satisfactory prices for our products, to generate revenues, and to achieve and maintain profitability.

Failure to successfully validate, develop and obtain regulatory approval for companion diagnostics could harm our long-term drug development strategy.

As one of the key elements of our clinical development strategy, we seek to identify patients within a disease category or indication who may derive selective and meaningful benefit from the product candidates we are developing. In collaboration with partners, we plan to develop companion diagnostics to help us to more accurately identify patients within a particular category or indication, both during our clinical trials and in connection with the commercialization of certain of our product candidates.

Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities as medical devices and require separate regulatory approval prior to commercialization. We typically do not develop companion diagnostics internally and thus we are dependent on the sustained cooperation and effort of our third-party collaborators in developing and obtaining approval for these companion diagnostics. We and our collaborators may encounter difficulties in developing and obtaining approval for the companion diagnostics, including issues relating to selectivity/specificity, analytical validation, reproducibility or clinical validation. Any delay or failure by our collaborators to develop or obtain regulatory approval of the companion diagnostics could delay or prevent approval of our product candidates. In addition, our collaborators may encounter production difficulties that could constrain the supply of the companion diagnostics, and both they and we may have difficulties gaining acceptance of the use of the companion diagnostics in the clinical community. If such companion diagnostics fail to gain market acceptance, it would have an adverse effect on our ability to derive revenues from sales of our products. In addition, any diagnostic company with whom we contract may decide to discontinue selling or manufacturing the companion diagnostic that we anticipate using in connection with development and commercialization of our product candidates or our relationship with such diagnostic company may otherwise terminate. In such instances, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with another diagnostic company to obtain supplies of an alternative diagnostic test for use in connection with the development and commercialization of our product candidates or do so on commercially reasonable terms, which could adversely affect and/or delay the development or commercialization of our product candidates.

Our collaborations depend upon the efforts of third parties to fund and manage the development of many of our potential product candidates, and failure of those third-party collaborators to assist or share in the costs of product development could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our strategy for the development and commercialization of our proprietary product candidates has included the formation of joint ventures and collaborative arrangements with third parties. Potential third parties include biopharmaceutical, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and other entities. Third-party collaborators may assist us in:

- funding research, preclinical development, clinical trials and manufacturing;
- seeking and obtaining regulatory approvals;
- seeking and obtaining intellectual property and/or other proprietary rights to technology; and
- successfully commercializing any future product candidates.

Our collaborations limit our ability to control the efforts devoted to many of our product candidates in such arrangements and our earlier stage pipeline is dependent upon identifying new potential collaborators. For example, our most recent joint ventures require us to conduct research and provide potential product candidates in addition to making capital contributions to continue the further development of those products. We generally do not have control over the management of the joint ventures and are minority holders in most of those ventures, which may result in limitations on our ability to successfully develop product candidates, obtain intellectual property and/or other proprietary rights and fund clinical trials through those joint ventures.

In addition, if we are not able to establish further collaboration agreements, we may be required to undertake product development and commercialization at our own expense. Such an undertaking may limit the number of product candidates that we will be able to develop, significantly increase our capital requirements and place additional strain on our internal resources.

Our failure to enter into additional collaborations could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, our dependence on licensing, collaboration and other agreements with third parties may subject us to a number of risks. These agreements may not be on terms that prove favorable to us and may require us to relinquish certain rights in our product candidates. To the extent we agree to work exclusively with one collaborator in a given area, our opportunities to collaborate with other entities could be curtailed. Lengthy negotiations with potential new collaborators may lead to delays in the research, development or commercialization of product candidates. The decision by our collaborators to pursue alternative technologies or the failure of our collaborators to develop or commercialize successfully any product candidate to which they have obtained rights from us could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may seek to establish collaborations and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

From time to time we may engage in efforts to enter into licensing, distribution and/or collaboration agreements with one or more pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies to assist us with development and/or commercialization of our other product candidates. If we are successful in entering into such agreements, we may not be able to negotiate agreements with economic terms similar to those negotiated by other companies. We may not, for example, obtain significant upfront payments, substantial royalty

rates or milestones. If we fail to enter into any such agreements in a timely manner or at all, our efforts to develop and/or commercialize our product candidates may be undermined. In addition, if we do not raise funds through any such agreements, we will need to rely on other financing mechanisms, such as sales of debt or equity securities, to fund our operations. Such financing mechanisms, if available, may not be sufficient or timely enough to advance our programs forward in a meaningful way in the short-term.

We may not be successful in entering into additional collaborations as a result of many factors, including the following:

- competition in seeking appropriate collaborators;
- a reduced number of potential collaborators due to recent business combinations in the pharmaceutical industry;
- inability to negotiate collaborations on acceptable terms;
- inability to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis;
- a potential collaborator's evaluation of our product or product candidates;
- a potential collaborator's resources and expertise; and
- restrictions due to an existing collaboration agreement.

If we are unable to enter into collaborations, we may have to curtail the commercialization or the development of any product candidate on which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or those for other of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to develop or commercialize our product candidates.

Even if we enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our intellectual property, we may not be able to maintain them or they may be unsuccessful, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business.

We, as well as any collaborators or licensees of our technologies and services, will not be able to commercialize our product candidates if preclinical studies do not produce successful results or clinical trials do not demonstrate safety and efficacy in humans.

Preclinical and clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and have an uncertain outcome. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. We, as well as any licensees and collaborators, may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, preclinical testing and the clinical trial process that could delay or prevent the commercialization of product candidates based on our technologies, including the following:

- Preclinical or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, which may require additional preclinical testing, additional clinical trials or the abandonment of projects that we, our licensees or our collaborators expect to be promising. For example, promising animal data may be obtained about the anticipated efficacy of a product candidate and then human tests may not result in such an effect. In addition, unexpected safety concerns may be encountered that would require further testing even if the product candidate produced an otherwise favorable response in human subjects.
- Initial clinical results may not be supported by further or more extensive clinical trials. For example, we or a licensee may obtain data that suggest a desirable response from a product candidate in a small human study, but when tests are conducted on larger numbers of people, the same extent of response may not occur. If the response generated by a product candidate is too low or occurs in too few treated individuals, then the product candidate will have no commercial value.
- Enrollment in any of our or any of our licensee's or collaborator's clinical trials may be slower than projected, resulting in significant delays. The cost of conducting a clinical trial increases as the time required to enroll adequate numbers of human subjects to obtain meaningful results increases. Enrollment in a clinical trial can be a slower-than-anticipated process because of competition from other clinical trials, because the study is not of interest to qualified subjects, or because the stringency of requirements for enrollment limits the number of people who are eligible to participate in the clinical trial.

- We, our licensees or our collaborators might have to suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating subjects are being exposed to unacceptable health risks. Animal tests do not always adequately predict potential safety risks to human subjects. The risk of any product candidate is unknown until it is tested in human subjects, and if subjects experience adverse events during the clinical trial, the trial may have to be suspended and modified or terminated entirely.
- Regulators or institutional review boards may suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including safety concerns or noncompliance with regulatory requirements.
- Any regulatory approval ultimately obtained may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the product not commercially viable.
- The effects of our technology-derived or technology-enhanced product candidates may not be the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects.

Significant clinical trial delays could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we, any of our licensees or our collaborators do and impair our ability to commercialize our technologies and product candidates based on our technologies. Poor clinical trial results or delays may make it impossible to license a product candidate or so reduce its attractiveness to prospective licensees that we will be unable to successfully develop and commercialize such a product candidate.

Because our development activities are expected to rely heavily on sensitive and personal information, an area which is highly regulated by privacy laws, we may not be able to generate, maintain or access essential patient samples or data to continue our research and development efforts in the future on reasonable terms and conditions, which may adversely affect our business.

Although we are not subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), as we are neither a Covered Entity nor Business Associate (as defined in HIPAA and the Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act (the "HITECH Act")), we may have access to very sensitive data regarding patients whose tissue samples are used in our studies. This data will contain information that is personal in nature. The maintenance of this data is subject to certain privacy-related laws, which impose upon us administrative and financial burdens, and litigation risks. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information. For instance, the rules promulgated by the Department of Health and Human Services under HIPAA create national standards to protect patients' medical records and other personal information in the U.S. These rules require that healthcare providers and other covered entities obtain written authorizations from patients prior to disclosing protected health care information of the patient to companies. If the patient fails to execute an authorization or the authorization fails to contain all required provisions, then we will not be allowed access to the patient's information and our research efforts can be substantially delayed. Furthermore, use of protected health information that is provided to us pursuant to a valid patient authorization is subject to the limits set forth in the authorization (i.e., for use in research and in submissions to regulatory authorities for product approvals). As such, we are required to implement policies, procedures and reasonable and appropriate security measures to protect individually identifiable health information we receive from covered entities, and to ensure such information is used only as authorized by the patient. Any violations of these rules by us could subject us to civil and criminal penalties and adverse publicity and could harm our ability to initiate and complete clinical trials required to support regulatory applications for our product candidates. In addition, HIPAA does not replace federal, state, or other laws that may grant individuals even greater privacy protections.

California recently enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA"), which creates new individual privacy rights for California consumers and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA requires covered companies to provide new disclosure to consumers about such companies' data collection, use and sharing practices, provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales or transfers of personal information, and provide consumers with additional causes of action. The CCPA went into effect on January 1, 2020, and beginning July 1, 2020, the California Attorney General may bring enforcement actions for violations. The CCPA, among other things, requires covered companies to provide disclosures to California consumers concerning the collection and sale of personal information, and will give such consumers the right to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. The CCPA may increase our company`s compliance costs and potential liability, and we cannot yet predict the impact of the CCPA on our business.

International data protection laws, including Regulation 2016/679, known as the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), may also apply to health-related and other personal information obtained outside of the United States. The GDPR went into effect on May 25, 2018. The GDPR strengthened data protection requirements in the European Union, as well as potential fines for noncompliant companies of up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of annual global revenue. The regulation imposes numerous new requirements for the collection, use, storage and disclosure of personal information, including more stringent requirements relating to consent and the information that must be shared with data subjects about how their personal information is used, the obligation to notify regulators and affected individuals of personal data breaches, extensive new internal privacy governance obligations and obligations to honor expanded rights of individuals in relation to their personal information, including the right to access, correct and delete their data. In addition, the GDPR includes restrictions on cross-border data transfers. The GDPR increased our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process where such processing is subject to the GDPR, and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the GDPR, including as implemented by individual countries. Further, the United Kingdom's exit from the European Union, often referred to as Brexit, has created uncertainty with regard to data protection regulation in the United Kingdom. In particular, it is unclear how data transfers to and from the United Kingdom will be regulated.

Failure to comply with data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions, which may involve civil and criminal penalties, private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time-consuming to defend and could result in adverse publicity that could harm our business.

We can provide no assurance that future legislation will not prevent us from generating or maintaining personal data or that patients will consent to the use of their personal information, either of which may prevent us from undertaking or publishing essential research. These burdens or risks may prove too great for us to reasonably bear and may adversely affect our ability to achieve profitability or maintain profitably in the future.

Our therapeutic product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biological products may face competition sooner than expected.

With the enactment of the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 ("BPCIA") as part of the Health Care Reform Law, an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products was created. The new abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as "interchangeable." The FDA defines an interchangeable biosimilar as a product that, in terms of safety or diminished efficacy, presents no greater risk when switching between the biosimilar and its reference product than the risk of using the reference product alone. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be submitted to the FDA until four years, or approved by the FDA until 12 years, after the original brand product identified as the reference product was approved under a BLA. The new law is complex and is only beginning to be interpreted by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when any such processes may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

Although we believe that if any of our product candidates were to be approved as biological products under a BLA, such approved products should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity, there is a risk that the U.S. Congress could amend the BPCIA to significantly shorten this exclusivity period, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. In addition, a competitor could decide to forego the biosimilar route and submit a full BLA after completing its own preclinical studies and clinical trials. In such cases, any exclusivity to which we may be eligible under the BPCIA would not prevent the competitor from marketing its product as soon as it is approved.

The regulatory path forward for biosimilar/biobetter product candidates is not clear.

We have acquired and are assessing the regulatory and strategic path forward for our portfolio of late stage biosimilar/biobetter antibodies based on Erbitux®, Remicade®, Xolair® and Simulect®. While the enactment of the BPCIA created an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products, there is still considerable uncertainty with respect to the FDA's approval process. While applications based on biosimilarity may not be required to duplicate the entirety of preclinical and clinical testing used to establish the underlying safety and effectiveness of the reference product, the FDA may refuse to approve an application if there is insufficient information to show that the active ingredients are the same or to demonstrate that any impurities or differences in active ingredients do not affect the safety, purity or potency of the product. In addition, applications based on biosimilarity will not be approved unless the product is manufactured in facilities designed to assure and preserve the biological product's safety, purity and potency. Due to the uncertainty surrounding the approval of biosimilar/biobetter products, as well as other risk factors identified in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our portfolio of late stage biosimilar/biobetter antibodies may never result in commercially viable products.

We may be exposed to liability claims associated with the use of hazardous materials and chemicals.

Our research and development activities may involve the controlled use of hazardous materials and chemicals. Although we believe that our safety procedures for using, storing, handling and disposing of these materials comply with federal, state and local laws and regulations, we cannot eliminate the risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any resulting damages and any liability could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We do not currently maintain hazardous materials insurance coverage. In addition, the federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous or radioactive materials and waste products may require us to incur substantial compliance costs that could materially harm our business.

If we are unable to retain and recruit qualified scientists and advisors, or if any of our key executives, key employees or key consultants discontinues his or her employment or consulting relationship with us, it may delay our development efforts or otherwise harm our business.

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified management and scientific and clinical personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses, particularly in the San Diego, California area. Our industry has experienced a high rate of turnover of management personnel in recent years. If we are not able to attract, retain and motivate necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will significantly impede the successful development of any product candidates, our ability to raise additional capital and our ability to implement our overall business strategy. In addition, our CMO operations will depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain an appropriately skilled and sufficient workforce to operate our development and manufacturing facilities. The facilities are located in a growing biotechnology hub and competition for skilled workers will continue to increase as the industry undergoes further growth in the area.

We are highly dependent on key members of our management and scientific staff, especially Henry Ji, Ph.D., Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and President. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled junior, mid-level and senior managers as well as junior, mid-level and senior scientific and medical personnel. The loss of any of our executive officers, key employees or key consultants and our inability to find suitable replacements could impede the achievement of our research and development objectives, and potentially harm our business, financial condition and prospects. Furthermore, recruiting and retaining qualified scientific personnel to perform research and development work in the future is critical to our success. We may be unable to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among biotechnology, biopharmaceutical and health care companies, universities and non-profit research institutions for experienced scientists. Certain of our current officers, directors, scientific advisors and/or consultants or certain of the officers, directors, scientific advisors and/or consultants hereafter appointed may from time to time serve as officers, directors, scientific advisors and/or consultants of other biopharmaceutical or biotechnology companies. We do not maintain "key man" insurance policies on any of our officers or employees. All of our employees are employed "at will" and, therefore, each employee may leave our employment at any time.

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified management and scientific personnel in the future due to the intense competition for a limited number of qualified personnel among biopharmaceutical, biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses. Many of the other pharmaceutical companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high quality candidates than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, the rate and success at which we can develop and commercialize product candidates will be limited.

We plan to grant stock options or other forms of equity awards in the future as a method of attracting and retaining employees, motivating performance and aligning the interests of employees with those of our stockholders. If we are unable to implement and maintain equity compensation arrangements that provide sufficient incentives, we may be unable to retain our existing employees and attract additional qualified candidates. If we are unable to retain our existing employees, including qualified scientific personnel, and attract additional qualified candidates, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, provide accurate information to the FDA, comply with manufacturing standards we have established, comply with federal and state health-care fraud and abuse laws and regulations, comply with laws and regulations (including, but not limited to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, 15 U.S.C. §§ 78dd-1 ("FCPA")) and internal policies restricting payments to government agencies and representatives, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws and health information privacy and security laws. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

If we obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates, as we have with ZTlido through Scilex Pharma, and begin commercializing those products in the U.S., our operations may be directly, or indirectly through our customers, subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal False Claims Act. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce, or in return for, the purchase or recommendation of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payers that are false or fraudulent;
- HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH Act, and its implementing regulations, which imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information; and
- state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payer, including commercial insurers, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk for the commercialization of any products, including ZTlido, which is marketed and sold through our subsidiary, Scilex Holding. For example, we may be sued if any product we develop allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during product testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability, and a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates, if approved. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenues from product sales; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

In addition, through our contract manufacturing operations, we may manufacture product candidates intended for use in humans. These activities could expose us to risk of liability for personal injury or death to persons using such product candidates or approved products. We seek to reduce our potential liability through measures such as contractual indemnification provisions with collaborators (the scope of which may vary by collaborator, and the performances of which are not secured) and insurance maintained by us and our collaborators. Our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected if we are required to pay damages or incur defense costs in connection with a claim that is outside the scope of the indemnification agreements, if the indemnity, although applicable, is not performed in accordance with its terms or if our liabilities exceed the amount of applicable insurance or indemnity. In addition, we could be held liable for errors and omissions in connection with the services we perform.

Our inability to obtain and retain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we develop. We currently carry product liability insurance and errors and omissions insurance that we believe is appropriate for our company. Although we maintain product liability insurance, any claim that may be brought against us could result in a court judgment or settlement in an amount that is not covered, in whole or in part, by our insurance or that is in excess of the limits of our insurance coverage. Our insurance policies also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have insufficient or no coverage. If we have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. In addition, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive, and we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost. We also may not be able to obtain additional insurance coverage that will be adequate to cover product liability risks that may arise. Consequently, a product liability claim may result in losses that could be material to our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, customs laws, sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, other remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations are subject to certain anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, the UK Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The FCPA and other anti-corruption laws generally prohibit us and our employees

and intermediaries from bribing, being bribed or making other prohibited payments to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. We and our commercial partners operate in a number of jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential FCPA violations and we participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose actions could potentially subject us to liability under the FCPA or local anti-corruption laws. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered in the U.S. and in the EU, including applicable import and export control regulations such as those regulations under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, also known as the Washington Convention ("CITES"), economic sanctions on countries and persons, customs requirements and currency exchange regulations (collectively, "Trade Control Laws").

There can be no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anticorruption laws, including the FCPA or other legal requirements, such as Trade Control Laws. Any investigation of potential violations of the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws by U.S., EU or other authorities could have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, should we be found not to be in compliance with the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, as well as the accompanying legal expenses, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and liquidity, as well as on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Federal regulation and enforcement may adversely affect the implementation of cannabis laws, and such regulations may negatively impact our business operations, revenues and profits.

As previously disclosed, we have formed a Chinese joint venture with LifeTech Scientific Co., Ltd. to commercialize our proprietary water soluble cannabidiol ("CBD") formulation technologies for consumer and pharmaceutical applications in Asia (excluding Japan). We have also formed a new business unit, Scintilla Health, Inc., to explore commercial opportunities of our water-soluble CBD formulation technologies for both consumer and pharmaceutical applications in North America, Europe and other parts of the world.

Currently, there are over 30 states in the United States, plus the District of Columbia, that have laws and/or regulations that recognize, in one form or another, medical benefits or other uses for CBD infused or cannabis related products. These states have also passed laws governing the use and sale of cannabis products and others are considering similar legislation. Nonetheless, at least some provisions of these state laws are in direct conflict with the United States Federal Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. § 811) ("CSA"), which places controlled substances, including cannabis, in a schedule. Cannabis is classified as a Schedule I drug, which is viewed as having a high potential for abuse, has no currently-accepted use for medical treatment in the U.S., and lacks acceptable safety for use under medical supervision. Under the CSA, the policies and regulations of the federal government and its agencies are that cannabis has no medical benefit and a range of activities including cultivation and the personal use of cannabis is prohibited.

Uncertainty remains the rule under the CSA. There is disagreement between the government and the courts regarding the precise scope of the CSA. Some courts have held that CBD is excluded from the CSA, which they believe, only covers the Tetrahydrocannabinol ("THC") chemical. Others have held that CBD is covered by the CSA when it is derived from the cannabis plant. On December 20, 2018, the Agricultural Improvement Act of 2018 (the "2018 Farm Bill") legalized the cultivation and production of hemp, a variation on the cannabis plant that contains CBD but less than 0.3% THC (the psychoactive chemical of the cannabis plant), providing at least some certainty about sources of legal CBD. Our water-soluble CBD formulation technologies are expected to utilize hemp.

Unless and until Congress amends the CSA to clarify precisely what is covered by the CSA, there is a risk that federal authorities may enforce current federal law against us despite our efforts to source our products from legal sources, and we may be deemed to be producing and/or dispensing marijuana-based products in violation of federal law. There is no assurance as to the timing or scope of any such potential amendment to the CSA. Active enforcement of the current federal regulatory position on cannabis may thus directly or indirectly, and adversely, affect our business, operations, revenues and any profits. The risk of strict enforcement of the CSA in light of Congressional activity, judicial holdings and stated federal policy remains uncertain.

The Department of Justice ("DOJ") has not historically devoted resources to prosecuting individuals whose conduct is limited to possession of small amounts of marijuana for use on private property and has instead relied on state and local law enforcement to address marijuana activity. In the event the DOJ reverses its stated policy and begins strict enforcement of the CSA in states that have laws legalizing medical marijuana and recreational marijuana in small amounts, there may be a direct and adverse impact to our business and our revenue and profits. Furthermore, H.R. 83, enacted by Congress on December 16, 2014, provides that none of the funds made available to the DOJ pursuant to the 2015 Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act may be used to

prevent certain states from implementing their own laws that authorized the use, distribution, possession or cultivation of medical marijuana.

Under the 2018 Farm Bill, the FDA has been given the authority to regulate CBD when incorporated into a food, drug or cosmetic substance. Immediately following the passage of the 2018 Farm Bill, the FDA signaled its intent to use this power. On May 31, 2019, the FDA held public hearings to obtain scientific data and information about the safety, manufacturing, product quality, marketing, labeling and sale of products containing cannabis or cannabis-derived compounds, including CBD. Currently, the FDA has not issued any guidance, rules or regulations regarding the use of CBD in foods, drugs or cosmetics. Because our water-soluble CBD formulation technologies may be used to produce CBD for inclusion in food or beverages, any FDA rules and regulations limiting our ability to source, manufacture and sell CBD products, or limiting the consumer's ability to purchase and use the products, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We will need to increase the size of our company and may not effectively manage our growth.

Our success will depend upon growing our business and our employee base. Over the next 12 months, we plan to add additional employees to assist us with research and development and our commercialization efforts. Our future growth, if any, may cause a significant strain on our management, and our operational, financial and other resources. Our ability to manage our growth effectively will require us to implement and improve our operational, financial and management systems and to expand, train, manage and motivate our employees. These demands may require the hiring of additional management personnel and the development of additional expertise by management. Any increase in resources devoted to research and product development without a corresponding increase in our operational, financial and management systems could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

A fast track product designation or other designation to facilitate product candidate development may not lead to faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.

A product sponsor may apply for fast track designation from the FDA if a product is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and preclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address an unmet medical need for this condition ("Fast Track Designation"). The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation. We have received Fast Track Designation for SEMDEXA™, which is in development for the treatment of lumbosacral radicular pain. Even though SEMDEXA™ has received Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. Fast Track Designation does not accelerate clinical trials, mean that regulatory requirements are less stringent or provide assurance of ultimate marketing approval by the FDA. Instead, Fast Track Designation provides opportunities for frequent interactions with FDA review staff, as well as eligibility for priority review, if relevant criteria are met, and rolling review. The FDA may rescind the fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. The FDA may also withdraw any fast track designation at any time.

Drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is risky and uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. It is not uncommon for companies in the pharmaceutical industry to suffer significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Our future clinical trial results may not be successful.

This drug candidate development risk is heightened by any changes in the planned clinical trials compared to the completed clinical trials. As product candidates are developed through preclinical to early and late stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is customary that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing and methods of administration, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. While these types of changes are common and are intended to optimize the product candidates for late stage clinical trials, approval and commercialization, such changes do carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives.

Other than with respect to ZTlido, we have not completed a corporate-sponsored clinical trial. Phase I trials are ongoing for RTX for knee osteoarthritis, RTX for cancer-related pain and anti-CD38 CAR-T for multiple myeloma a Phase III trial is ongoing for SEMDEXA™ for the treatment of lumbosacral radicular pain. Non-clinical studies are ongoing and a Phase II trial is planned to start

in the first half of 2021 with higher strength SP-103. We are currently in a Phase II study of abivertinib for cytokine storm related to COVID-19 infection, a Phase I study of mesenchymal stem cells for the treatment of respiratory distress syndrome associated with COVID-19 infection and a Phase I study of COVI-GUARD in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. Despite this, we may not have the necessary capabilities, including adequate staffing, to successfully manage the execution and completion of any clinical trials we initiate, including our planned clinical trials of RTX, clinical trials of SP-103, clinical trials of SEMDEXA™, clinical trials of CAR-T, including targeting CD38 using a CAR-T cell therapy, our biosimilar/biobetters antibodies, clinical trials of our COVID-19 related product candidates and other product candidates, in a way that leads to our obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates in a timely manner, or at all.

In the event we are able to conduct a pivotal clinical trial of a product candidate, the results of such trial may not be adequate to support marketing approval. Because our product candidates are intended for use in life-threatening diseases, in some cases we ultimately intend to seek marketing approval for each product candidate based on the results of a single pivotal clinical trial. As a result, these trials may receive enhanced scrutiny from the FDA. For any such pivotal trial, if the FDA disagrees with our choice of primary endpoint or the results for the primary endpoint are not robust or significant relative to control, are subject to confounding factors, or are not adequately supported by other study endpoints, including possibly overall survival or complete response rate, the FDA may refuse to approve a NDA, Biologics License Application or other application for marketing based on such pivotal trial. The FDA may require additional clinical trials as a condition for approving our product candidates.

There can be no assurance that the product candidates we are developing for the detection and treatment of COVID-19 will be granted an Emergency Use Authorization by the FDA. If no Emergency Use Authorization is granted or, once granted, it is terminated, we will be unable to sell our product candidates in the near future and will be required to pursue the drug approval process, which is lengthy and expensive.

On June 10, 2020, we announced the submission of an Emergency Use Authorization ("EUA") to the FDA for our COVI-TRACK in vitro diagnostic test kit for the independent detection of IgG and IgM antibodies in sera of patients exposed to the SARS-CoV-2 virus. On December 22, 2020, we announced the submission of an EUA to the FDA for COVI-STIX, our rapid diagnostic test for the detection of the SARS-CoV-2 virus nucleocapsid antigen in nasal samples of patients.

An EUA would allow us to market and sell COVI-TRACK or COVI-STIX without the need to pursue the lengthy and expensive drug approval process. The FDA may issue an EUA during a public health emergency if it determines that the potential benefits of a product outweigh the potential risks and if other regulatory criteria are met. If an EUA is granted for COVI-TRACK or COVI-STIX, we will rely on the FDA policies and guidance in connection with the marketing and sale of COVI-TRACK or COVI-STIX, respectively. If these policies and guidance change unexpectedly and/or materially or if we misinterpret them, potential sales of COVI-TRACK or COVI-STIX could be adversely impacted. In addition, the FDA may revoke an EUA where it is determined that the underlying health emergency no longer exists or warrants such authorization. If granted, we cannot predict how long an EUA for COVI-TRACK or COVI-STIX will remain in place. If an EUA for COVI-TRACK or COVI-STIX is granted but subsequently terminated, such termination, could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may also seek additional EUAs from the FDA for our other product candidates for the detection and/or treatment of COVID-19 and the SARS-CoV-2 virus. If granted, the additional EUAs would allow us to market and sell additional product candidates without the need to pursue the lengthy and expensive drug approval process. There is no guarantee that we will be able to obtain any additional EUAs. Failure to obtain additional EUAs or the termination of such EUAs, if obtained, could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Interim "top-line" and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publish interim "top-line" or preliminary data from our clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the topline results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Preliminary or interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment and dosing continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or interim data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our company in general. Data disclosures must be carefully managed to conform to limitations on preapproval promotion and laws related to clinical trial registration and posting of results. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular drug, product, product candidate or our business. If the top-line data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Any disruption in our research and development facilities could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our principal executive offices, which house our research and development programs, are in San Diego, California. Our facilities may be affected by natural or man-made disasters. Earthquakes are of particular significance since our facilities are located in an earthquake-prone area. We are also vulnerable to damage from other types of disasters, including power loss, attacks from extremist organizations, fires, floods and similar events. If our facilities are affected by a natural or man-made disaster, we may be forced to curtail our operations and/or rely on third-parties to perform some or all of our research and development activities. Although we believe we possess adequate insurance for damage to our property and the disruption of our business from casualties, such insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. In the future, we may choose to expand our operations in either our existing facilities or in new facilities. If we expand our worldwide manufacturing locations, there can be no assurance that this expansion will occur without implementation difficulties, or at all.

Effective February 6, 2021, the health officer of San Diego County, where our principal executive offices are located, issued an updated shelter-in-place order, ordering, among other things, that all individuals living in the County of San Diego to remain in their homes or at their place of residence for an indefinite period of time (subject to certain exceptions for essential businesses and to facilitate authorized necessary activities and reopened businesses) to mitigate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The order is scheduled to continue until further notice from the health officer of San Diego County. In addition, in mid-March 2020, the Governor of California and the State Public Health Officer and Director of the California Department of Public Health ordered all individuals living in the State of California to stay at their place of residence for an indefinite period of time (subject to certain exceptions to facilitate authorized necessary activities, and subject to certain variances approved by the California Department of Public Health on a county-by-county basis) to mitigate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The executive order exempts certain individuals needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as the State Public Health Officer may designate as critical to protect health and well-being of all Californians. In May 2020, the Governor of California issued an executive order that informed local health jurisdictions and industry sectors that they may gradually reopen under new modifications and guidance provided by the state of California. In August 2020, the state of California released revised criteria for loosening and tightening restrictions on certain activities on generally a county-by-county basis. Under the executive orders, San Diego County, where our principal executive offices are located, continues to be subject to certain restrictions. These orders and others may be further modified, amended and adopted depending upon the COVID-19 transmission rates in our county and state, as well as other factors. If the operations in our principal executive offices or other facilities are deemed non-essential, we may not be able to operate for the duration of any shelter-in-place order, which could negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our CROs and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, cybersecurity attacks or hacking, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. In addition, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we may face increased cybersecurity risks due to our reliance, and the reliance of our CROs, contractors and consultants reliance, on internet technology and the number of our employees, and employees of our CROs, contractors and consultants, who are working remotely, which may create additional opportunities for cybercriminals to exploit vulnerabilities. While we have not experienced any such system failure, accident or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our drug development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach was to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur material legal claims and liability, damage to our reputation, suffer loss or harm to our intellectual property rights and the further research, development and commercial

efforts of our products and product candidates could be delayed. If we are held liable for a claim against which we are not insured or for damages exceeding the limits of our insurance coverage, whether arising out of cybersecurity matters, or from some other matter, that claim could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Further, a cybersecurity attack, data breach or privacy violation that leads to disclosure or modification of, or prevents access to, patient information, including personally identifiable information or protected health information, could harm our reputation, compel us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to mandatory corrective action, require us to verify the correctness of database contents and otherwise subject us to liability under laws and regulations that protect personal data, resulting in increased costs or loss of revenue. Our ability to effectively manage and maintain our internal business information, and to ship products to customers and invoice them on a timely basis, depends significantly on our enterprise resource planning system and other information systems. Portions of our information technology systems may experience interruptions, delays or cessations of service or produce errors in connection with ongoing systems implementation work. Cybersecurity attacks in particular are evolving and include, but are not limited to, threats, malicious software, ransom ware, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in systems, misappropriation of confidential or otherwise protected information and corruption of data. If we are unable to prevent such cybersecurity attacks, data security breaches or privacy violations or implement satisfactory remedial measures, our operations could be disrupted, and we may suffer loss of reputation, financial loss and other regulatory penalties because of lost or misappropriated information, including sensitive patient data. In addition, these breaches and other inappropriate access can be difficult to detect, and any delay in identifying them may lead to increased harm of the type described above.

The terms of our outstanding debt place restrictions on our operating and financial flexibility. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, the terms of any new debt could further restrict our ability to operate our business.

On September 7, 2018, Scilex Pharma issued and sold senior secured notes due 2026 in an aggregate principal amount of $224,000,000 (the "Scilex Notes") for an aggregate purchase price of $140,000,000 (the "Scilex Offering"). In connection with the Scilex Offering, we also entered into an indenture, as amended (the "Scilex Indenture"), governing the Scilex Notes with U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee") and collateral agent, and Scilex Pharma. Pursuant to the Scilex Indenture, we agreed to irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis, the punctual performance and payment when due of all obligations of Scilex Pharma under the Scilex Indenture.

The Scilex Indenture governing the Scilex Notes contains customary events of default with respect to the Scilex Notes (including a failure to make any payment of principal on the Scilex Notes when due and payable), and, upon certain events of default occurring and continuing, the Trustee by notice to Scilex Pharma, or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Scilex Notes by notice to Scilex Pharma and the Trustee, may (subject to the provisions of the Scilex Indenture) declare 100% of the then-outstanding principal amount of the Scilex Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration of acceleration, such principal will be due and payable immediately. In the case of certain events, including bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization involving us or Scilex Pharma, the Scilex Notes will automatically become due and payable.

Pursuant to the Scilex Indenture, we and Scilex Pharma must also comply with certain covenants with respect to the commercialization of ZTlido, as well as customary additional affirmative covenants, such as furnishing financial statements to the holders of the Scilex Notes, minimum cash requirements and net sales reports, and negative covenants, including limitations on the following: the incurrence of debt, the payment of dividends by Scilex Pharma, the repurchase of shares and, under certain conditions, making certain other restricted payments, the prepayment, redemption or repurchase of subordinated debt, a merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving Scilex Pharma, engaging in certain transactions with affiliates; and the making of investments other than those permitted by the Scilex Indenture.

For purposes of the Scilex Indenture, an event of default includes, among other things, (i) a failure to pay any amounts when due under the Scilex Indenture, (ii) a breach or other failure to comply with the covenants (including financial, notice and reporting covenants) under the Scilex Indenture, (iii) a failure to make any payment on, or other event triggering an acceleration under, other material indebtedness of us, and (iv) the occurrence of certain insolvency or bankruptcy events (both voluntary and involuntary) involving us or certain of our subsidiaries.

If we raise any additional debt financing, the terms of such additional debt could further restrict our operating and financial flexibility.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards may be limited.

Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder ("Section 382") limit a corporation's ability to utilize existing net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards once the corporation experiences an ownership change as defined in Section 382. Under the Tax Cut and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "TCJA"), as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act"), U.S. federal net operating losses incurred in 2018 and in future years may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such U.S. federal net operating losses is limited to 80 percent of taxable income beginning in 2021. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the federal Tax Act or the CARES Act. The CARES Act also reinstated the net operating loss carryback provisions whereby net operating losses incurred in calendar tax years 2018, 2019 and 2020 may be carried back to offset taxable income of the five tax years preceding the year of the loss. We have undergone an ownership change for purposes of Section 382 in a prior year. For the year ended December 31, 2020, there was no impact of such limitations on our income tax provision. Since our last ownership change we have had equity offerings or acquisitions that have equity as a component of the purchase price, which increases our likelihood of experiencing a future ownership change under Section 382. Future equity offerings or acquisitions that have equity as a component of the purchase price could constitute an ownership change under Section 382. If and when any other ownership change occurs, utilization of our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards may be limited by Section 382, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

Comprehensive tax reform legislation could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Our effective income tax rate in the future could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including: changes in the mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in tax laws, and the outcome of income tax audits in various jurisdictions. We regularly assess all of these matters to determine the adequacy of its tax provision, which is subject to significant discretion.

Our operations in China subject us to risks and uncertainties relating to the laws and regulations of China.

Certain of our operations are currently based in China. Under its current leadership, the government of China has been pursuing economic reform policies, including by encouraging foreign trade and investment. However, there is no assurance that the Chinese government will continue to pursue such policies, that such policies will be successfully implemented, that such policies will not be significantly altered, or that such policies will be beneficial to our operations in China. China's system of laws can be unpredictable, especially with respect to foreign investment and foreign trade. The promulgation of new laws and regulations and changes to existing laws and regulations may adversely affect foreign investors and foreign entities with operations in China. For example, the U.S. government has called for substantial changes to foreign trade policy with China and has recently raised, and has proposed to further raise in the future, tariffs on several Chinese goods. China has retaliated with increased tariffs on U.S. goods, which we anticipate will increase our cost of doing business in China. Any further changes in U.S. trade policy could trigger retaliatory actions by affected countries, including China, resulting in trade wars and in increased costs for goods imported into the United States and our ability to sell goods and services in the affected countries. Such an outcome may reduce customer demand for our products and services, especially if parties required to pay those tariffs increase their prices, or if trading partners limit their trade with the United States. If these consequences are realized, this may materially and adversely affect our sales and our business.

Additionally, the biopharmaceutical industry in China is strictly regulated by the Chinese government. Changes to Chinese regulations affecting biopharmaceutical companies are unpredictable and may have a material adverse effect on our Chinese operations and on our business and financial condition.

Our global operations are exposed to political and economic risks, commercial volatility and events beyond our control in the countries in which we operate.

In addition to challenges specific to the United States, our operations, including but not limited to our operations outside of the United States, are subject to a variety of political and economic risks, including risks arising from:

- unexpected changes in international or domestic legal, regulatory or governmental requirements or regulations, including related to intellectual property or the biopharmaceutical industry;
- unexpected increases in taxes or tariffs;
- trade protection measures or import or export licensing requirements;
- the inability to obtain necessary foreign regulatory or pricing approvals of products in a timely manner;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- difficulties in staffing and managing international operations;

- less favorable intellectual property or other applicable laws;
- the effects of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union;
- currency controls that restrict or prohibit the payment of funds or the repatriation of earnings to the United States;
- increased costs of compliance with general business and tax regulations in these countries or regions;
- divergent legal systems and regulatory frameworks; and
- political and economic instability or corruption.

These risks and others may have a material adverse effect on our global operations and on our business and financial condition.

Uncertainty relating to the determination of LIBOR and the potential phasing out of LIBOR after 2021 may adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity and net worth.

We routinely engage in transactions involving financial instruments, such as the purchase of loans, securities or derivatives indexed to the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") and the sale of LIBOR-indexed securities. In July 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced its intention to stop persuading or compelling the group of major banks that sustain LIBOR to submit rate quotations after 2021. As a result, it is uncertain whether LIBOR will continue to be quoted after 2021.

Efforts are underway to identify and transition to a set of alternative reference rates. The transition may lead to disruption, including yield volatility on LIBOR-based securities. In addition, our use of an alternative reference rate may be subject to judicial challenges. If LIBOR ceases or changes in a manner that causes regulators or market participants to question its viability, financial instruments indexed to LIBOR could experience disparate outcomes based on their contractual terms, ability to amend those terms, market or product type, legal or regulatory jurisdiction, and a host of other factors. There can be no assurance that legislative or regulatory actions will dictate what happens if LIBOR ceases or is no longer viable. In addition, while the Alternative Reference Rates Committee was created to identify best practices for market participants regarding alternative interest rates, there can be no assurance that broadly adopted industry practices will develop. Divergent industry or market participant actions could result after LIBOR is no longer available or viable. It is uncertain what effect any divergent industry practices will have on the performance of financial instruments, including ones that we own or have issued. Additionally, if an alternative method or index to LIBOR is selected, there can be no assurance that the alternative method or index will yield the same or similar economic results over the lives of the financial instruments. These developments could have a material impact on our debt securities, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, liquidity, net worth or results of operations.

We have significantly restructured our business and currently have a two segment reporting structure. Our two industry segments, designated as Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex Pharma, have been in effect for a limited period of time and there are no assurances that we will be able to successfully operate as a restructured business.

We have traditionally focused on the discovery and development of innovative therapies focused on oncology and the treatment of chronic cancer pain as well as immunology and infectious diseases based on our platform technologies.

With our previous acquisition of a majority stake in Scilex Pharma, a developer of specialty pharmaceutical products for the treatment of chronic pain, and the subsequent contribution of such stake to our majority-owned subsidiary, Scilex Holding, in connection with Scilex Holding's acquisition of Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Semnur"), a pharmaceutical company developing an injectable product for the treatment of lower back pain, Scilex Holding will focus on non-opioid pain management.

Our strategy is based on a number of factors and assumptions, some of which are not within our control, such as the actions of third parties. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully execute all or any elements of our strategy, or that our ability to successfully execute our strategy will be unaffected by external factors. If we are unsuccessful in growing our business as planned, our financial performance could be adversely affected.

We are involved, and may become involved in the future, in disputes and other legal or regulatory proceedings that, if adversely decided or settled, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are, and may in the future become, party to litigation, regulatory proceedings or other disputes. For example, on April 3, 2019, we filed two legal actions against, among others, Patrick Soon-Shiong and entities controlled by him, asserting claims for, among other things, fraud and breach of contract, arising out of Dr. Soon-Shiong's purchase of the drug Cynviloq™ from our

company in May 2015. The actions allege that Dr. Soon-Shiong and the other defendants, among other things, acquired the drug Cynviloq™ for the purpose of halting its progression to the market. As an additional example, on May 26, 2020, Wasa Medical Holdings filed a putative federal securities class action against us, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, Henry Ji, Ph.D., and our SVP of Regulatory Affairs, Mark R. Brunswick, Ph.D., alleging that we, Dr. Ji and Dr. Brunswick made materially false and/or misleading statements to the investing public regarding STI-1499 and its ability to inhibit the SARS-CoV-2 virus infection. A second putative federal securities class action was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California against the same defendants alleging the same claims and seeking the same relief. In general, claims made by or against us in disputes and other legal or regulatory proceedings can be expensive and time consuming to bring or defend against, requiring us to expend significant resources and divert the efforts and attention of our management and other personnel from our business operations. While we intend to pursue any claims made by us, or defend against any claims brought against us, vigorously, we cannot predict the outcomes of such claims. Any failure to prevail in any claims made by us or any adverse determination against us in these proceedings, or even the allegations contained in the claims, regardless of whether they are ultimately found to be without merit, may also result in settlements, injunctions or damages that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Acquisitions

We have acquired, and plan to continue to acquire, assets, businesses and technologies and may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of the acquisitions, and acquisitions can be costly and dilutive.

We have and plan to continue to expand our assets, business and intellectual property portfolio through the acquisition of new assets, businesses and technologies.

For example, in November 2016, we acquired a majority of the outstanding capital stock of Scilex Pharma, which was contributed to our majority-owned subsidiary Scilex Holding in connection with the corporate reorganization of Scilex Holding and acquisition of Semnur by Scilex Holding in March 2019. These assets, together, constitute our Scilex segment. We also acquired Virttu Biologics Limited in 2017 and Sofusa® assets, a revolutionary drug delivery technology, in July 2018. We also acquired SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc. in September 2020, and are in the process of integrating this company and its technology with ours. In addition, in October 2020, we announced our potential acquisition of ACEA Therapeutics, Inc.

The success of any acquisition depends on, among other things, our ability to combine our business with the acquired business in a manner that does not materially disrupt existing relationships and that allows us to achieve development and operational synergies. If we are unable to achieve these objectives, the anticipated benefits of the acquisition may not be realized fully or at all or may take longer to realize than expected. In particular, the acquisition may not be accretive to our stock value or development pipeline in the near or long term.

It is possible that the integration process could result in the loss of key employees; the disruption of our ongoing business or the ongoing business of the acquired companies; or inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures or policies that could adversely affect our ability to maintain relationships with third parties and employees or to achieve the anticipated benefits of the acquisition. Integration efforts between us and the acquired company will also divert management's attention from our core business and other opportunities that could have been beneficial to our stockholders. An inability to realize the full extent of, or any of, the anticipated benefits of the acquisition, as well as any delays encountered in the integration process, could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations, which may affect the value of the shares of our common stock after the completion of the acquisition. If we are unable to achieve these objectives, the anticipated benefits of the acquisition may not be realized fully or at all or may take longer to realize than expected. In particular, the acquisition may not be accretive to our stock value or development pipeline in the near or long term.

We expect to incur additional costs integrating the operations of any companies we acquire, higher development and regulatory costs, and personnel, which cannot be estimated accurately at this time. If the total costs of the integration of our companies and advancement of acquired product candidates and technologies exceed the anticipated benefits of the acquisition, our financial results could be adversely affected.

In addition, we may issue shares of our common stock or other equity-linked securities in connection with future acquisitions of businesses and technologies. Any such issuances of shares of our common stock could result in material dilution to our existing stockholders.

We may be required to make milestone payments to the former stockholders of Semnur in connection with our development and commercialization of SEMDEXA™, which could adversely affect the overall profitability of SEMDEXA™, if approved.

Under the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger Scilex Holding entered into with Semnur, Sigma Merger Sub, Inc., the prior wholly-owned subsidiary of Scilex Holding, Fortis Advisors LLC, solely as representative of the holders of Semnur equity (the "Semnur Equityholders"), and us, for limited purposes, Scilex Holding is obligated to pay the Semnur Equityholders up to an aggregate of $280.0 million in contingent cash consideration based on the achievement of certain milestones. A $40.0 million payment will be due upon obtaining the first approval of an NDA by the FDA of any Semnur product, which includes SEMDEXA™. Additional payments of up to $240 million will be due upon the achievement of certain cumulative net sales of Semnur products

These milestone obligations could impose substantial additional costs on our Scilex operating segment, divert resources from other aspects of its business, and adversely affect the overall profitability of SEMDEXA™, if approved. We may need to obtain additional financing to satisfy these milestone payments, and cannot be sure that any additional funding, if needed, will be available on terms favorable to us, or at all.

If we acquire companies or technologies in the future, they could prove difficult to integrate, disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value, and adversely affect our operating results and the value of our common stock.

As part of our business strategy, we may continue to acquire, enter into joint ventures with, or make investments in complementary or synergistic companies, services, and technologies in the future. Acquisitions and investments involve numerous risks, including:

- difficulties in identifying and acquiring products, technologies, proprietary rights or businesses that will help our business;
- difficulties in integrating operations, technologies, services, and personnel;
- diversion of financial and managerial resources from existing operations;
- the risk of entering new development activities and markets in which we have little to no experience;
- risks related to the assumption of known and unknown liabilities; and
- risks related to our ability to raise sufficient capital to fund additional operating activities.

As a result, if we fail to properly evaluate acquisitions or investments, we may not achieve the anticipated benefits of any such acquisitions, we may incur costs in excess of what we anticipate, and management resources and attention may be diverted from other necessary or valuable activities.

Any acquisitions we make could disrupt our business and seriously harm our financial condition.

We have in the past made (and may, from time to time, consider) acquisitions of complementary companies, products or technologies. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, including difficulties in the assimilation of the acquired businesses, the diversion of our management's attention from other business concerns and potential adverse effects on existing business relationships. In addition, any acquisitions could involve the incurrence of substantial additional indebtedness. We cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully integrate any acquisitions that we pursue or that such acquisitions will perform as planned or prove to be beneficial to our operations and cash flow. Any such failure could seriously harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

Our ability to protect our intellectual property rights will be critically important to the success of our business, and we may not be able to protect these rights in the U.S. or abroad.

Our success, competitive position and future revenues will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for our product candidates, methods, processes and other technologies, to prevent third parties from infringing on our proprietary rights, exclude others from using our technology and to operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of third parties. We will be able to protect our proprietary rights from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that our proprietary rights are covered by valid and enforceable patents or are effectively maintained as trade secrets. We attempt to protect our proprietary position by maintaining trade secrets and by filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development of our business. The first of the antibody family patent applications was issued in 2014, and we continue to file additional patent applications for our product candidates and technology.

We have commenced generating a patent portfolio to protect each product candidate in our pipeline. However, the patent position of biopharmaceutical companies involves complex legal and factual questions, and therefore we cannot predict with certainty whether any patent applications that we have filed or that we may file in the future will be approved, will cover our products or product candidates or that any resulting patents will be enforced. In addition, third parties may challenge, seek to invalidate, limit the scope of or circumvent any of our patents, once they are issued. Thus, any patents that we own or license from third parties or joint venture or development partners may not provide any protection against competitors. Any patent applications that we have filed or that we may file in the future, or those we may license from third parties or joint venture or development partners, may not result in patents being issued. Moreover, disputes between our licensing or joint development partners and us may arise over license scope, or ownership, assignment, inventorship and/or rights to use or commercialize patent or other proprietary rights, which may adversely impact our ability to obtain and protect our proprietary technology and products. Also, patent rights may not provide us with adequate proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technologies or products.

In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries do not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the U.S. If we fail to apply for intellectual property protection or if we cannot adequately protect our intellectual property rights in these foreign countries, our competitors may be able to compete more effectively against us, which could adversely affect our competitive position, as well as our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to the PTO and various foreign patent offices at various points over the lifetime of our patents and/or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we rely on our outside counsel or service providers to pay these fees when due. Additionally, the PTO and various foreign patent offices require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with rules applicable to the particular jurisdiction. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If such an event were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, we are responsible for the payment of patent fees for patent rights that we have licensed from other parties. If any licensor of these patents does not itself elect to make these payments, and we fail to do so, we may be liable to the licensor for any costs and consequences of any resulting loss of patent rights.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming and divert the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents, in addition to counterclaims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable, or both. In any patent infringement proceeding, there is a risk that a court will decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue. There is also a risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will construe the patent's claims narrowly or decide that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover the invention. An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving our patents could limit our ability to assert our patents against those parties or other competitors, and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making and selling similar or competitive products. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable, or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In this case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such trademarks.

Even if we establish infringement, the court may decide not to grant an injunction against further infringing activity and instead award only monetary damages, which may or may not be an adequate remedy. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of shares of our common stock. Moreover, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file and pursue such infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded. Even if we ultimately prevail in such claims, the monetary cost of such litigation and the diversion of the attention of our management and scientific personnel could outweigh any benefit we receive as a result of the proceedings.

Our long-term success depends on intellectual property protection; if our intellectual property rights are invalidated or circumvented, our business will be adversely affected.

Our long-term success depends on our ability to continually discover, develop and commercialize innovative new pharmaceutical products. Without strong intellectual property protection, we would be unable to generate the returns necessary to support the enormous investments in research and development and capital as well as other expenditures required to bring new drugs to the market and for commercialization.

Intellectual property protection varies throughout the world and is subject to change over time. In the U.S., for small molecule drug products, such as ZTlido (which is held by our subsidiary, Scilex Holding), the Hatch-Waxman Act provides generic companies powerful incentives to seek to invalidate our pharmaceutical patents. As a result, we expect that our U.S. patents on major pharmaceutical products will be routinely challenged, and there can be no assurance that our patents will be upheld. We face generic manufacturer challenges to our patents outside the U.S. as well. In addition, competitors or other third parties may claim that our activities infringe patents or other intellectual property rights held by them. If successful, such claims could result in our being unable to market a product in a particular territory or being required to pay damages for past infringement or royalties on future sales.

If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

Our success also depends upon the skills, knowledge and experience of our scientific and technical personnel and our consultants and advisors, as well as our licensors. To help protect our proprietary know-how and our inventions for which patents may be unobtainable or difficult to obtain, or prior to seeking patent protection, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements. Unlike some of our competitors, in addition to certain manufacturing processes, we maintain our proprietary libraries for ourselves as trade secrets. To this end, we require all our employees, consultants, advisors and contractors to enter into agreements which prohibit the disclosure of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business. These agreements may not provide adequate protection for our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure or the lawful development by others of such information. If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer. Moreover, our third-party licensing partners may retain rights in some of our proprietary or joint trade secrets, know-how, patented inventions or other proprietary information, including rights to sublicense and rights of publication, which may adversely impact our ability to obtain patents and protect trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information. In addition, the U.S. government may retain rights in some of our patents or other proprietary information.

Third party competitors may seek to challenge the validity of our patents, thereby rendering them unenforceable or we may seek to challenge third party competitor patents if such third parties seek to interpret or enforce a claim scope going well beyond the actual enabled invention.

In addition, many of the formulations used and processes developed by us in manufacturing any of our collaborators' products are subject to trade secret protection, patents or other intellectual property protections owned or licensed by such collaborator. While we make significant efforts to protect our collaborators' proprietary and confidential information, including requiring our employees to enter into agreements protecting such information, if any of our employees breaches the non-disclosure provisions in such agreements, or if our collaborators make claims that their proprietary information has been disclosed, our reputation may suffer damage and we may become subject to legal proceedings that could require us to incur significant expenses and divert our management's time, attention and resources.

Claims that we infringe upon the rights of third parties may give rise to costly and lengthy litigation, and we could be prevented from selling products, forced to pay damages, and defend against litigation.

Third parties may assert patent or other intellectual property infringement claims against us or our strategic partners or licensees with respect to our technologies and product candidates or potential product candidates. If our products, methods, processes and other technologies infringe upon the proprietary rights of other parties, we could incur substantial costs and we may have to:

- obtain licenses, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, and may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same intellectual property licensed to us;
- redesign our products or processes to avoid infringement;
- stop using the subject matter validly claimed in the patents held by others;

- pay damages; and
- defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly whether we win or lose, and which could result in a substantial diversion of our valuable management resources.

Even if we were to prevail, any litigation could be costly and time-consuming and would divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. Furthermore, as a result of a patent infringement suit brought against us or our strategic partners or licensees, we or our strategic partners or licensees may be forced to stop or delay developing, manufacturing or selling technologies, product candidates or potential products that are claimed to infringe a third party's intellectual property unless that party grants us or our strategic partners' or licensees' rights to use its intellectual property. Ultimately, we may be unable to develop some of our technologies or potential products or may have to discontinue development of a product candidate or cease some of our business operations as a result of patent infringement claims, which could severely harm our business.

In addition, our collaborators' products may be subject to claims of intellectual property infringement and such claims could materially affect our CMO business if their products cease to be manufactured and they have to discontinue the use of the infringing technology which we may provide. Any of the foregoing could affect our ability to compete or could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our position as a relatively small company may cause us to be at a significant disadvantage in defending our intellectual property rights and in defending against infringement claims by third parties.

Litigation relating to the ownership and use of intellectual property is expensive, and our position as a relatively small company in an industry dominated by very large companies may cause us to be at a significant disadvantage in defending our intellectual property rights and in defending against claims that our technology infringes or misappropriates third party intellectual property rights. However, we may seek to use various post-grant administrative proceedings, including new procedures created under the America Invents Act, to invalidate potentially overly-broad third party rights. Even if we can defend our position, the cost of doing so may adversely affect our ability to grow, generate revenue or become profitable. In the course of the ongoing litigation or any future additional litigation to which we may be subject, we may not be able to protect our intellectual property at a reasonable cost, or at all. The outcome of litigation is always uncertain, and in some cases could include judgments against us that require us to pay damages, enjoin us from certain activities or otherwise affect our legal, contractual or intellectual property rights, which could have a significant adverse effect on our business.

Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement may prevent or delay our drug discovery and development efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties.

There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including PTO administrative proceedings, such as inter partes reviews, and reexamination proceedings before the PTO or oppositions and revocations and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

Despite safe harbor provisions, third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third-party patents, of which we are currently unaware, with claims to materials, formulations, methods of doing research or library screening, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent published applications which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our product candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product candidate unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or they are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy or patient selection methods, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtain a license, limit our uses, or until such patent expires or is finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would

involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, cease marketing our products or developing our product candidates, limit our uses, pay royalties or redesign our infringing product candidates, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on all of our product candidates throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued patents and our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and others may not adequately prevent disclosure of our trade secrets and other proprietary information and may not adequately protect our intellectual property, which could limit our ability to compete.

Because we operate in the highly technical field of research and development of biologics and small molecule drugs, we rely in part on trade secret protection in order to protect our proprietary trade secrets and unpatented know-how. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect, and we cannot be certain that others will not develop the same or similar technologies on their own. We have taken steps, including entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors, to protect our trade secrets and unpatented know-how. These agreements generally require that the other party keep confidential and not disclose to third parties all confidential information developed by the party or made known to the party by us during the party's relationship with us. We also typically obtain agreements from these parties which provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, these agreements may not be honored and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets or know-how is difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the U.S. may be less willing to protect trade secrets or know-how. The failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive position.

If we breach any of the agreements under which we license commercialization rights to our product candidates from third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We license the use, development and commercialization rights for all of our product candidates and may enter into similar licenses in the future. Under each of our existing license agreements we are subject to commercialization and development, diligence obligations, milestone payment obligations, royalty payments and other obligations. If we fail to comply with any of these obligations or otherwise breach our license agreements, our licensing partners may have the right to terminate the license in whole or in part.

For example, certain of our joint development and/or licensing agreements set forth diligence milestones including timelines in which certain clinical trials should be initiated. Due to the uncertainty of drug development and clinical trials as set forth above, we may not be able to meet these diligence milestones, which could result in loss of exclusivity or loss of our rights to develop certain products or services pursuant to those agreements.

Generally, the loss of any one of our current licenses or other licenses in the future could materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- Others may be able to make compounds that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- We or our licensors or strategic partners might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- We or our licensors or strategic partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;
- Others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- Our pending patent applications may not lead to issued patents;
- Issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- Our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- We may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- The patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

From time to time we may need to license patents, intellectual property and proprietary technologies from third parties, which may be difficult or expensive to obtain.

We may need to obtain licenses to patents and other proprietary rights held by third parties to successfully develop, manufacture and market our drug products. As an example, it may be necessary to use a third party's proprietary technology to reformulate one of our drug products in order to improve upon the capabilities of the drug product. If we are unable to timely obtain these licenses on reasonable terms, our ability to commercially exploit our drug products may be inhibited or prevented.

We remain responsible for payments of all milestone and license fees to Samyang Biopharmaceuticals Corporation pursuant to our agreement with NantPharma.

As a result of our acquisition of IgDraSol, Inc. in September 2013, we became a party to an Exclusive Distribution Agreement, as amended, with Samyang Biopharmaceuticals Corporation ("Samyang") in connection with our development of Cynviloq™ which contained various milestone and license fees to be paid to Samyang. On May 14, 2015, we sold all our equity interests in IgDrasol, Inc. to NantPharma, LLC ("NantPharma"). As part of the sale, we agreed with NantPharma to be responsible for and pay all milestone and license fees required to be paid to Samyang under the Exclusive Distribution Agreement following notification from NantPharma when such milestone and license fees become due and payable. If such milestone or licenses fees become due and payable, the payment thereof could materially harm our business and financial condition.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly, and investors in our common stock may lose all or a part of their investment.

The market prices for securities of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies have historically been highly volatile, and the market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. For example, from January 2, 2020 to December 31, 2020, our closing stock price ranged from $1.57 to $18.82 per share. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control, such as:

- actual or anticipated adverse results or delays in our clinical trials;
- our failure to commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of any of our product candidates;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our product candidates, including but not limited to clinical trial requirements for approvals;
- legal disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our product candidates, government investigations and the results of any proceedings or lawsuits, including, but not limited to, patent or stockholder litigation;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not initiate a clinical trial or to terminate an existing clinical trial;
- our dependence on third parties, including CROs;
- announcements of the introduction of new products by our competitors;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- announcements concerning product development results or intellectual property rights of others;
- future issuances of common stock or other securities;
- the addition or departure of key personnel;
- failure to meet or exceed any financial guidance or expectations regarding development milestones that we may provide to the public;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results;
- our failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- overall performance of the equity markets and other factors that may be unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors, including changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- conditions or trends in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries;
- introduction of new products offered by us or our competitors;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- issuances of debt or equity securities;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- ineffectiveness of our internal controls;
- publication of research reports about us or our industry or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- failure to effectively integrate the acquired companies' operations;
- general political and economic conditions;

- effects of natural or man-made catastrophic events;
- effects of public health crises, pandemics and epidemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Further, the equity markets in general have recently experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. Continued market fluctuations could result in extreme volatility in the price of our common stock, which could cause a decline in the value of our common stock. Price volatility of our common stock might worsen if the trading volume of our common stock is low. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in these "Risk Factors," could have a dramatic and material adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

We have not paid cash dividends in the past and do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock.

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our capital stock will depend on our earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as the board of directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if the common stock price appreciates.

Our strategic investments may result in losses.

We periodically make strategic investments in various public and private companies with businesses or technologies that may complement our business. The market values of these strategic investments may fluctuate due to market conditions and other conditions over which we have no control. Other-than-temporary declines in the market price and valuations of the securities that we hold in other companies would require us to record losses related to our investment. This could result in future charges to our earnings. It is uncertain whether or not we will realize any long-term benefits associated with these strategic investments.

A sale of a substantial number of shares of the common stock may cause the price of our common stock to decline.

If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell for various reasons, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued in connection with the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, the market price of our common stock could fall. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem reasonable or appropriate. We may become involved in securities class action litigation that could divert management's attention and harm our business.

The stock markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have affected the market prices for the common stock of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies. These broad market fluctuations may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of our securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. We may become involved in this type of litigation in the future. Litigation often is expensive and diverts management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect our business.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly.

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

- variations in the level of expenses related to our development programs;
- the addition or termination of clinical trials;
- any intellectual property infringement lawsuit in which we may become involved;
- regulatory developments affecting our product candidates; and
- our execution of any collaborative, licensing or similar arrangements, and the timing of payments we may make or receive under these arrangements.

If our quarterly operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our common stock to fluctuate substantially.

Existing stockholders' interest in us may be diluted by additional issuances of equity securities and raising funds through acquisitions, lending and licensing arrangements may restrict our operations or require us to relinquish proprietary rights.

We may issue additional equity securities to fund future expansion and pursuant to equity incentive or employee benefit plans. We may also issue additional equity for other purposes. These securities may have the same rights as our common stock or, alternatively, may have dividend, liquidation or other preferences to our common stock. The issuance of additional equity securities will dilute the holdings of existing stockholders and may reduce the share price of our common stock.

If we raise additional funds through collaboration, licensing or other similar arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish potentially valuable rights to our product candidates, potential products or proprietary technologies, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If adequate funds are not available, our ability to achieve profitability or to respond to competitive pressures would be significantly limited and we may be required to delay, significantly curtail or eliminate the development of our product candidates.

Our investors could experience substantial dilution of their investments as a result of subsequent exercises of our outstanding options, including the CEO Performance Award, or the grant of future equity awards by us.

As of December 31, 2020, 82.0 million shares of our common stock were reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans, of which 18.8 million shares of our common stock were subject to options outstanding at such date at a weighted-average exercise price of $4.97 per share, 12.1 million shares of our common stock were reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2019 Stock Incentive Plan and 7.5 million shares of our common stock were reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Over the past several months, we have experienced higher rates of stock option exercises compared to many earlier periods, and this trend may continue. In addition, 24,935,882 shares of our common stock are subject to the 10-year CEO performance award granted to Dr. Ji that is tied solely to achieving market capitalization milestones and has an exercise price of $17.30 per share. To the extent outstanding options are exercised, our existing stockholders may incur dilution.

We rely on equity awards to motivate current employees and to attract new employees. The grant of future equity awards by us to our employees and other service providers may further dilute our stockholders.

Our directors and executive officers own a significant percentage of our capital stock, and they may make decisions that you do not consider to be in your best interests or those of our other stockholders.

As of December 31, 2020, our directors and executive officers beneficially owned, in the aggregate, approximately 3.2% of our outstanding voting securities. As a result, if some or all of them acted together, they would have the ability to exert significant influence over the election of our board of directors and the outcome of issues requiring approval by our stockholders. This concentration of ownership may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company that may be favored by other stockholders. This could prevent transactions in which stockholders might otherwise recover a premium for their shares over current market prices.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, and bylaws provide for indemnification of officers and directors at our expense and limits their liability, which may result in a major cost to us and hurt the interests of our stockholders because corporate resources may be expended for the benefit of our officers and/or directors.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, bylaws and applicable Delaware law provide for the indemnification of our directors, officers, employees, and agents, under certain circumstances, against attorney's fees and other expenses incurred by them in any litigation to which they become a party arising from their association with or activities on our behalf. We will also bear the expenses of such litigation for any of our directors, officers, employees, or agents, upon such person's promise to repay us, therefore if it is ultimately determined that any such person shall not have been entitled to indemnification. This indemnification policy could result in substantial expenditures by us, which we will be unable to recover.

Our corporate documents and Delaware law contain provisions that could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company, prevent attempts to replace or remove current management and reduce the market price of our common stock.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation, as amended, and bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition involving us that our stockholders may consider favorable. For example, our certificate of incorporation, as amended, authorizes our board of directors to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock. As a result, without further stockholder approval, the board of directors has the authority to attach special rights, including voting and dividend rights, to this preferred stock. With these rights, preferred stockholders could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us.

We are also subject to the anti-takeover provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Under these provisions, if anyone becomes an "interested stockholder," we may not enter into a "business combination" with that person for three years without special approval, which could discourage a third party from making a takeover offer and could delay or prevent a change in control of us. An "interested stockholder" means, generally, someone owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock or an affiliate of ours that owned 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock within the past three years, subject to certain exceptions as described in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws (our "Bylaws"), provide that, unless our Board of Directors consents to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought by or on our behalf; (ii) any direct action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors or officers pursuant to any of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, our Restated Certificate of Incorporation or our Bylaws; (iii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duties owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to our stockholders; or (iv) any action asserting a violation of Delaware decisional law relating to our internal affairs. This provision does not apply to (a) actions in which the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware concludes that an indispensable party is not subject to the jurisdiction of Delaware courts, or (b) actions in which a federal court has assumed exclusive jurisdiction to a proceeding. This choice of forum provision is not intended to apply to any actions brought under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. However, our Bylaws do not relieve us of our duties to comply with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations. Our Bylaws also provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of and consented to this choice of forum provision.

This choice of forum provision in our Bylaws may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. In addition, stockholders who do bring a claim in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near Delaware. Furthermore, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' governing documents has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. If a court were to find the choice of forum provision in our Bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Compliance with changing regulations concerning corporate governance and public disclosure may result in additional expenses.

There have been changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"), the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Sarbanes-Oxley"), new regulations promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and rules promulgated by the national securities exchanges. The Dodd-Frank Act, enacted in July 2010, expanded federal regulation of corporate governance matters and imposes requirements on public companies to, among other things, provides stockholders with a periodic advisory vote on executive compensation and also adds compensation committee reforms and enhanced pay-for-performance disclosures. While some provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act were effective upon enactment, others have been and will be implemented upon the SEC's adoption of related rules and regulations. The scope and timing of the adoption of such rules and regulations is uncertain and, accordingly, the cost of compliance with the Dodd-Frank Act is also uncertain. Areas subject to potential change, amendment or repeal include the Dodd-Frank Act, including § 619 (12 U.S.C. § 1851) known as the Volcker Rule and various swaps and derivatives regulations, the

authority of the Federal Reserve and the Financial Stability Oversight Council, and renewed proposals to separate banks' commercial and investment banking activities.

These new or changed laws, regulations and standards are, or will be, subject to varying interpretations in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies, which could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. As a result, our efforts to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards are likely to continue to result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. Members of our board of directors and our principal executive officer and principal financial officer could face an increased risk of personal liability in connection with the performance of their duties. As a result, we may have difficulty attracting and retaining qualified directors and executive officers, which could harm our business. If the actions we take in our efforts to comply with new or changed laws, regulations and standards differ from the actions intended by regulatory or governing bodies, we could be subject to liability under applicable laws or our reputation may be harmed.

If we fail to properly manage our internal control over financial reporting on a go forward basis, material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting could be identified that could, if not remediated, result in a material misstatement in our financial statements and could adversely affect our future results of operations, our stock price, and our ability to raise capital.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Although we have remediated the material weaknesses that we previously identified in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018 by implementing and enhancing our control procedures, in order to properly manage our internal control over financial reporting, we may need to take additional measures, and we cannot be certain that the measures we have taken, and expect to take, to improve our internal controls will be sufficient to ensure that our internal controls will remain effective and eliminate the possibility that other material weaknesses or deficiencies may develop or be identified in the future. If we experience future material weaknesses or deficiencies in internal controls and we are unable to correct them in a timely manner, our ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information accurately and within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, will be adversely affected. Any such failure could negatively affect the market price and trading liquidity of our common stock, lead to delisting, cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, subject us to civil and criminal investigations and penalties, and generally materially and adversely impact our business and financial condition.

Item 1B.Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2.Properties.

The following table sets forth our principal properties as of December 31, 2020, all of which are leased:

Location	Lease term	Square footage	Primary use
Sorrento Therapeutics segment			
San Diego, CA	2029 - option to extend for one additional 5-year period	77,000	Principal executive offices, research and development
San Diego, CA(1)	2029 - option to extend for one additional 5-year period	61,000	Administrative, research and development
San Diego, CA	2029 - option to extend for one additional 5-year period	43,000	Research and development
San Diego, CA	2029 - option to extend for one additional 5-year period	36,000	Contract manufacturing
San Diego, CA	2025	11,000	Research and development
San Diego, CA	2025 - option to extend for one additional 5-year period	9,000	Research and development
Suzhou, China	2022	50,000	Contract manufacturing, research and development
Scilex segment			
Palo Alto, CA	2024 - option to extend for one additional 3-year period	6,000	Administrative

(1) This facility is utilized by both the Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex segments.

Item 3.Legal Proceedings.

In the normal course of business, we may be named as a defendant in one or more lawsuits. Other than as set forth below, we are not a party to any outstanding material litigation and management is currently not aware of any legal proceedings that, individually or in the aggregate, are deemed to be material to our financial condition or results of operations.

Information regarding reportable legal proceedings is contained in Note 11 of the accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the heading “Litigation”.

Item 4.Mine Safety Disclosures.

None.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SRNE".

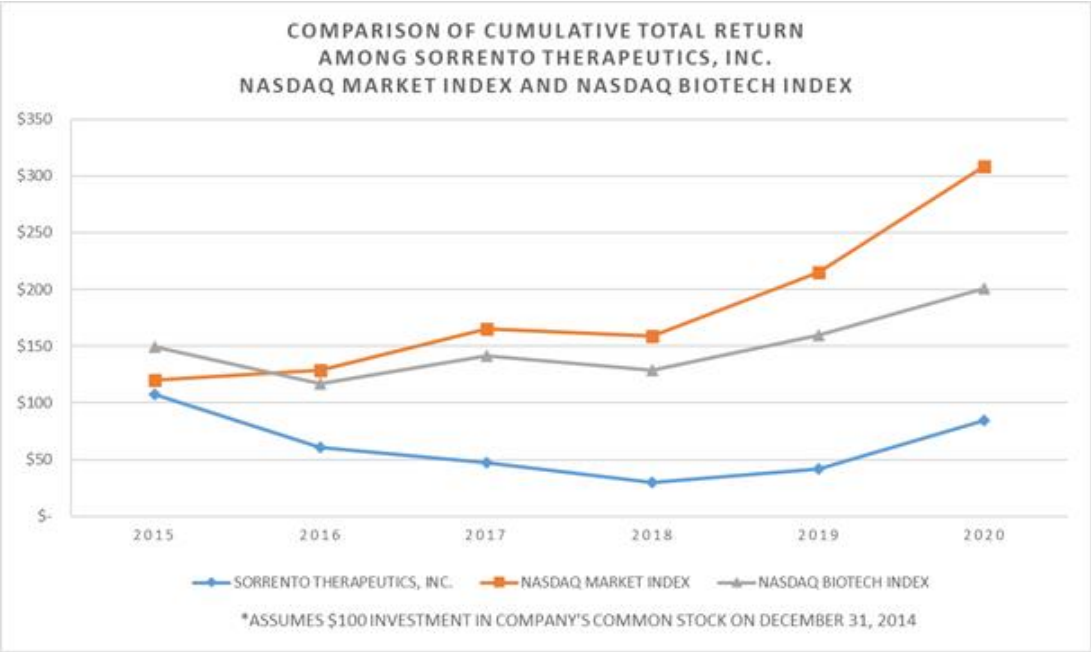
Holders of Record

As of February 5, 2021, there were 192 holders of record of our common stock.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2020 with the cumulative total return of (i) the Nasdaq Market Index and (ii) the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index. This graph assumes the investment of $100.00 after the market closed on December 31, 2014 in our common stock, and in the Nasdaq Market Index and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index, and it assumes any dividends are reinvested. The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

.



Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Not required.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the related notes and other information that are included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties, such as our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions. Actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including those set forth under the cautionary note regarding "Forward-Looking Statements" contained elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additionally, you should read the "Risk Factors" section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., together with its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company", "we", "us", and "our") is a clinical stage and commercial biopharmaceutical company focused on delivering innovative and clinically meaningful therapies to address unmet medical needs.

At our core, we are antibody-centric and leverage our proprietary G-MAB™ library and targeted delivery modalities to generate the next generation of cancer therapeutics. Our fully human antibodies include PD-1, PD-L1, CD38, CD123, CD47, CTLA-4, CD137 and SARS-CoV-2 neutralizing antibodies, among others. We also have programs assessing the use of our technologies and products in autoimmune, inflammatory, viral and neurodegenerative diseases.

Our vision is to leverage these antibodies in conjunction with proprietary targeted delivery modalities to generate the next generation of cancer therapeutics. These modalities include proprietary chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy ("CAR-T"), dimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy ("DAR-T"), antibody drug conjugates ("ADCs") as well as bispecific antibody approaches. We acquired Sofusa®, a revolutionary drug delivery technology, in July 2018, which delivers biologics directly into the lymphatic system to potentially achieve improved efficacy and fewer adverse effects than standard parenteral immunotherapy. Additionally, our majority-owned subsidiary, Scilex Holding Company ("Scilex Holding"), acquired the assets of Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Semnur") in March 2019. Semnur's SEMDEXA™ ("SP-102") compound has the potential to become the first Food and Drug Administration ("FDA")-approved epidural steroid product for the treatment of sciatica. In response to the global SARS-CoV-2 ("COVID-19") pandemic, we are utilizing the Bruton's tyrosine kinase ("BTK") inhibitor (in-licensed from ACEA Therapeutics, Inc.) in a U.S. Phase II study of cytokine storm associated with a COVID-19 infection and in a Phase II trial in Brazil in mild, moderate and severe COVID-19 patients, and we are also internally developing potential coronavirus antiviral therapies and vaccines, including ACE-MAB™, COVIDTRAP™, COVI-MAB™, COVI-GUARD™, COVI-SHIELD™ , COVI-AMG™ and T-VIVA-19™; and diagnostic test solutions, including COVI-TRACK™, COVI-STIX™ and COVI-TRACE™.

With each of our clinical and pre-clinical programs, we aim to tailor our therapies to treat specific stages in the evolution of a disease, from elimination, to equilibrium and escape. In addition, our objective is to focus on tumors that are resistant to current treatments and where we can design focused trials based on a genetic signature or biomarker to ensure patients have the best chance of a durable and significant response. We have several immuno-oncology programs that are in or near to entering the clinic. These include cellular therapies, oncolytic viruses (Seprehvec™) and a palliative care program targeted to treat intractable cancer pain. Our cellular therapy programs focus on CAR-T and DAR-T for adoptive cellular immunotherapy to treat both solid and liquid tumors.

From the start of the COVID-19 pandemic, our mission has been to leverage our deep expertise in developing targeted antibodies for cancer immunotherapy to create best-in-category treatments and diagnostics to ease suffering and assist in the global response to COVID-19. We have leveraged, and continue to leverage, our G-MAB library and antibody development engineering capabilities to advance a number of promising diagnostics and neutralizing antibody candidates to test and treat COVID-19 and the immune reactions associated with SARS-CoV-2 infection.

Our first generation SARS-CoV-2 neutralizing antibody was STI-1499 (COVI-GUARD™), which was engineered to prevent antibody dependent enhancement. This antibody was then optimized to produce the highly potent STI-2020, which is currently being developed in two outpatient formations: COVI-AMG (IV-push injection) and COVI-DROPS (nasal). COVI-AMG has been cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for a Phase I study of healthy volunteers, a Phase II study in outpatients with COVID-19 and a Phase II study in hospitalized patients with moderate or severe COVID-19, and we are awaiting FDA clearance for a Phase I study of COVI-DROPS of healthy volunteers and patients with mild COVID-19. Sorrento also has developed two promising potential rescue treatments with Abivertinib, an oral next generation dual EGFR/BTK inhibitor, to treat moderate to severe hospitalized COVID-19 patients and COVI-MSC™, a human allogeneic adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells for patients suffering from COVID-19-induced acute respiratory distress (ARD). Both have been cleared by the FDA and are in Phase Ib clinical studies. We are also working with Brazilian regulators ("ANVISA") to conduct a COVID-19 study with Abivertinib and potentially with COVI-AMG ™. In pre-clinical development, we are rapidly screening new neutralizing antibodies to address the multiple emerging variants of SARS-CoV-2 to potentially add to STI-2020 in a cocktail (COVI-SHIELD™) and exploring novel mechanistic

approaches such as soluble recombinant fusion protein traps (COVIDTRAP™) to potentially inhibit the binding of SARS-CoV-2's spike protein with host ACE2 receptors, thereby potentially preventing viral cell entry.

In furtherance of our goal to develop products across the entire continuum of COVID-19 solutions, we are further developing a number of highly sensitive and rapid diagnostic tests. COVI-STIX™ is a lateral flow antigen test that uses a proprietary platinum-based colloid and antibody combination, resulting in high sensitivity and accuracy. This is a simple and rapid (15-minute) test with a shallow nasal swab and is designed for point-of-care and at-home use. COVI-TRACK™ is a rapid SARS-CoV-2 IgG/IgM antibody test kit intended for use initially in clinical laboratories and in point of care settings to quickly identify individuals with anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibodies post-infection or post- vaccination. COVI-TRACE™ was licensed from Columbia University as a rapid single step on-site colorimetric detection test for SARS-COV-2 genomic RNA from a saliva sample using targeted nucleic acid amplification for high throughput point-of-care situations.

We have reported early data from Phase I trials of our carcinoembryonic antigen ("CEA")-directed CAR-T program. We have treated five patients with stage 4, unresectable adenocarcinoma (four with pancreatic and one with colorectal cancer) and CEA-positive liver metastases with anti-CEA CAR-T. We successfully submitted an Investigational New Drug application ("IND") for anti-CD38 CAR-T for the treatment of refractory or relapsed multiple myeloma ("RRMM"), obtained clearance from the FDA and commenced a human clinical trial for this indication in early 2018. We have dosed eleven patients. We intend to close this study to further enrollment and start up a similar anti-CD38 CAR-T construct without the myc-tag (which cannot be used in Europe), and to continue treating RRMM patients in a Phase Ib/IIa study, which will begin enrollment in the first quarter of 2021. We filed INDs for our CD47 mAb and the first of our DAR-T platform product candidates in the first quarter of 2021.

Broadly speaking, we believe we are one of the world's leading CAR-T and DAR-T companies today due to our investments in technology and infrastructure, which have enabled significant progress in developing our next-generation non-viral, "off-the-shelf" allogeneic DAR-T solutions. With "off-the-shelf" solutions, DAR-T therapy can truly become a drug product platform rather than a treatment procedure.

With respect to our ADC program, we began enrolling patients in the first quarter of 2021 in a Phase Ib ascending dose study of our CD38 ADC for systemic Amyloid light-chain amyloidosis. Based upon our recently announced exclusive license from Mayo Clinic for its antibody-drug-nanoparticle albumin-bound ("ADNAB") platform, the next generation in ADC technology, we intend to file several INDs to treat various cancer targets.

Outside of immuno-oncology programs, as part of our global aim to provide a wide range of therapeutic products to meet underserved markets, we have made investments in non-opioid pain management. These include resiniferatoxin ("RTX"), which is a non-opioid-based toxin that specifically targets transient receptor potential vanilloid-1 ("TRPV1") which, depending on the site of injection, can ablate, or destroy, nerves expressing TRPV1 or temporarily defunctionalize them. TRPV1 is responsible for the noxious chronic and inflammatory pain signaling that occurs post injury or trauma, but leaves other nerve functions intact. RTX has been granted orphan drug status for the treatment of intractable pain with end-stage cancer and two Phase Ib trials (intrathecal and epidural routes) in that indication have or will soon be completed. A Phase Ib trial studying tolerance and efficacy of RTX for the control of moderate to severe osteoarthritis knee pain was initiated in late 2018 and intermediate results have shown efficacy with no dose limiting toxicities. The osteoarthritis trial enrolled the last patient in the first quarter of 2020, and we expect to release the final safety clinical data by the middle of 2021. We plan to start knee arthritis registrational trials after the completion of required preclinical studies.

Also, in this area, we have developed in-house and acquired proprietary technologies to responsibly develop next generation, branded pharmaceutical products to better manage patients' medical conditions, maximize the quality of life of patients and assist healthcare providers. The flagship product of our majority-owned subsidiary, Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("Scilex Pharma"), ZTlido® (lidocaine topical system 1.8%) ("ZTlido"), is a next-generation lidocaine delivery system, which was approved by the FDA for the treatment of postherpetic neuralgia, a severe neuropathic pain condition in February 2018, and was commercially launched in October 2018. Scilex Pharma has now built a full commercial organization, which includes sales, marketing, market access and medical affairs. ZTlido has demonstrated superior adhesion in comparative head-to-head studies as compared to Lidoderm and is manufactured by our Japanese partner in their state-of-the-art manufacturing facility.

Impact of COVID-19 on Our Business

We are closely monitoring the COVID-19 pandemic and its potential impact on our business. We are an "Essential Critical Infrastructure Provider", as our operations are critical to the continued operations of the healthcare infrastructure of the United States, as set forth by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency. In an effort to protect the health and safety of our employees, we took proactive action from the earliest signs of the outbreak, which included implementing social distancing policies at our facilities, facilitating remote working arrangements and imposing employee travel restrictions.

The COVID-19 pandemic has created uncertainties in the expected timelines for clinical stage biopharmaceutical companies such as ours, including possible delays in clinical trials and disruptions in the supply chain for raw materials used in clinical trial work.

Such delays could materially impact our business in future periods. Furthermore, the spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. Policymakers around the globe have responded with fiscal policy actions to support the healthcare industries and economies as a whole. The magnitude and overall effectiveness of these actions remain uncertain. Accordingly, the extent to which the COVID-19 global pandemic impacts our business, results of operations and financial condition will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and are difficult to predict. These developments include, but are not limited to, the duration and spread of the outbreak, its severity, the actions to contain the virus or address its impact, U.S. and foreign government actions to respond to the reduction in global economic activity, and how quickly and to what extent normal economic and operating conditions can resume. For more information on the risks associated with COVID-19, refer to Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" herein.

Results of Operations

The following discussion of our operating results explains material changes in our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. The discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The Company operates in two operating and reportable segments, Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

Revenues. Revenues were $40.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to $31.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Revenue in our Sorrento Therapeutics segment increased from $10.4 million to $13.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the prior year and was primarily attributed to higher contract manufacturing service revenues.

Revenue in our Scilex segment increased from $21.0 million to $26.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the prior year due to increased product sales of ZTlido.

Cost of revenues. Cost of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were $9.9 million and $12.2 million, respectively, and relate to product sales, the sale of customized reagents and providing contract manufacturing services. The costs generally include employee-related expenses, including salary and benefits, direct materials and overhead costs including rent, depreciation, utilities, facility maintenance and insurance.

Cost of revenues for our Sorrento Therapeutics segment increased by $1.4 million and is primarily attributable to higher contract manufacturing service revenues.

Cost of revenues for our Scilex segment decreased by $3.7 million as compared to the prior year and is primarily attributed to the release of an inventory provision as the result of a favorable change in shelf-life expiration requirements.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were $111.3 million and $106.9 million, respectively. Research and development expenses primarily include expenses associated with isolating and advancing human antibody drug candidates derived from our libraries, as well as advancing our RTX, COVID-19, SP-102, Oncolytic Virus, antibody drug conjugate ("ADC") and oncology programs. Such expenses consist primarily of salaries and personnel-related expenses, stock-based compensation expense, clinical development expenses, preclinical testing, lab supplies, consulting costs, depreciation and other expenses.

Research and development expenses for our Sorrento Therapeutics segment increased by $4.9 million as compared to the prior fiscal year and were primarily driven by increased clinical development costs across our research and development platforms.

Research and development expenses for our Scilex segment decreased by $0.4 million as compared to the prior fiscal year and were primarily driven by reduced costs associated with our research and development product portfolio.

We expect research and development expenses for both segments to increase as we: (i) advance various product candidates into clinical trials and pursue other development, acquire, develop and manufacture clinical trial materials and increase other regulatory operating activities, (ii) incur incremental expenses associated with our efforts to further advance a number of potential product candidates into preclinical development activities, (iii) continue to identify and advance a number of fully human therapeutic antibody and ADC preclinical product candidates, (iv) incur higher salary, lab supply and infrastructure costs in connection with supporting all of our programs, (v) invest in our joint ventures, collaborations or other third party agreements, and (vi) expand our corporate infrastructure.

Acquired in-process research and development expenses. Acquired in-process research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $43.0 million. These expenses primarily related to various licensing arrangements entered into during the year, as well as other investments in new technologies and preclinical programs. We recognized $75.3 million of expenses for the year ended December 31, 2019, which were incurred due to acquired in-process research and development expenses associated with the acquisition of Semnur in March 2019.

Selling, general and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were $116.2 million and $103.6 million, respectively and consisted primarily of salaries and personnel-related expenses, stock-based compensation expense, professional fees, infrastructure expenses, legal and other general corporate expenses.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for our Sorrento Therapeutics segment increased by approximately $34.7 million as compared to the prior fiscal year and were primarily attributed to increased legal fees, professional fees and stock-based compensation expense compared to the same period of the prior year.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for our Scilex segment decreased by approximately $22.1 million as compared to the prior fiscal year and were primarily attributed to cost savings resulting from a more focused marketing strategy for ZTlido and savings arising from the transfer of a contracted to in-house sales force.

Gain (loss) on derivative liabilities. Gain on derivative liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $6.6 million compared to a loss of $36.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Gain on derivative liabilities for our Sorrento Therapeutics segment for the year ended December 31, 2020 totaled $5.8 million and was primarily attributed to the full repayment of the term loans provided by certain funds and accounts managed by Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. (the "Term Loans") during 2020 as further described in Note 8 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Gain on derivative liabilities for our Scilex segment for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $0.8 million and was primarily attributed to revised probabilities and revised sales forecasts as further described in Note 3 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Gain on contingent liabilities and acquisition consideration payable. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we recorded a gain on contingent liabilities and acquisition consideration payable of approximately $11.1 million, which was comprised of $10.4 million attributed to the settlement of the acquisition consideration payable associated with the acquisition of Virttu Biologics Limited and an additional $0.7 million due to changes in fair value of other contingent liabilities.

Interest expense. Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was $20.2 million and $36.1 million, respectively. The decrease resulted primarily from a decrease in interest expense associated with the Term Loans.

Loss on debt extinguishment. Loss on debt extinguishment for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $51.9 million *compared to $27.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.*

Loss on debt extinguishment for our Sorrento Therapeutics segment for the year ended December 31, 2020 totaled $51.9 million and was attributed to the repayments of outstanding principal on the Term Loans as further described in Note 8 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We recognized a loss on debt extinguishment of $27.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 due to the conversion of the Notes associated with the March 2018 Securities Purchase Agreement as further described in Note 8.

Income tax benefit. Income tax benefit for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was $2.0 million and $0.5 million. The increase in the year ended December 31, 2020 resulted primarily from the impact of our valuation allowance in 2020 compared to 2019.

Loss on equity method investments. Loss on equity investments for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $5.8 million compared to a loss on equity investments of $3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was attributed to the recognition of our portion of the loss from operations from our investments along with an impairment loss of approximately $3.8 million related to an equity method investment for which we determined the investment's value is no longer supportable. (See Note 5 of the accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K).

Net loss. Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2020 was $314.4 million as compared to a net loss of $363.0 million for 2019.

For a discussion regarding our financial condition and results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018, please refer to the discussion under the heading "Results of Operations— Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018" in Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 2, 2020.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2020, we had $56.5 million in cash and cash equivalents attributable in part to the following financing arrangements:

Debt Financings

2018 Oaktree Term Loan Agreement

In November 2018, we entered into a Term Loan Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with certain funds and accounts managed by Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. (collectively, the "Lenders") and Oaktree Fund Administration, LLC, as administrative and collateral agent, for an initial term loan of $100.0 million (the "Initial Loan"). In May 2019, we entered into an amendment to the Loan Agreement, under which terms the Lenders agreed to make available to us $20.0 million (collectively, with the Initial Loan, the "Term Loans"). During the year ended December 31, 2020, we repaid $120.0 million of the outstanding principal under the Term Loans plus approximately $9.4 million of related prepayment premium, exit fees and accrued interest thereon.

Scilex Notes

Scilex Pharma entered into purchase agreements (the "2018 Purchase Agreements") with certain investors (collectively, the "Scilex Note Purchasers") and us. Pursuant to the 2018 Purchase Agreements, on September 7, 2018, Scilex Pharma issued and sold to the Scilex Note Purchasers senior secured notes due 2026 in an aggregate principal amount of $224.0 million (the "Scilex Notes") for an aggregate purchase price of $140.0 million (the "Scilex Notes Offering"). In connection with the Scilex Notes Offering, Scilex Pharma also entered into an Indenture (the "Indenture") governing the Scilex Notes with U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee and collateral agent, and us. Pursuant to the Indenture, we agreed to irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis, the punctual performance and payment when due of all obligations of Scilex Pharma under the Indenture.

We identified a number of embedded derivatives that require bifurcation from the Scilex Notes and were separately accounted for in the consolidated financial statements as derivative liabilities. Certain of these embedded features include default interest provisions, contingent rate increases, contingent put options, optional and automatic acceleration provisions and tax indemnification obligations. The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Scilex Notes was estimated using the discounted cash flow method under the income approach combined with a Monte Carlo simulation model. This involves significant Level 3 inputs and assumptions, including a risk adjusted net sales forecast, an effective debt yield, estimated marketing approval probabilities for SP-103 and an estimated probability of an initial public offering by Scilex Holding that satisfies certain valuation thresholds and timing considerations. We re-evaluate this assessment each reporting period.

The 2018 Purchase Agreements and Indenture provide that, upon the occurrence of an event of default, the lenders thereunder may, by written notice to us, declare all of the outstanding principal and interest under the Indenture immediately due and payable. For purposes of the Indenture, an event of default includes, among other things, (i) a failure to pay any amounts when due under the Indenture, (ii) a breach or other failure to comply with the covenants (including financial, notice and reporting covenants) under the Indenture, (iii) a failure to make any payment on, or other event triggering an acceleration under, other material indebtedness of us,

and (iv) the occurrence of certain insolvency or bankruptcy events (both voluntary and involuntary) involving us or certain of our subsidiaries. We are subject to certain customary default clauses under the Indenture and are in compliance with the event of default clauses under the Indenture.

On December 14, 2020, we, Scilex Pharma, the Company, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee") and collateral agent, and the beneficial owners of the Scilex Notes and the Scilex Note Purchasers entered into a Consent Under and Amendment No. 3 to Indenture and Letter of Credit (the "Amendment"), which amended: (i) the Indenture, and (ii) the Letter of Credit.

On December 14, 2020, and in connection with the Amendment, the aggregate $45.0 million in restricted funds held in previously established reserve and collateral accounts were released and Scilex Pharma utilized such funds to repurchase an aggregate of $45.0 million in principal amount of the Scilex Notes. Scilex Pharma also repurchased an aggregate of $20.0 million in principal amount of the Scilex Notes on December 16, 2020. Pursuant to the foregoing repurchases, the aggregate principal amount of the Scilex Notes was reduced by an aggregate of $65.0 million.

Equity Financings

Universal Shelf Registration Statement

In March 2020, we filed a universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (the "Shelf Registration Statement") with the SEC, which was declared effective by the SEC on March 20, 2020. The Shelf Registration Statement provides us with the ability to offer up to $1.0 billion of securities, including equity and other securities as described in the registration statement. Pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, we may offer such securities from time to time and through one or more methods of distribution, subject to market conditions and our capital needs. Specific terms and prices will be determined at the time of each offering under a separate prospectus supplement, which will be filed with the SEC at the time of any offering. As of December 31, 2020, approximately $292.0 million of securities remain available and unallocated for offerings of securities under the Shelf Registration Statement after reserving for the Amended Sales Agreement (discussed below).

Common Stock Purchase Agreement

In April 2020, we entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with Arnaki Ltd. (the "Purchaser"), pursuant to which the Purchaser was committed to purchase up to an aggregate of $250.0 million of shares of our common stock over the 36-month term of the Purchase Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we sold an aggregate of 1,423,077 shares of our common stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of $8.0 million. Effective October 27, 2020, we voluntarily terminated the Purchase Agreement. The Purchase Agreement was terminable at will by us with no penalty.

Amended Sales Agreement

On December 4, 2020, we entered into Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") to that certain Sales Agreement dated April 27, 2020 (the "Sales Agreement"), with A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (the "Agent"). The Sales Agreement provided that we could offer and sell through or to the Agent up to $250.0 million in shares of its common stock. The Amendment amends the Sales Agreement to provide that we may offer and sell, from time to time, through or to the Agent, up to an additional $450.0 million in shares of our common stock (the "Additional Shares"), such that we may offer and sell up to an aggregate of $700.0 million in shares of our common stock (the "Offering") pursuant to the Sales Agreement, as amended by Amendment No. 1 (the "Amended Sales Agreement"). We have no obligation to sell any shares of our common stock pursuant to the Amended Sales Agreement and may at any time suspend offers under the Amended Sales Agreement. The Offering will terminate upon (i) the election of the Agent upon the occurrence of certain adverse events, (ii) three business days' advance notice from one party to the other, or (iii) the sale of all $700.0 million of shares of our common stock pursuant thereto. Under the terms of the Amended Sales Agreement, the Agent will be entitled to a commission at a fixed rate of 3.0% of the gross proceeds from each sale of shares of our common stock under the Amended Sales Agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, we sold an aggregate of 30,991,918 shares of our common stock pursuant to the Amended Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds to us of approximately $227.7 million.

Purchase Agreement with Aspire Capital

In February 2020, we entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Aspire Purchase Agreement") with Aspire Capital Fund, LLC ("Aspire Capital"), pursuant to which Aspire Capital was committed to purchase up to an aggregate of

$75.0 million of shares of our common stock over a 24-month term. Upon execution of the Aspire Purchase Agreement, we issued to Aspire Capital 897,308 shares of our common stock as a commitment fee. We have used the proceeds we receive under the Aspire Purchase Agreement for working capital and general corporate purposes and for the repayment of debt. The Aspire Purchase Agreement was terminable by us at any time without any liability to us. Generally, Aspire Capital could terminate the Aspire Purchase Agreement at any time that an event of default existed. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we issued and sold an aggregate of 38,825,010 shares of our common stock to Aspire Capital under the Aspire Purchase Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of approximately $75.0 million. On April 24, 2020, the Aspire Purchase Agreement terminated effective immediately in accordance with its terms as we had issued and sold, as of such date, the full $75.0 million of shares available for issuance thereunder.

Contingent Consideration

We have contingent consideration obligations in connection with certain acquisition and licensing transactions that are contingent upon achieving certain specified milestones or the occurrence of certain events, including those described within the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K. Upon the achievement of such milestones or the occurrence of such events, we will be obligated to make certain cash or stock payments in accordance with the terms of such acquisition and license agreements.

Use of Cash

Cash Flows from Operating Activities. Net cash used for operating activities was $159.5 million for 2020 as compared to $173.0 million for 2019. Net cash used reflects the cash spent on our research activities and cash spent to support the commercial launch of our products.

We expect to continue to incur substantial and increasing losses and negative net cash flows from operating activities as we seek to expand and support our clinical and pre-clinical research and development activities and support the commercial launch of our products.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities. Net cash used for investing activities was $39.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. We invested approximately $31.1 million in licensing arrangements, which are further described in Note 7 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We also invested approximately $2.3 million in new technologies and preclinical programs and spent approximately $7.2 million on equipment and building improvements. During the year ended December 31, 2019, net cash used by investing activities was $38.2 million and was attributed to $17.0 million associated with the Semnur acquisition, $11.4 million for equipment and building improvements and $1.2 million in capital contributions to joint ventures related to our preclinical programs.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities. Net cash provided by financing activities was $174.2 million for 2020 as compared to $78.9 million for 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we received $317.9 million from equity offerings, proceeds from short-term debt of $18.6 million and proceeds of $98.4 million from common stock issuances and warrant exercises. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we repaid $120.0 million of outstanding principal under the Term Loans, paid $6.3 million of related exit and prepayment fees thereon, made payments of $69.8 million on the Scilex Notes and repaid $9.4 million in short-term debt. We also paid $55.0 million related to the Semnur Share Exchange as further described in Note 7 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. During the same period in the prior year, cash provided by financing activities was primarily driven by proceeds from equity offerings of approximately $46.7 million, $9.8 million from common stock issuances and warrant exercises and $18.9 million in debt financing, net of issuance costs, from the Term Loans.

Future Liquidity Needs. We have principally financed our operations through underwritten public offerings and private debt and equity financings, as we have not generated any significant product related revenue from our principal operations to date. We will need to raise additional capital before we exhaust our current cash resources in order to continue to fund our research and development, including our plans for clinical and preclinical trials and new product development, as well as to fund operations generally. We will seek to raise additional funds through various potential sources, such as equity and debt financings or through corporate collaboration, grant agreements and license agreements. We can give no assurances that we will be able to secure such additional sources of funds to support our operations, or, if such funds are available to us, that such additional financing will be sufficient to meet our needs. These conditions, among others, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we issue additional equity securities to raise funds, the ownership percentage of existing stockholders would be reduced. New investors may demand rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing holders of common stock. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or

commercialization of one or more of our product candidates. We may also seek collaborators for one or more of our current or future product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

We anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses into the foreseeable future as we: (i) advance our product pipeline and other product candidates into clinical trials, (ii) continue our development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, our product candidates in clinical trials, (iii) expand our corporate infrastructure, and (iv) incur our share of joint venture and collaboration costs for our products and technologies.

Uses of Cash. We have and plan to expand our business and intellectual property portfolio through the acquisition of new businesses and technologies as well as entering into licensing arrangements.

Critical Accounting Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our estimates are based on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Our actual results could differ from these estimates.

We believe the following accounting policies and estimates are most critical to aid in understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

Revenue Recognition. Our revenues are generated from product revenues, the sale of customized reagents and other materials, contract manufacturing services, grant revenue and other service revenues. We do not have significant costs associated with costs to obtain contracts with our customers. Substantially all of our revenues and accounts receivable result from contracts with customers.

We recognize revenue when control of the products is transferred to the customers in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive from the customers in exchange for those products and services. This process involves identifying the contract with a customer, determining the performance obligations in the contract and the contract price, allocating the contract price to the distinct performance obligations in the contract and recognizing revenue when the performance obligations have been satisfied. A performance obligation is considered distinct from other obligations in a contract when it provides a benefit to the customer either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer and is separately identified in the contract. We consider a performance obligation satisfied once we have transferred control of a good or service to the customer, meaning the customer has the ability to use and obtain the benefit of the good or service. We recognize revenue for satisfied performance obligations only when no significant reversals are expected. (See Note 1 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K).

Investments in Other Entities. We hold a portfolio of investments in equity securities. Investments in entities over which we have significant influence but not a controlling interest are accounted for using the equity method, with our share of earnings or losses reported in loss on equity investments. Our other equity investments are carried at cost, less impairment, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for identical or similar investments.

All investments are reviewed on a regular basis for possible impairment. If an investment's fair value is determined to be less than its net carrying value and the decline is determined to be other-than-temporary, the investment is written down to its fair value. Such an evaluation is judgmental and dependent on specific facts and circumstances. Factors considered in determining whether an other-than-temporary decline in value has occurred include: the magnitude of the impairment and length of time that the estimated market value was below the cost basis; financial condition and business prospects of the investee; our intent and ability to retain the investment for a sufficient period of time to allow for recovery in market value of the investment; issues that raise concerns about the investee's ability to continue as a going concern; any other information that we may be aware of related to the investment. We do not report the fair value of our equity investments in non-publicly traded companies because it is not readily determinable.

Debt*, Including Debt With Detachable Warrants.* Debt with detachable warrants are evaluated for the classification of warrants as either equity instruments, derivative liabilities, or liabilities depending on the specific terms of the warrant agreement. In circumstances in which debt is issued with equity-classified warrants, the proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt are first allocated to the debt and the warrants at their relative estimated fair values. The portion of the proceeds so allocated to the warrants are

accounted for as paid-in capital and a debt discount. The remaining proceeds, as further reduced by discounts created by the bifurcation of embedded derivatives and beneficial conversion features, are allocated to the debt. We account for debt as liabilities measured at amortized cost and amortize the resulting debt discount from the allocation of proceeds, to interest expense using the effective interest method over the expected term of the debt instrument. We consider whether there are any embedded features in debt instruments that require bifurcation and separate accounting as derivative financial instruments pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging.* Embedded features that require bifurcation are initially and subsequently measured at fair value. See Note 3 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional discussion on the derivative liabilities associated with embedded features in our debt instruments.

If the amount allocated to the convertible debt results in an effective per share conversion price less than the fair value of our common stock on the commitment date, the intrinsic value of this beneficial conversion feature is recorded as a discount to the convertible debt with a corresponding increase to additional paid in capital. The beneficial conversion feature discount is equal to the difference between the effective conversion price and the fair value of our common stock at the commitment date, unless limited by the remaining proceeds allocated to the debt.

We may enter financing arrangements, the terms of which involve significant assumptions and estimates, including future net product sales, in determining interest expense, amortization period of the debt discount, as well as the classification between current and long-term portions. In estimating future net product sales, we assess prevailing market conditions using various external market data against our anticipated sales and planned commercial activities. Consequently, we impute interest on the carrying value of the debt and record interest expense using an imputed effective interest rate. We reassess the expected payments each reporting period and account for any changes through an adjustment to the effective interest rate on a prospective basis, with a corresponding impact to the classification of our current and long-term portions.

Acquired In-Process Research and Development Expense. We have acquired and may continue to acquire the rights to develop and commercialize new drug candidates. The up-front payments to acquire a new drug compound or drug delivery devices, as well as future milestone payments associated with asset acquisitions that do not meet the definition of a derivative and are deemed probable to achieve the milestones, are immediately expensed as acquired in-process research and development provided that the drug has not achieved regulatory approval for marketing and, absent obtaining such approval, have no alternative future use. Intangible assets acquired in a business combination that are used for in-process research and development activities are considered indefinite lived until the completion or abandonment of the associated research and development efforts. Upon commercialization of the relevant research and development project, the Company amortizes the acquired in-process research and development over its estimated useful life. Capitalized in-process research and development is reviewed annually for impairment or more frequently as changes in circumstance or the occurrence of events suggest that the remaining value may not be recoverable.

Contractual Obligations

As of December 31, 2020, our primary contractual obligations are as follows:

- Short-term operating lease liabilities as disclosed in Note 11 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K;
- Future minimum payments under the Scilex Notes, based on a percentage of projected net sales of ZTlido, as disclosed in Note 8 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K; and
- Approximately $10.0 million of indebtedness in connection with the Scilex Holding accounts receivable revolving loan facility, as disclosed in Note 8 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our primary material long-term contractual obligations include:

- Long-term operating lease liabilities as disclosed in Note 11 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K; and
- Future minimum payments under the Scilex Notes, based on a percentage of projected net sales of ZTlido, as disclosed in Note 8 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Note 1 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of recent accounting pronouncements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Interest Rate Risk. Our exposure to market risk is confined to our cash and cash equivalents and debt. We have cash and cash equivalents and invest primarily in high-quality money market funds, which we believe are subject to limited credit risk. Due to the low risk profile of our investments, an immediate 10% change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our portfolio. We do not believe that we have any material exposure to interest rate risk arising from our investments and we do not use derivative financial instruments to hedge against interest rate risk.

We are not subject to interest rate risk on the Scilex Notes associated with our 2018 Purchase Agreements as repayment of the Scilex Notes is determined by projected net sales as further discussed in Note 8 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. For the Scilex Notes, changes in interest rates will generally affect the fair value of the debt instrument, but not our earnings or cash flows.

Capital Market Risk. We currently do not have significant revenues from grants or sales and services and we have no product revenues from our planned principal operations and therefore depend on funds raised through other sources. One source of funding is through future debt or equity offerings. Our ability to raise funds in this manner depends upon, among other things, capital market forces affecting our stock price.

Concentration Risk. During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, sales to the sole customer and third-party logistics distribution provider of Scilex Pharma, Cardinal Health, represented 100% of the net revenue of Scilex Pharma. This exposes us to concentration of customer risk. We monitor the financial condition of the sole customer of Scilex Pharma, limit our credit exposure by setting credit limits, and did not experience any credit losses for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. As we continue to expand the commercialization of ZTlido, we are not limited to the current customer and have the option of expanding our distribution network with additional distributors through establishing our own affiliates, by acquiring existing third-party business or product rights or by partnering with additional third parties.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Our consolidated financial statements and supplementary data required by this item are set forth at the pages indicated in Item 15(a)(1) and (a)(2), respectively, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's regulations, rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

An evaluation was conducted under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the CEO and CFO, on the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Based on this evaluation, our CEO and CFO concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our CEO and our CFO, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures under this framework, our CEO and CFO have concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2020.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2020 has also been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Inherent Limitations over Internal Controls

Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

(1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company;

(2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made in accordance with authorizations of management and directors; and

(3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error and circumvention by collusion or overriding of controls. Accordingly, even an effective internal control system may not prevent or detect material misstatements on a timely basis. Additionally, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes to our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15-d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information.

Not applicable.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Board of Directors

The following table sets forth the names, ages as of February 15, 2021, and certain other information for each member of our board of directors (our "Board"):

Name	Age	Position
Henry Ji, Ph.D.	56	Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer
Dorman Followwill	57	Lead Independent Director
Kim D. Janda, Ph.D.	63	Director
David Lemus	58	Director
Jaisim Shah	60	Director
Dr. Robin L. Smith	56	Director
Yue Alexander Wu, Ph.D.	57	Director

Henry Ji, Ph.D. co-founded and has served as a director of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. since January 2006, served as its Chief Scientific Officer from November 2008 to September 2012, as its Interim Chief Executive Officer from April 2011 to September 2012, as its President and Chief Executive Officer since September 2012 and as Chairman of the Board since August 2017. Dr. Ji also served as our Secretary from September 2009 to June 2011. In 2002, Dr. Ji founded BioVintage, Inc., a research and development company focusing on innovative life science technology and product development, and has served as its President since 2002. From 2001 to 2002, Dr. Ji served as Vice President of CombiMatrix Corporation, a publicly traded biotechnology company that develops proprietary technologies, including products and services in the areas of drug development, genetic analysis, molecular diagnostics and nanotechnology. During his tenure at CombiMatrix, Dr. Ji was responsible for strategic technology alliances with biopharmaceutical companies. From 1999 to 2001, Dr. Ji served as Director of Business Development, and in 2001 as Vice President, of Stratagene Corporation (later acquired by Agilent Technologies, Inc.) where he was responsible for novel technology and product licensing and development. In 1997, Dr. Ji co-founded Stratagene Genomics, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Stratagene Corporation, and served as its President and Chief Executive Officer from its founding until 1999. Dr. Ji is the holder of several issued and pending patents in the life science research field and is the sole inventor of Sorrento Therapeutics Inc.'s intellectual property. Dr. Ji has a Ph.D. in Animal Physiology from the University of Minnesota and a B.S. in Biochemistry from Fudan University.

Dr. Ji has demonstrated significant leadership skills as President and Chief Executive Officer of Stratagene Genomics, Inc. and Vice President of CombiMatrix Corporation and Stratagene Corporation and brings more than 18 years of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical experience to his position on our Board. Dr. Ji's extensive knowledge of the industry in which we operate, as well as his unique role in our day-to-day operations as our President and Chief Executive Officer, allows him to bring to our Board a broad understanding of the operational and strategic issues we face.

Dorman Followwill has served as a director of our Company since October 2017 and as our lead independent director since August 2020. Mr. Followwill was Senior Partner, Transformational Health at Frost & Sullivan, a business consulting firm involved in market research and analysis, growth strategy consulting and corporate training across multiple industries, from 2016 to September 2020. Prior to that time, he served in various roles at Frost & Sullivan, including Partner on the Executive Committee managing the P&L of the business in Europe, Israel and Africa, and Partner overseeing the Healthcare and Life Sciences business in North America, since initially joining Frost & Sullivan to help found the Consulting practice in January 1988. Mr. Followwill has more than 30 years of organizational leadership and management consulting experience, having worked on hundreds of consulting projects across all major regions and across multiple industry sectors, each project focused around the strategic imperative of growth. He obtained his BA from Stanford University in The Management of Organizations in 1985.

We believe that Mr. Followwill's extensive knowledge and understanding of the healthcare and life sciences industries qualify him to serve on our Board.

Kim D. Janda, Ph.D. has served as a director of our Company since April 2012. Dr. Janda has served as Ely R. Callaway, Jr. Chaired Professor in the Departments of Chemistry, Immunology and Microbial Science at The Scripps Research Institute since 1996 and as the Director of the Worm Institute of Research and Medicine (WIRM) at The Scripps Research Institute since 2005. Furthermore, Dr. Janda has served as a Skaggs Scholar within the Skaggs Institute of Chemical Biology, also at The Scripps Research Institute, since 1996. Dr. Janda holds a B.S. degree from the University of South Florida in Clinical Chemistry and a doctoral degree from the University of Arizona with Robert B. Bates in natural product total synthesis. A hallmark of his research is that Dr. Janda has been able to uniquely combine principles of medicinal chemistry together with modern molecular biology, immunology and

neuropharmacology, allowing the creation of both synthetic/natural molecules and processes with biological, chemical and physical properties. Dr. Janda has published over 425 original publications in refereed journals and founded the biotechnological companies CombiChem, Drug Abuse Sciences and AIPartia. Dr. Janda is associate editor of Bioorg & Med. Chem., PloS ONE and serves, or has served, on numerous journals including J. Comb. Chem., Chem. Reviews, J. Med. Chem., The Botulinum Journal, Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett., and Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Over a career of almost 25 years, Dr. Janda has provided numerous seminal contributions and is considered one of the first scientists to merge chemical and biological approaches into a cohesive research program. Dr. Janda serves on the Scientific Advisory Boards of Materia, Inc. and Singapore Ministry of Education (MOE), EP1 Physical Sciences.

Dr. Janda has almost 25 years of experience in life sciences and very strong technical expertise relating to the discovery and development of antibody therapeutics, which gives him a unique understanding of the research challenges and opportunities facing our company. As an experienced scientist and inventor on multiple patents in the life sciences industry, Dr. Janda brings critical insights into the operational requirements of a discovery and development company as well as to our overall business and strategies relating to our ongoing development efforts, and serves as the chair of our Scientific Advisory Board.

David Lemus has served as a director of our Company since October 2017. Mr. Lemus has served as Chief Executive Officer of IronShore Pharmaceuticals Inc. since January 2020. He also currently serves as a non-executive board member of Silence Therapeutics, plc (Nasdaq: SLN) and BioHealth Innovation, Inc. and served previously on several other boards of public and private companies as a non-executive director. He served from November 2017, to September 2018 as the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Proteros biosciences GmbH. Previously, from January 2016 to May 2017, he served as Interim Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer of Medigene AG. Prior to that time, at Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals, Inc., he served as Chief Executive Officer from January 2013 to July 2015, as Chief Operating Officer from March 2012 to December 2012, and as V.P. Finance from July 2011 to February 2012. Previous to this, Mr. Lemus served as Chief Financial Officer and Executive V.P. of MorphoSys AG from January 1998 to May 2011. Prior to his role at MorphoSys AG, he held various positions, including Operations Manager and Controller (Pharma International Division) and Global IT Project Manager (Pharma Division) at Hoffman La Roche, Group Treasurer of Lindt & Spruengli AG and Treasury Consultant for Electrolux AB. Mr. Lemus received an M.S. from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Sloan School of Management in 1988 and a B.S. in Accounting from the University of Maryland in 1984. Mr. Lemus is also a certified public accountant licensed in the State of Maryland.

We believe that Mr. Lemus' extensive accounting and financial background and business experience in the life sciences industry qualify him to serve on our Board.

Jaisim Shah has served as a director of our Company since September 2013. He has more than 25 years of global biopharma experience including over 15 years in senior management leading business development, commercial operations, investor relations, marketing and medical affairs. Mr. Shah has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer and board member of Scilex Holding Company since its inception in March 2019. He has also served as the Chief Executive Officer and board member of Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since its inception in 2013. Prior to Semnur, Mr. Shah was a consultant to several businesses, including Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., and was the Chief Business Officer of Elevation Pharmaceuticals, where Mr. Shah led a successful sale of Elevation to Sunovion in September 2012. Prior to Elevation, Mr. Shah was president of Zelos Therapeutics, where Mr. Shah focused on financing and business development. Prior to Zelos, Mr. Shah was the Senior Vice President and Chief Business Officer at CytRx, a biopharmaceutical company. Previously, Mr. Shah was Chief Business Officer at Facet Biotech and PDL BioPharma where he completed numerous licensing/partnering and strategic transactions with pharmaceutical and biotech companies. Prior to PDL, Mr. Shah was at Bristol-Myers Squibb, most recently as Vice President of Global Marketing where he received the "President's Award" for completing one of the most significant collaborations in the company's history. Previously, Mr. Shah was at F. Hoffman-La Roche in international marketing and was global business leader for corporate alliances with Genentech and Idec. Mr. Shah holds an M.A. in Economics from the University of Akron and an M.B.A. from Oklahoma University.

We believe that Mr. Shah's extensive operational, executive and business development experience qualifies him to serve on our Board.

Dr. Robin L. Smith has served as a director of our Company since December 2019. Dr. Smith has extensive experience serving on the boards of directors and board committees, including, audit, nominating and governance, compensation and science and technology committees, of multiple public companies. She has served as a director of Celularity Inc., since August 2019, ServiceSource International, Inc. (Nasdaq: SREV) since February 2020 and Vcinity, Inc. Dr. Smith also served as chairman of the board of directors of MYnd Analytics, Inc. (Nasdaq: MYND now EMMA) from August 2015 to September 2019, on the board of Seelos Therapeutics (Nasdaq: SEEL) from January 2019 to May 2020, on the board of directors of Rockwell Medical, Inc. (Nasdaq RMTI) from June 2016 to November 2019 and on the board of directors of BioXcel Corp. from August 2015 to June 2017. From 2006 until 2015, Dr. Smith was chairman and chief executive officer of Neostem Inc. (Nasdaq: NBS), where she pioneered the company's innovative business model combining proprietary cell therapy development with successful contract development and manufacturing organization. Dr. Smith is also active in many nonprofit organizations. She is the founder, president and chairman of the board of the

Cura Foundation and Stem for Life. She is also Vice President and Director of the Science and Faith Foundation (STOQ). Dr. Smith is a member of the Alliance for Cell Therapy Now, the board of Trustees of Sanford Health, the board of overseers of the New York University Langone Medical Center in New York and the board of OPA previously known as the Unite to Prevent Cancer Foundation. he had previously served on the board of trustees of the New York University Langone Medical Center and was chairman of the board of directors of the New York University Hospital for Joint Diseases, the Sanford Health's International Board and the board of the Alliance for Regenerative Medicine (ARM) Foundation. Dr. Smith received her B.A. degree from Yale University and her M.D. degree from the Yale School of Medicine. Dr. Smith holds an M.B.A. degree from the Wharton School of Business and completed the Stanford University Directors Program. In 2019, Dr. Smith received an honorary Doctor of Science degree from Thomas Jefferson Medical College.

We believe that Dr. Smith's scientific background, as well as Dr. Smith's broader business development and corporate experience, qualify her to serve on our Board.

Yue Alexander Wu, Ph.D. has served as a director of our Company since August 2016. He is co-founder and CEO of Cothera Bioscience, Inc. a translation medicine and precision therapeutics company. He was previously President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Strategy Officer of Crown Bioscience International, a leading global drug discovery and development solutions company, which he co-founded in 2006, until 2017. From 2004 to 2006, Dr. Wu was Chief Business Officer of Starvax International Inc. in Beijing, China, a biotechnology company focusing on oncology and infectious diseases. From 2001 to 2004, Dr. Wu was a banker with Burrill & Company where he was head of Asian Activities. Dr. Wu has served as a director of CASI Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: CASI) since June 2013. Dr. Wu received his Ph.D. in Molecular Cell Biology and his MBA from University of California at Berkeley. He earned an M.S. in Biochemistry from University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign and his B.S. in Biochemistry from Fudan University in Shanghai, China.

We believe that Dr. Wu's scientific background and business experience qualify him to serve on our Board.

Agreements with Directors

None of our directors was selected pursuant to any arrangement or understanding, other than compensation arrangements in the ordinary course of business.

Audit Committee

We have a separately designated standing Audit Committee established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act. Our Audit Committee is currently comprised of Messrs. Followwill and Lemus and Dr. Wu. Mr. Lemus serves as the Chairperson of the Audit Committee.

Our Board has determined that Mr. Lemus is an audit committee financial expert, as defined under applicable SEC rules, and that Messrs. Followwill and Lemus and Dr. Wu meet the background and financial sophistication requirements under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. In making these determinations, the Board made a qualitative assessment of each of Messrs. Followwill's and Lemus' and Dr. Wu's level of knowledge and experience based on a number of factors, including his formal education and experience. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and internal financial personnel regularly meet privately with our Audit Committee and have unrestricted access to the Audit Committee. The information under the heading "Board Independence" in Item 13 below is incorporated herein by reference.

Director Nominations

No material changes have been made to the procedures by which security holders may recommend nominees to our Board from those that were described in our Definitive Proxy Statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders that was filed with the SEC on August 21, 2020.

Executive Officers

The names of our executive officers and their ages as of February 15, 2021, positions, and biographies are set forth below. Dr. Ji's background is discussed under the section "Board of Directors."

Name	Age	Position
Henry Ji, Ph.D.	56	Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer
Najjam Asghar	39	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Najjam Asghar has been our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer since August 2020. Prior to serving as our Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Asghar served as our Chief Accounting Officer since June 2019. Prior to joining us, he served NuVasive, Inc. in various capacities from October 2015 to June 2019, including Leader of Accounting & Finance from April 2018 to June 2019, leading its accounting and finance functions of Revenue Recognition, International Accounting, Consolidation, SEC Reporting and Technical Accounting (US GAAP), and Senior Director, Accounting and Director between October 2015 and April 2018. Prior to NuVasive, Inc., Mr. Asghar worked at PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP from June 2003 to September 2015 in various roles, from an associate to senior manager, where he served various S&P 100 and S&P 500 clients in North America and Asia in the audit and assurance practice. He holds a Bachelors of Arts degree, majoring in economics, statistics and journalism, from University of the Punjab, Pakistan.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between or among any of our executive officers or directors.

Legal Proceedings with Directors or Executive Officers

There are no legal proceedings related to any of our directors or executive officers that require disclosure pursuant to Items 103 or 401(f) of Regulation S-K.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted the Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, executive officers and directors. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available to stockholders on our Internet website at www.sorrentotherapeutics.com/investors/corporate-governance. If we make any substantive amendments to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or grant any waiver from a provision of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics to any executive officer or director, we will promptly disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on our Internet website at www.sorrentotherapeutics.com/investors/corporate-governance and/or in our public filings with the SEC.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

During the year ended December 31, 2020, Dorman Followwill, a member of our board of directors, filed one Form 4 late with respect to a single transaction effected on December 16, 2020.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Compensation Philosophy

The primary goals of our Board with respect to executive compensation are to attract and retain talented and dedicated executives, to tie annual and long-term cash and stock incentives to achievement of specified performance objectives, and to create incentives resulting in increased stockholder value. To achieve these goals, our Compensation Committee recommends to our Board executive compensation packages, generally comprising a mix of salary, discretionary bonus and equity awards. Although we have not adopted any formal guidelines for allocating total compensation between equity compensation and cash compensation, we have implemented and maintain compensation plans that tie a substantial portion of our executives' overall compensation to achievement of corporate goals.

Role of Compensation Consultant

The Compensation Committee has the power to engage independent advisors to assist it in carrying out its responsibilities. In 2020, the Compensation Committee re-engaged Compensia, Inc. ("Compensia"), a national compensation consulting firm, to review and advise on our compensation practices. The Compensation Committee assessed the independence of Compensia pursuant to SEC rules and concluded that the work of Compensia has not raised any conflict of interest.

In 2020, Compensia undertook the following projects for the Compensation Committee:

- June 2020 - Evaluated the compensation arrangements for the Company's executive and other officers against a comparable group of similar life sciences companies and its own proprietary data;
- June 2020 - Evaluated the compensation arrangements for the members of the Company's Board of Directors against a comparable group of similar life sciences companies and its own proprietary data; and
- January - August 2020 - Assisted the Compensation Committee in developing the CEO Performance Award (discussed in more detail below and approved by our stockholders at our 2020 annual meeting of stockholders held in October 2020).

With respect to the compensation decisions for our executive officers for 2020, including the option award granted and salary increase to our Chief Executive Officer in June 2020 and the option award granted to our then-current Chief Financial Officer in June 2020, the comparable group of life sciences companies consisted of the following companies, determined to: (i) generally have similar revenues as us; (ii) generally have similar market capitalization as us, (iii) generally have similar operating income as us, and (iv) generally have the same number of employees as us:

Adaptimmune Therapeutics PLC.	Mersana Therapeutics, Inc.
Allogene Therapeutics, Inc.	Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
ChemoCentryx, Inc.	NantKwest, Inc.
Epizyme, Inc.	Novavax, Inc.
Fate Therapeutics, Inc.	Sage Therapeutics, Inc.
ImmunoGen, Inc.	Sangamo Therapeutics, Inc.
Inovio Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Veracyte, Inc.
Karyopharm Therapeutics, Inc.	Vir Biotechnology, Inc.
MacroGenics, Inc.	Xencor, Inc.

In 2020, Compensia reviewed and advised the Compensation Committee on the matters described above.

In setting 2020 compensation, the Compensation Committee reviewed the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020 and compared each named executive officer's base salary, target annual performance bonus and equity compensation value, separately and in the aggregate, to amounts paid to similarly-situated executives at our peer companies. The Compensation Committee believes that targeting compensation towards similarly situated executives at our peer companies helps achieve the compensation objectives described above. However, compensation for each named executive officer may vary from this range depending on other factors the Compensation Committee considers relevant, such as internal pay equity among our named executive officers or levels of authority, responsibility and experience of our named executive officers that exceed the norms for individuals holding comparably-titled positions at other companies.

With respect to the option award granted to our Chief Executive Officer by Scilex Holding Company in December 2020, the decision to grant such options was approved by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of Scilex Holding Company, which is comprised solely of an independent director that is also not on our Board or an officer or employee of our company. Dr. Ji has agreed to forego and relinquish his December 2020 option to purchase 7,844,554 shares of common stock of Scilex Holding Company if it is not approved by our stockholders at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

Elements of Compensation

We evaluate individual executive performance with a goal of setting compensation at levels our Board or any applicable committee thereof believes are comparable with executives in other companies of similar size and stage of development while taking into account our relative performance and our own strategic goals. The compensation received by our named executive officers consists of the following elements:

Base Salary

Base salaries for our executives are established based on the scope of their responsibilities and individual experience, taking into account competitive market compensation paid by other companies for similar positions within our industry.

The Compensation Committee considers compensation data from the peer companies to the extent the executive positions at these companies are considered comparable to our positions and informative of the competitive environment. Compensation data for our peer group were collected from available proxy-disclosed data. This information was gathered and analyzed for the 25th, 50th and 75th percentiles for annual base salary, short-term incentive pay elements and long-term incentive pay elements.

The amended and restated employment agreement between us and Dr. Ji, dated May 9, 2017, provides for an annual base salary for Dr. Ji of $600,000, as may be adjusted from time to time. Based on a review of Dr. Ji's individual performance since joining us in 2006 and the competitive market base pay data for chief executive officers included in our peer group in the May 2018 Report, effective May 29, 2018, the Compensation Committee increased Dr. Ji's annual base salary from $600,000 to $670,000 with retroactive effect to January 1, 2018. Dr. Ji's salary was not adjusted, and remained $670,000, during all of 2019. In June 2020, after considering the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020, the Compensation Committee increased Dr. Ji's annual base salary to $700,000, with retroactive effect to January 1, 2020.

The offer letter between us and Mr. Asghar, our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, dated April 24, 2019, provided for an annual base salary of $300,000, as may be adjusted from time to time. In October 2020, the Compensation Committee considered the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020 and increased Mr. Asghar's annual base salary to $400,000, retroactive to August 18, 2020, the effective date of his promotion to the role of Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer.

The offer letter between us and Mr. Shao, our former Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, dated March 15, 2018, provided for an annual base salary for Mr. Shao of $450,000, as could be adjusted from time to time. Mr. Shao's salary was not adjusted, and remained $450,000 for all of 2020 through the termination of his employment in August 2020.

Variable Pay

We design our variable pay programs to be both affordable and competitive in relation to the market. We monitor the market and adjust our variable pay programs as needed. Our variable pay programs, such as our bonus program, are designed to motivate employees to achieve overall goals. Our programs are designed to avoid entitlements, to align actual payouts with the actual results achieved and to be easy to understand and administer.

Bonuses

For 2020, Dr. Ji's target annual bonus was equal to 80% of his annual salary, which the Compensation Committee set in June 2020 after considering the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020. Our offer letter with Mr. Asghar provided that Mr. Asghar's annual target bonus was equal to 30% of his annual salary, which the Compensation Committee increased to 40% in October 2020 after considering the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020 and Mr. Asghar's promotion in August 2020.

As of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the Compensation Committee has not yet determined the annual bonus amounts, if any, that will be awarded our named executive officers for 2020. We expect the Compensation Committee to assess 2020 performance and determine the 2020 annual bonus awards for our executive officers in the second half of 2021. Once such annual bonus amounts, if any, have been determined, we will, in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations, file a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise disclose the 2020 annual bonus amounts within four business days after the Compensation Committee has assessed 2020 performance and determined the 2020 annual bonus awards for our named executive officers.

Equity-Based Incentives

Salaries and bonuses are intended to compensate our executive officers for short-term performance. We also have adopted an equity incentive program intended to reward longer-term performance and to help align the interests of our named executive officers with those of our stockholders. We believe that long-term performance is achieved through an ownership culture that rewards performance by our named executive officers through the use of equity incentives. Our equity incentive plan has been established to provide our employees, including our named executive officers, with incentives to help align those employees' interests with the interests of our stockholders.

When making equity-award decisions, the Compensation Committee considers market data, the grant size, the forms of long-term equity compensation available to it under our existing plans and the status of previously granted awards. The amount of equity incentive compensation granted reflects the executives' expected contributions to our future success. Existing ownership levels are not a factor in award determination, as the Compensation Committee does not want to discourage executives from holding significant amounts of our stock.

Future equity awards that we make to our named executive officers will be driven by our sustained performance over time, our named executive officers' ability to impact our results that drive stockholder value, their level of responsibility, their potential to fill roles of increasing responsibility, and competitive equity award levels for similar positions in comparable companies. Equity forms a key part of the overall compensation for each executive officer and is evaluated each year as part of the annual performance review process and incentive payout calculation.

The amounts awarded to the named executive officers are based on the Compensation Committee's subjective determination of what is appropriate to incentivize the executives. Generally, the grants to named executive officers vest over: (i) a four-year period with 25% vesting on each anniversary of the grant date, or (ii) a four-year period with 1/4 of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the applicable vesting commencement date, and 1/48 of the shares vesting thereafter on a monthly basis. All equity awards to our employees, including named executive officers, and to directors have been granted and reflected in our financial statements, based upon the applicable accounting guidance, with the exercise price equal to the fair market value of one share of common stock on the grant date.

In order to encourage a long-term perspective and to encourage key employees to remain with us, our stock options typically have annual vesting over a four-year period and a term of ten years. Generally, vesting ends upon termination of services and exercise rights of vested options cease three months after termination of services. Prior to the exercise of an option, the holder has no rights as a stockholder with respect to the shares subject to such option, including voting rights and the right to receive dividends or dividend equivalents.

In June 2020, the Compensation Committee determined to grant to Dr. Ji and Mr. Shao a long-term equity based incentive in the form of an option to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock and 120,000 shares of our common stock, respectively. The Compensation Committee considered the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020 and other data, including the fact that no annual bonus had yet been awarded to Dr. Ji or Mr. Shao for 2019, in determining the number of options granted to Dr. Ji and Mr. Shao in June 2020. In November 2020, Mr. Asghar was granted a long-term equity based incentive in the form of option to purchase 120,000 shares of our common stock. This grant was made in connection with Mr. Asghar's promotion to the role of Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in August 2020 and the Compensation Committee also considered the competitive market analysis provided by Compensia in 2020 in determining the number of options granted to Mr. Asghar. It is our view that option-based awards best align with the interest of our stockholders.

In addition, in December 2020, Scilex Holding Company granted to Dr. Ji and Mr. Asghar an option to purchase 7,844,554 and 750,000 shares of its common stock, respectively. In determining the number of options to grant to Dr. Ji and Mr. Asghar, the Scilex Holding Company board and compensation committee considered recommendations by a third party compensation study. Dr. Ji's option to purchase shares of Scilex Holding Company provides that Dr. Ji will forego and relinquish his right to receive the option if it is not approved by our stockholders. Our stockholders will consider the Scilex Holding Company option award grant to Dr. Ji at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders. The equity awards granted by us and Scilex Holding Company to our named executive officers in 2020 are set forth in the 2020 Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards During Fiscal Year 2020 table contained herein.

CEO Performance Award

On August 7, 2020, the Compensation Committee approved a grant to Dr. Ji of a 10-year CEO performance award tied solely to achieving market capitalization milestones (the "CEO Performance Award") which was approved by our stockholders at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on October 16, 2020. The CEO Performance Award consists of a 10-year option to purchase an aggregate of 24,935,882 shares of our common stock, which was equal to 10% of our outstanding shares of common stock on the day

prior to the date of grant, and vests in ten tranches. Each of the ten tranches vests only if a market capitalization milestone is achieved, which requires two market capitalization prongs to be met to achieve each milestone: (1) a six calendar month trailing average (based on trading days); and (2) a 30 calendar day trailing average (based on trading days). To meet the first market capitalization milestone, our current market capitalization must increase to $5.0 billion. For the next two milestones, our market capitalization must continue to increase in additional $2.0 billion increments. For the three milestones thereafter, our market capitalization must increase in additional $3.0 billion increments. For the next three milestones thereafter, our market capitalization must increase in additional $4.0 billion increments. For the final milestone, our market capitalization must increase by an additional $5.0 billion. Thus, for Dr. Ji to fully vest in the award, our market capitalization must increase to $35.0 billion. The exercise price per share subject to the CEO Performance Award is $17.30, which is a 20% premium to the closing sales price of our common stock on August 7, 2020, the date the CEO Performance Award was approved by the Compensation Committee.

Benefits Programs

We design our benefits programs to be both affordable and competitive in relation to the market while conforming with local laws and practices. We monitor the market and local laws and practices and adjust our benefits programs as needed. We design our benefits programs to provide an element of core benefits and, to the extent possible, offer options for additional benefits, be tax-effective for employees in each country and balance costs and cost sharing between us and our employees.

Timing of Equity Awards

Only the Compensation Committee may approve stock option grants to our executive officers. Stock options are generally granted at meetings of the Compensation Committee or pursuant to a unanimous written consent of the Compensation Committee. The exercise price of a newly granted option is the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

Executive Equity Ownership

We encourage our executives to hold a significant equity interest in our company. However, we do not have specific share retention and ownership guidelines for our executives.

Hedging Policy

Our Insider Trading and Window Period Policy prohibits our directors, officers and employees, and their family members, from engaging in hedging transactions involving our securities.

Consideration of Advisory Votes to Approve the Compensation of our Named Executive Officers

We value the opinions of our stockholders, including as expressed through advisory votes to approve the compensation of our named executive officers (“Say-on-Pay Votes”). In our most recent Say-On-Pay Vote, conducted at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, held on August 24, 2018, our stockholders approved the compensation of our named executive officers on an advisory basis, with approximately 90% of the votes cast in favor of the fiscal 2017 compensation of our named executive officers. In setting fiscal 2019 compensation, we considered the outcome of the Say-on-Pay Vote during our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders and will continue to consider the outcome of future Say-on-Pay Votes, as well as stockholder feedback received throughout the year, when making compensation decisions for our executive officers.

Effect of Accounting and Tax Treatment on Compensation Decisions

In the review and establishment of our compensation programs, we consider the anticipated accounting and tax implications to us and our executives.

Generally, Section 162(m) of the Code disallows public companies a tax deduction for federal income tax purposes of compensation in excess of $1 million paid to their chief executive officer and certain other specified officers in any taxable year. For tax years ending prior to December 31, 2017, compensation in excess of $1 million could only be deducted if it was “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code or qualified for one of the other exemptions from the deduction limit. The exemption from Section 162(m) of the Code’s deduction limit for performance-based compensation has been repealed, effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, such that compensation paid to our covered officers (which now also includes our Chief Financial Officer) in excess of $1 million will generally not be deductible unless it qualifies for transition relief applicable to certain arrangements in place as of November 2, 2017. We seek to maintain flexibility in compensating our executives in a manner designed to promote our corporate goals and, therefore, while we are mindful of the benefit of the full

deductibility of compensation, our Compensation Committee has not adopted a policy requiring that any or all compensation to be deductible. Our Compensation Committee may authorize compensation payments that are not fully tax deductible if we believe that such payments are appropriate to attract and retain executive talent or meet other business objectives.

Role of Executives in Executive Compensation Decisions

The Board and our Compensation Committee generally seek input from our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Ji, when discussing the performance of, and compensation levels for, executives other than himself. The Compensation Committee also works with Dr. Ji and our Chief Financial Officer to evaluate the financial, accounting, tax and retention implications of our various compensation programs. Neither Dr. Ji nor any of our other executives participate in deliberations relating to his compensation.

Compensation Risk Management

We have considered the risk associated with our compensation policies and practices for all employees, and we believe we have designed our compensation policies and practices in a manner that does not create incentives that could lead to excessive risk taking that would have a material adverse effect on us for the following reasons:

- We structure our compensation to consist of base salary, variable pay, equity-based pay and benefits. The base portion of compensation is designed to provide a steady income regardless of our stock price performance so that executives do not feel pressured to focus exclusively on stock price performance to the detriment of other important business measures. Our variable pay and equity-based pay programs are designed to reward both short- and long-term corporate performance. For short-term performance, our variable pay programs are designed to motivate employees to achieve overall goals. For long-term performance, our stock option awards generally vest over four years and are only valuable if our stock price increases over time. We believe that these variable elements of compensation are a sufficient percentage of overall compensation to motivate executives to produce superior short- and long-term corporate results, while the fixed element is also sufficiently high that the executives are not encouraged to take unnecessary or excessive risks in doing so.
- Our bonus program has been structured around attainment of overall corporate goals for the past several years and we have seen no evidence that it encourages unnecessary or excessive risk taking.

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

The following table provides certain summary information concerning compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to each person who served as our principal executive officer at any time during fiscal year 2020 and each person who served as our principal financial officer at any time during fiscal year 2020 (collectively, the "named executive officers"). We did not have any other executive officers during fiscal year 2020.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary($)	Bonus ($)[1]	Option Awards ($)[2]	All Other Compensation ($)[3]	Total($)
Henry Ji, Ph.D.	2020	1,141,000 [4]	*	162,598,028 [5]	51,406	163,790,434
Chairman of the Board, Chief	2019	781,400	—	7,320,203	12,790	8,114,393
Executive Officer and President	2018	670,000	—	3,832,500	—	4,502,500
Najjam Asghar	2020	318,371	*	1,520,628	33,321	1,872,320
Senior Vice President and	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chief Financial Officer[6]	—	—	—	—	—	—
Jiong Shao	2020	336,320	—	462,000 [8]	23,265	821,585
Former Executive Vice President	2019	450,000	—	776,220	6,174	1,232,394
Former Chief Financial Officer[7]	2018	356,250	—	2,993,000	—	3,349,250

(1) Does not include for 2020 the amount of any annual bonuses that may be awarded to our named executive officers as the Compensation Committee has not, as of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, yet determined the annual bonus amounts, if any, that will be awarded our named executive officers for 2020. See "-Elements of Compensation-Variable Pay-2020 Bonuses" above for a discussion of the target bonus amounts for each named executive officer for fiscal year 2020. We expect the Compensation Committee to assess 2020 performance and determine the 2020 annual bonus awards for our executive officers in the second half of 2021. Dr. Ji may also be entitled to receive a bonus from Scilex Holding Company in connection with his role as its Executive Chairperson; however, the amount of any such bonus has not yet been determined. Once such annual bonus amounts, if any, have been determined, we will, in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations, file a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise disclose the 2020 annual bonus amounts within four business days after the Compensation Committee has assessed 2020 performance and determined the 2020 annual bonus awards for our named executive officers.

(2) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of awards for grants of options to purchase shares of our common stock and, for 2020, options to purchase shares of Scilex Holding Company, to each named executive officer in the relevant fiscal year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The dollar amounts listed do not necessarily reflect the dollar amounts of compensation actually realized or that may be realized by our named executive officers. For a detailed description of the assumptions used for purposes of determining grant date fair value, see Note 10 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of awards for grants of options and warrants to each named executive officer in the relevant fiscal year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.

(3) Comprised of payments for executive disability benefits.

(4) Comprised of $700,000 of salary paid by us and $441,000 of salary payable by Scilex Holding Company for Dr. Ji's role as its Executive Chairperson. $139,250 of salary payable by Scilex Holding Company was approved by our stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders held on October 16, 2020. Dr. Ji has agreed to forego and relinquish his right to receive any of the additional $301,750 of salary payable from Scilex Holding Company in the event our stockholders do not approve such compensation at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

(5) Includes $6,510,980 of grant date fair value attributable to the option to purchase 7,844,554 shares of common stock of Scilex Holding Company that Dr. Ji has agreed to forego and relinquish if it is not approved by our stockholders at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders. Also includes $150,317,148 of grant date fair value attributable to the CEO Performance Award, which was approved by our stockholders at our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on October 16, 2020.

(6) Mr. Asghar was promoted to the role of Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer for the Company in August 2020.

(7) Mr. Shao's employment with the Company commenced in March 2018 and terminated in August 2020.

(8) The option was forfeited in August 2020 upon the termination of Mr. Shao's employment with the Company as no shares subject to the option had vested as of such date.

GRANTS OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS DURING FISCAL YEAR 2020

The following table shows for fiscal year 2020, certain information regarding grants of plan-based awards to our named executive officers:

Named Executive Officer(1)	Grant Date	Date of Board/Compensation Committee Approval	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	Exercise Price Per Share ($ / Share)	Grant Date Fair Value of Option Awards ($)(1)
Henry Ji, Ph.D.	10/16/2020(2)	8/7/2020	24,935,882	17.30	150,317,148
	6/15/2020	6/15/2020	1,500,000	4.89	5,769,900
	12/21/2020(3)(4)	12/21/2020	7,844,554	1.16	6,510,980
Najjam Asghar(5)	6/15/2020	6/15/2020	80,000	4.89	307,728
	11/12/2020	11/12/2020	120,000	6.10	590,400
	12/21/2020(3)	12/21/2020	750,000	1.16	622,500
Jiong Shao(6)	6/15/2020(7)	6/15/2020	120,000	4.89	462,000

(1) The amounts shown in this column do not reflect dollar amounts actually received by our named executive officers. Instead, these amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock option awards determined in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The valuation assumptions used in determining the amounts are described in Note 10 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our named executive officers will only realize compensation to the extent the trading price of our common stock is greater than the exercise price of such stock options on the date the options are exercised.

(2) Reflects the CEO Performance Award, which is intended to compensate Dr. Ji over its 10-year maximum term and will vest only if certain pre-established market capitalization milestones are achieved, which requires two market capitalization prongs to be met to achieve each milestone: (1) a six calendar month trailing average (based on trading days); and (2) a 30 calendar day trailing average (based on trading days). For the first tranche to vest, Sorrento's market capitalization has to increase to $5 billion. For the next two tranches to vest, Sorrento must increase its market capitalization in additional $2 billion increments, then by increments of $3 billion for the three tranches after that, then by increments of $4 billion for the next three tranches and a final increment of $5 billion for the final tranche—up to a total market capitalization of $35 billion. For each tranche that is achieved, Dr. Ji will vest and earn the right to exercise the option for that number of shares of Sorrento common stock that corresponds to approximately 1% of Sorrento's total outstanding shares, calculated as of August 6, 2020. The option, to the extent vested, will be exercisable until August 7, 2030 (ten years from the date of grant). The CEO Performance Award was approved by our stockholders at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on October 16, 2020.

(3) Represents options granted by our subsidiary, Scilex Holding Company.

(4) Dr. Ji has agreed to forego and relinquish this option award if it is not approved by our stockholders at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

(5) Mr. Asghar was promoted to the role of Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer for the Company in August 2020.Mr. Shao's employment with the Company terminated in August 2020.

(6) Mr. Shao's employment with the Company terminated in August 2020.

(7) The option was forfeited in August 2020 upon the termination of Mr. Shao's employment with the Company as no shares subject to the option had vested as of such date.

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT FISCAL YEAR-END

The following table sets forth information for the named executive officers regarding the number of shares subject to both exercisable and unexercisable stock options, as well as the exercise prices and expiration dates thereof, as of December 31, 2020. Except for the options set forth in the table below, no other equity awards were held by any our named executive officers as of December 31, 2020:

	Option Award						
Name	Option Grant Date	Date of Board/Compensation Committee Approval	Vesting Commencement Date	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Earned Options(#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price ($)[1]	Option Expiration Date
Henry Ji, Ph.D.	2/6/2012[2]	2/6/2012	1/1/2012	10,000	—	4.00	2/6/2022
	10/29/2013[3]	10/29/2013	10/1/2013	101,000	—	8.40	10/29/2023
	10/7/2014[3]	10/7/2014	10/7/2014	100,000	—	4.32	10/7/2024
	2/24/2015[4]	2/24/2015	2/24/2015	80,000	—	12.78	2/24/2025
	2/24/2015[3]	2/24/2015	2/24/2015	80,000	—	12.78	2/24/2025
	3/11/2016[3]	3/11/2016	3/11/2016	100,000	—	5.79	3/11/2026
	8/12/2016[3]	8/12/2016	8/12/2016	300,000	—	6.52	8/12/2026
	9/14/2017[3]	9/14/2017	9/14/2017	609,375	140,625	1.80	9/14/2027
	5/17/2018[3]	5/17/2018	5/17/2018	484,375	265,625	7.20	5/17/2028
	4/14/2019[3]	4/19/2019	4/14/2019	625,000	875,000	3.78	4/14/2029
	8/14/2019[3][6]	6/6/2019	3/18/2019	1,319,785	1,696,867	1.16	6/6/2029
	6/15/2020[3]	6/15/2020	6/15/2020	—	1,500,000	4.89	6/15/2030
	10/16/2020[5]	8/7/2020	8/7/2020	—	24,935,882	17.30	8/7/2030
	12/21/2020[3][6][7]	12/21/2020	12/21/2020	—	7,844,554	1.16	12/21/2030
Najjam Asghar	11/29/2019[3]	11/29/2019	11/29/2019	13,542	36,458	2.92	11/29/2029
	12/6/2019[3]	12/6/2019	12/6/2019	12,500	37,500	3.52	12/6/2029
	6/15/2020[3][6]	6/15/2020	6/15/2020	—	80,000	4.89	6/15/2020
	11/12/2020[3]	10/23/2020	8/18/2020	—	120,000	6.10	11/12/2030
	12/21/2020[3][6]	12/21/2020	12/21/2020	—	750,000	1.16	12/21/2030
Jiong Shao	3/16/2018[3]	2/28/2018	3/16/2018	90,833	—	7.75	1/14/2021
	11/26/2018[3]	11/26/2018	11/26/2018	41,667	—	3.57	1/14/2021
	4/14/2019[3]	4/19/2019	4/14/2019	66,667	—	3.78	1/14/2021

(1) Represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock, as determined by the Board, on the option's grant date.

(2) Shares subject to the option vested 25% on each one year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date.

(3) Shares subject to the option vest and become exercisable over a four-year period, with 1/4 of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and 1/48 of the shares vesting following each one-month period of the participant's continued employment or service with the Company thereafter.

(4) 62.5% of the shares subject to the option vested over a four-year period, with 1/4 of the shares vesting on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and 1/48 of the shares vesting following each one-month period of the participant's continued employment or service with the Company thereafter. The remaining 37.5% of the shares subject to the option vested upon the consummation of a certain strategic transaction.

(5) Reflects the CEO Performance Award, which is intended to compensate Dr. Ji over its 10-year maximum term and will vest only if certain pre-established market capitalization milestones are achieved, which requires two market capitalization prongs to be met to achieve each milestone: (1) a six calendar month trailing average (based on trading days); and (2) a 30 calendar day trailing average (based on trading days). For the first tranche to vest, Sorrento's market capitalization has to increase to $5 billion. For the next two tranches to vest, Sorrento must increase its market capitalization in additional $2 billion increments, then by increments of $3 billion for the three tranches after that, then by increments of $4 billion for the next three tranches and a final increment of $5 billion for the final tranche—up to a total market capitalization of $35 billion. For each tranche that is

achieved, Dr. Ji will vest and earn the right to exercise the option for that number of shares of Sorrento common stock that corresponds to approximately 1% of Sorrento's total outstanding shares, calculated as of August 6, 2020. The option, to the extent vested, will be exercisable until August 7, 2030 (ten years from the date of grant). The CEO Performance Award was approved by our stockholders at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on October 16, 2020.

(6) Represents options granted by our subsidiary, Scilex Holding Company.

(7) Dr. Ji has agreed to forego and relinquish this option award if it is not approved by our stockholders at our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

OPTION EXERCISES AND STOCK VESTED

There were no stock options exercised by our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

PENSION BENEFITS, NONQUALIFIED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION AND OTHER NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION

No pension benefits were paid to any of our named executive officers during fiscal 2020. We do not currently sponsor any non-qualified defined contribution plans or non-qualified deferred compensation plans.

Employment, Severance, Separation and Change in Control Agreements

Chief Executive Officer Amended and Restated Employment Agreement

On May 9, 2017, we entered into an Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "Restated Agreement") with Dr. Ji. Pursuant to the Restated Agreement, Dr. Henry Ji will continue to serve as our President and Chief Executive Officer for an initial term of three years commencing on May 9, 2017. Following this initial three year term, the Restated Agreement shall renew automatically for additional 12 month terms unless either we or Dr. Ji provide written notice of non-renewal at least three months in advance of the expiration of the then-current term. The Restated Agreement supersedes and replaces a prior employment agreement with Dr. Ji, dated September 21, 2012, as amended on October 18, 2012.

Pursuant to the Restated Agreement, Dr. Ji shall (i) receive an annual base salary (the "Annual Base Salary") of $600,000, as may be adjusted from time to time; (ii) be eligible to participate in an annual incentive program, with a target annual bonus incentive equal to 55% of his then-current Annual Base Salary (the "Annual Bonus"); and (iii) receive employee benefits, paid personal leave and expense reimbursement in accordance with our policies. In addition, Dr. Ji's performance will be reviewed by the Board at least annually, and his Annual Base Salary, target Annual Bonus and any other compensation will be subject to adjustment by the Board, provided that Dr. Ji's Annual Base Salary and target Annual Bonus may not be adjusted downward.

Pursuant to the Restated Agreement, we have the right to terminate Dr. Ji's employment at any time with or without "cause" (as defined in the Restated Agreement). In addition, Dr. Ji may resign with or without "good reason" (as defined in the Restated Agreement) upon thirty days' written notice to us. Under each such circumstance, Dr. Ji will be entitled to receive any accrued but unpaid base salary as of the date of termination or resignation, any expenses owed to him and any amount accrued and arising from his participation in, or vested benefits accrued under, any employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements, including any 401(k), profit sharing or pension plan (collectively, the "Termination Payments").

In the event that Dr. Ji's employment is terminated by us without "cause" or by our non-renewal of the term of the Restated Agreement, or by Dr. Ji for "good reason," in either case outside of a Change of Control Window (as defined below), then, subject to Dr. Ji's timely execution and non-revocation of a release in favor of us, Dr. Ji will be entitled to receive the following: (i) the Termination Payments; (ii) an amount equal to his then-current Annual Base Salary, payable in a lump sum; (iii) an amount equal to his pro-rata then-current target Annual Bonus, payable in a lump sum; (iv) 12 months of health insurance benefits for Dr. Ji and for his eligible dependents who were covered under our health insurance plans as of the date his employment was terminated; and (v) one year of accelerated vesting of Dr. Ji's then-outstanding awards of equity compensation, with performance-criteria deemed satisfied at target.

If Dr. Ji's employment is terminated without "cause" or by our non-renewal of the term of the Restated Agreement, or by Dr. Ji for "good reason," in either case during the period commencing three months prior to a Change of Control and ending 12 months after a Change of Control (as defined in the Restated Agreement) (the "Change of Control Window"), then, subject to Dr. Ji's timely execution and non-revocation of a release in favor of us, Dr. Ji will be entitled to receive the following: (i) the Termination Payments; (ii) an amount equal to twice his then-current Annual Base Salary, payable in a lump sum; (iii) an amount equal to twice his pro-rata then-current target Annual Bonus, payable in a lump sum; (iv) 24 months of health insurance benefits for Dr. Ji and for his eligible dependents who were covered under our health insurance plans as of the date his employment was terminated; and (v) accelerated vesting of Dr. Ji's then-outstanding awards of equity compensation, with performance-criteria deemed satisfied target.

The CEO Performance Award does not provide for automatic acceleration of vesting upon a change in control event; however, in the event of a change of control, the achievement of the market capitalization milestones will be based on our market capitalization determined by the product of the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock immediately before the change of control multiplied by the per share price (plus the per share value of any other consideration) received by our stockholders in the change of

control. Any portion of the CEO Performance Award that does not vest in accordance with the above will be forfeited automatically as of immediately prior to the effective time of the change of control and never shall become vested.

Chief Financial Officer Change of Control Severance Agreement

On November 5, 2020, we entered into a Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") with Mr. Asghar. Pursuant to the Severance Agreement, if Mr. Asghar's employment is terminated without "cause" or by Mr. Asghar for "good reason," in either case during the period commencing three months prior to a Change of Control (as defined in the Severance Agreement) and ending 12 months after a Change of Control, then, subject to Mr. Asghar's timely execution and non-revocation of a release in favor of us, Mr. Asghar will be entitled to receive the following: (i) an amount equal to his then-current annual base salary, payable in a lump sum; (ii) an amount equal to his then-current target annual bonus, payable in a lump sum; (iii) 12 months of health insurance benefits for Mr. Asghar and for his eligible dependents who were covered under the Company's health insurance plans as of the date his employment was terminated; and (iv) accelerated vesting of Mr. Asghar's then-outstanding awards of equity compensation, with performance-criteria, if any, deemed satisfied at target.

POTENTIAL PAYMENTS UPON TERMINATION OR CHANGE IN CONTROL

Other than the provisions of the executive severance benefits to which our named executive officers would be entitled to at December 31, 2020 (the last trading day of the year) as set forth above, we have no liabilities under termination or change in control conditions. We do not have a formal policy to determine executive severance benefits. Each executive severance arrangement is negotiated on an individual basis.

The tables below estimate the current value of amounts payable to our named executive officers that were serving as such as of the end of December 31, 2020 in the event that a termination of employment occurred on December 31, 2020 (the last trading day of the year). The closing price of our common stock, as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market, was $6.82 on December 31, 2020. The following tables exclude certain benefits, such as accrued vacation, that are available to all employees generally. The actual amount of payments and benefits that would be provided can only be determined at the time of a change in control and/or the named executive officer's qualifying separation from the Company.

Henry Ji, Ph.D.

	By Sorrento Without Cause or by Dr. Ji for Good Reason or Sorrento's Non-Renewal Outside of Change of Control Window	By Sorrento Without Cause or by Dr. Ji for Good Reason or Sorrento's Non-Renewal During Change of Control Window
Cash Payments	$ 919,229	$ 1,562,800
Continuation of Benefits	51,406	53,718
Value of Option Shares Accelerated	2,936,953 (1)	6,273,516 (2)
Total Cash Benefits and Payments	$ 3,907,588	$ 7,890,034

(1) Consists of the value of one year of vesting of the in-the-money stock options held by Dr. Ji as of December 31, 2020, the vesting of which would be accelerated. The CEO Performance Award was not in-the-money as of December 31, 2020.

(2) Consists of the value of 100% of the in-the-money stock options held by Dr. Ji as of December 31, 2020, the vesting of which would be accelerated. The CEO Performance Award was not in-the-money as of December 31, 2020.

Najjam Asghar

	By Sorrento Without Cause or by Mr.Asghar for Good Reason During Change of Control Window
Cash Payments	$ 318,371
Continuation of Benefits	16,874
Value of Option Shares Accelerated	508,106 (1)
Total Cash Benefits and Payments	$ 843,351

(1) Consists of the value of 100% of the in-the-money stock options held by Mr. Asghar as of December 31, 2020, the vesting of which would be accelerated.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The following table sets forth summary information concerning the total compensation paid to our non-employee directors in 2020 for services to our company:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Option Awards ($)(1)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Dorman Followwill	99,250	384,660	—	483,910
Kim D. Janda, Ph.D.	85,000	2,104,380 (2)	148,425 (3)	2,337,805
Edgar Lee(4)	43,542	384,660	—	428,202
David Lemus	80,000	384,660	—	464,660
Jaisim Shah	55,000	2,389,110 (5)	557,000 (6)	3,001,110
Dr. Robin L. Smith	55,000	384,660	—	439,660
Yue Alexander Wu, Ph.D.	93,750	384,660	—	478,410

(1) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of awards for grants of options to each listed director for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. These amounts do not represent the actual amounts paid to or realized by the directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. The value as of the grant date for stock options is recognized over the number of months of service required for the stock option to vest in full. For a detailed description of the assumptions used for purposes of determining grant date fair value, see Note 10 of the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. As of December 31, 2020, our non-employee directors held options to purchase the following number of shares of our common stock: Mr. Followwill – 240,000; Dr. Janda – 514,400; Mr. Lemus – 240,000; Mr. Shah – 545,000; Dr. Smith – 175,000; and Dr. Wu – 275,000.

(2) Includes $1,719,720 of grant date fair value attributable to the option to purchase 150,000 shares of our common stock that was granted to Dr. Janda in connection with non-employee consulting services provided to the Company.

(3) Consists of fees earned by Dr. Janda for non-employee consulting services provided to the Company.

(4) Mr. Lee's service on the Board ceased when his term expired on October 16, 2020.

(5) Includes $2,004,450 of the grant date fair value of an option to purchase 2,415,000 shares of common stock of Scilex Holding Company that was granted to Mr. Shah by Scilex Holding Company on December 21, 2020.

(6) Comprised solely of salary paid by Scilex Holding Company to Mr. Shah in connection with his service as President and Chief Executive Officer of Scilex Holding Company.

Outside Director Compensation Policy

Our outside director compensation policy provides that each non-executive director is entitled to receive a $55,000 annual cash retainer, with the amount being increased to $78,000 for any Lead Director and $100,000 for any Board chairman. Further, the chairperson of each of our Audit, Compensation and Transaction Committees receives an additional annual cash retainer of $25,000. Other members of our Audit, Compensation and Transaction Committees receive an additional cash retainer of $10,000. In addition, each non-executive director will be entitled to receive an annual grant of a stock option to purchase 100,000 (subject to adjustment for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions) shares of common stock, which vests monthly over a period of 12 months from the date of grant, subject to continued service through each vesting date. Additionally, we reimburse each outside director for reasonable travel expenses related to such director's attendance at Board and committee meetings.

Other Compensation

We intend to provide benefits and perquisites for our named executive officers at levels comparable to those provided to other executive officers in our industry. Our Board or any applicable committee thereof, in its discretion, may revise, amend or add to the benefits and perquisites of any named executive officer as it deems it advisable and in the best interest of the Company and our stockholders.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

Our Compensation Committee consists of two directors, each of whom is a non-employee director: Mr. Followwill and Dr. Wu. Dr. Wu serves as the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee. During 2020, neither Mr. Followwill nor Dr. Wu was an officer or employee of ours, was formerly an officer of ours or had any relationship requiring disclosure by us under Item 404 of Regulation S-K. No interlocking relationship as described in Item 407(e)(4) of Regulation S-K exists between any of our executive officers or Compensation Committee members, on the one hand, and the executive officers or compensation committee members of any other entity, on the other hand, nor has any such interlocking relationship existed in the past.

Compensation Committee Report

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis required by Item 402(b) of Regulation S-K of the SEC's rules and regulations with management and, based on such review and discussions, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Compensation Committee

Dr. Yue Alexander Wu

Mr. Dorman Followwill

The foregoing Compensation Committee Report shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material," deemed "filed" with the SEC or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in any of the Company's previous filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act that might incorporate by reference future filings, including this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in whole or in part, the foregoing Compensation Committee Report shall not be incorporated by reference into any such filings.

Pay Ratio Disclosure

As of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the pay ratio for Dr. Ji, our Chief Executive Officer, is not calculable. The pay ratio is not calculable as the Compensation Committee has not, as of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, yet determined the annual bonus amounts, if any, that will be awarded our Chief Executive Officer for 2020. We expect the Compensation Committee to assess 2020 performance and determine the 2020 annual bonus award and actual total compensation for our Chief Executive Officer in the second half of 2021. Once such annual bonus amount, if any, has been determined, we will, in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations, file a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise disclose the pay ratio within four business days after the Compensation Committee has assessed 2020 performance and determined the 2020 annual bonus awards and actual total compensation for our Chief Executive Officer.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The following table sets forth information as of January 31, 2021, with respect to the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock by:

- each person or group known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

This table is based upon information supplied by officers, directors and principal stockholders and a review of Schedules 13D and 13G, if any, filed with the SEC. Other than as set forth below, we are not aware of any other beneficial owner of more than five percent of our common stock as of January 31, 2021. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 279,518,736 shares of common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021, adjusted as required by rules promulgated by the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In addition, the rules include shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and warrants that are either immediately exercisable or exercisable on or before April 1, 2021, which is 60 days after January 31, 2021. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table is c/o Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., 4955 Directors Place, San Diego, California 92121.

	Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock		
Name of Beneficial Owner	**Number of Shares**		**Percentage of Class**
Named Executive Officers and Directors:			
Dr. Henry Ji, Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer	7,034,750	(1)	2.5%
Najjam Asghar, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	32,292	(2)	*
Jiong Shao, Former Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	—		*
Dorman Followwill, Lead Independent Director	217,130	(3)	*
Dr. Kim Janda, Director	367,400	(4)	*
David Lemus, Director	215,000	(2)	*
Jaisim Shah, Director	632,633	(5)	
Dr. Robin L. Smith, Director	210,000	(6)	*
Dr. Yue Alexander Wu, Director	255,000	(7)	*
All Current Officers and Directors as a Group (8 persons)	8,964,205	(8)	3.2%
5% Stockholders:			
BlackRock, Inc.	17,619,678	(9)	6.3%

* Less than 1%.

(1) Comprised of (i) 2,045,807 shares of common stock held directly, (ii) 2,271,693 shares of common stock held in family trusts, of which Dr. Ji is a co-trustee with his wife Vivian Q. Zhang, (iii) 40,000 shares of common stock held directly by Dr. Ji's wife, and (iv) 2,677,250 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021. Each of Dr. Ji and Vivian Q. Zhang, while acting as co-trustees, have the power to act alone and have those actions binding on both trustees' and the trusts' assets, including voting and dispositive power over the shares of common stock held by the family trusts.

(2) Comprised solely of shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021.

(3) Comprised of (i) 2,130 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 215,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021.

(4) Comprised of (i) 3,000 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 364,400 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021.

(5) Comprised of (i) 112,633 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 520,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021.

(6) Comprised of (i) 60,000 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 150,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021.

(7) Comprised of (i) 5,000 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 250,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2021.

(8) Comprised of shares included under “Named Executive Officers and Directors”.

(9) BlackRock, Inc. (“BlackRock”) filed a Schedule 13G on February 2, 2021 reporting that it had sole voting power and sole dispositive power with respect to 17,619,678 shares of common stock in its capacity as a parent holding company or control person in accordance with Rule 13d-1(b)(1)(ii)(G) under the Exchange Act. BlackRock’s address is 55 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10055.

SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

The following table sets forth additional information with respect to the shares of common stock that may be issued upon the exercise of options and other rights under our existing equity compensation plans and arrangements in effect as of December 31, 2020. The information includes the number of shares covered by, and the weighted average exercise price of, outstanding options and the number of shares remaining available for future grant, excluding the shares to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders[1]	18,762,920	$ 4.97	44,547,391 [2]
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	18,762,920	$ 4.97	44,547,391

(1) Comprised of the 2019 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan"), the Amended and Restated 2009 Stock Incentive Plan, the 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and the CEO Performance Award.

(2) Comprised of shares available for future issuance under the 2019 Plan and the 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Review, Approval or Ratification of Transactions with Related Persons

The Board conducts an appropriate review of and oversees all related party transactions on a continuing basis and reviews potential conflict of interest situations where appropriate. The Board has not adopted formal standards to apply when it reviews, approves or ratifies any related party transaction. However, the Board has followed the following standards: (i) all related party transactions must be fair and reasonable and on terms comparable to those reasonably expected to be agreed to with independent third parties for the same goods and/or services at the time they are authorized by the Board and (ii) all related party transactions should be authorized, approved or ratified by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors who have no interest, either directly or indirectly, in any such related party transaction.

Transactions with Related Persons

The following is a description of transactions or series of transactions since January 1, 2020, or any currently proposed transaction, to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved in the transaction or series of transactions exceeds $120,000 and in which any of our directors, executive officers or persons who we know held more than five percent of any class of our capital stock, including their immediate family members, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements that are described under Item 11 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Dr. Janda Consulting Agreement

On July 15, 2020, we entered into a consulting agreement with Kim Janda, Ph.D., a member of our Board, pursuant to which Dr. Janda will provide consulting and advisory services in exchange for (i) a one-time fee of $250,000, which is payable at a rate of 1/12th per month over twelve months, and (ii) an option to purchase up to 150,000 shares of our common stock, which was granted on August 7, 2020 and vests at a rate of 1/48th per month commencing on July 15, 2020.

Pulsar Therapeutics, Inc. License Agreement

On May 13, 2020, we entered into a license agreement with Pulsar Therapeutics, Inc. ("Pulsar"), pursuant to which we licensed Pulsar's nanoparticle technology for vaccine and antibody uses in exchange for a cash payment, certain royalties of net sales, a sublicense fee and an investment by the Company in Pulsar through the transfer of 1.0 million shares of our common stock in exchange for a 5.0% equity interest in Pulsar. As of the date of the investment, Henry Ji, Ph.D., a member of our Board and our Chief Executive Officer and President, was a director and chairperson of the board of directors of Pulsar and owned approximately 45.0% of Pulsar's outstanding shares, and Jaisim Shah, a member of our Board, owned approximately 5.0% of Pulsar's outstanding shares.

Cytimm Therapeutics, Inc. Equity Interest

On May 15, 2020, we acquired a 50% equity interest in Cytimm Therapeutics, Inc. ("Cytimm") in exchange for an investment of $2.5 million by the Company. As of the date of the acquisition, Henry Ji, Ph.D., a member of our Board and our Chief Executive Officer and President, was a director, the chairperson of the board of directors and a stockholder of Cytimm.

Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Acquisition

On March 18, 2019, we, for limited purposes, entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Scilex Holding Company ("Scilex Holding"), Sigma Merger Sub, Inc., the prior wholly owned subsidiary of Scilex Holding ("Merger Sub"), and Fortis Advisors LLC, solely as representative of the holders of Semnur equity (the "Equityholders' Representative"). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub merged with and into Semnur (the "Merger"), with Semnur surviving as a wholly owned subsidiary of Scilex Holding and thereby Scilex Holding acquired Semnur's SEMDEXA™ (SP-102) technology for consideration valued at approximately $70.0 million, excluding contingent consideration, transaction costs of $3.1 million and liabilities assumed of $4.2 million, which was allocated based on the relative fair value of the assets acquired. The $70.0 million of consideration consisted of approximately $15.0 million in cash and shares of Scilex Holding valued at approximately $55.0 million (the "Stock Consideration"). Following the issuance of the Stock Consideration, the Company's ownership in Scilex Holding was diluted to approximately 58% of Scilex Holding's issued and outstanding capital stock.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, and upon the terms and subject to the conditions contained therein, Scilex Holding also agreed to pay the Semnur Equityholders up to $280.0 million in aggregate contingent cash consideration based on the achievement of certain milestones, which is comprised of a $40.0 million payment that will be due upon obtaining the first approval of a New Drug Application of a Semnur product by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") and additional payments that will be due upon the achievement of certain amounts of net sales of Semnur products as follows: (a) a $20.0 million payment upon the achievement of $100.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product, (b) a $20.0 million payment upon the achievement of $250.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product, (c) a $50.0 million payment upon the achievement of $500.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product, and (d) a $150.0 million payment upon the achievement of $750.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product.

In March 2019, we also entered into an Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with the Semnur Equityholders. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, if within 18 months of the closing of the Merger, 100% of the outstanding equity of Scilex Holding had not been acquired by a third party or Scilex Holding had not entered into a definitive agreement with respect to, or otherwise consummated, a firmly underwritten offering of Scilex Holding's capital stock that meets certain requirements and includes the Stock Consideration, then the Semnur Equityholders could collectively elect to exchange, during the 60-day period commencing the date that is the 18 month anniversary of the closing of the Merger, the Stock Consideration for shares of our common stock with a value of $55.0 million (the "Semnur Share Exchange") based on a price per share of our common stock equal to the greater of (a) the 30-day trailing volume weighted average price of one share of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market as of the consummation of the Semnur Share Exchange and (b) $5.55 (subject to adjustment for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction) (the "Exchange Price"). On September 28, 2020, we entered into an amendment to the Exchange Agreement to, among other things, provide that if we received notice from the Semnur Equityholders that they will proceed with the Semnur Share Exchange (the "Exchange Notice"), we could, in our sole discretion, elect, within seven days of receipt of the Exchange Notice, to exchange all the Stock Consideration and the rights to receive cash from Scilex Holding held by the Semnur Equityholders for an amount in cash equal to $55.0 million, in lieu of issuing $55.0 million of shares of our common stock at the Exchange Price. On September 28, 2020, the Semnur Equityholders delivered the Exchange Notice to us. On October 5, 2020, we notified the Semnur Equityholders of our election to pay cash, and paid $55.0 million in cash to the Semnur Equityholders and effectuated the Semnur Share Exchange on October 9, 2020.

Jaisim Shah, a member of our Board of Directors, was Semnur's Chief Executive Officer, a member of its Board of Directors and a stockholder of Semnur prior to the acquisition transaction.

Mahendra Shah Assignment Agreement

Semnur is party to an Assignment Agreement with Shah Investor LP, pursuant to which Shah Investor LP assigned certain intellectual property to Semnur and Semnur agreed to pay Shah Investor LP a contingent quarterly royalty in the low-single digits based on quarterly net sales of any pharmaceutical formulations for local delivery of steroids by injection developed using such intellectual property, which would include SEMDEXA. Mahendra Shah, Ph.D., who served on the board of directors of Scilex Holding from March 2019 to October 2020, is the managing partner of Shah Investor LP.

ITOCHU Product Development Agreement

As of December 31, 2020, approximately 14.7% of the outstanding capital stock of Scilex Holding represented a noncontrolling interest that was held by ITOCHU CHEMICAL FRONTIER Corporation. Scilex Pharma has entered into a product development agreement with ITOCHU CHEMICAL FRONTIER Corporation, which serves as the sole manufacturer and supplier to Scilex Pharma for ZTlido® (lidocaine topical system 1.8%). During the year ended December 31, 2020, Scilex Pharma purchased approximately $1.0 million of inventory from ITOCHU CHEMICAL FRONTIER Corporation.

Oaktree Term Loan Agreement

On November 7, 2018, we and certain of our domestic subsidiaries (the "Guarantors") entered into that certain Term Loan Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2018, by and among the Company, the Guarantors, certain funds affiliated with Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. ("Oaktree" and such funds, the "Lenders") and the Oaktree Fund Administration, LLC, as administrative and collateral agent (the "Agent"), as administrative and collateral agent (the "Original Loan Agreement"), for an initial term loan of $100.0 million on November 7, 2018 (the "Initial Loan") and a second tranche of $50.0 million, subject to the achievement of certain commercial and financial milestones between August 7, 2019 and November 7, 2019 and the satisfaction of certain customary conditions (the "Conditional Loan"). In connection with the Original Loan Agreement, we and the Guarantors entered into a Collateral Agreement with the Agent (the "Collateral Agreement"). The Collateral Agreement provided that the Initial Loan and the Conditional Loan were secured by substantially all of our and the Guarantors' assets and a pledge of 100% of the equity interests in other entities that each of us and the Guarantors held (subject to certain exceptions and other than equity interests held by us or a Guarantor in certain foreign subsidiaries, which is limited to 65% of such voting equity interests).

In connection with the Original Loan Agreement, on November 7, 2018, we issued to the Lenders warrants to purchase 6,288,985 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Initial Warrants"). The Initial Warrants have an exercise price per share of $3.28, subject to adjustment for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions, are exercisable from May 7, 2019 through May 7, 2029 and are exercisable solely on a cash basis, unless there is not an effective registration statement covering the resale of the shares issuable upon exercise of the Initial Warrants, in which case the Initial Warrants shall also be exercisable on a cashless exercise basis.

On May 3, 2019, we, the Guarantors and the Lenders and the Agent entered into an amendment (the "First Amendment" and the Original Loan Agreement, as amended by the First Amendment the "Loan Agreement"). Under the terms of the First Amendment, among other things, on May 3, 2019, the Lenders loaned to us $20.0 million of the Conditional Loan in the form an additional term loan of $20.0 million on May 3, 2019 (the "Early Conditional Loan", and together, with the Initial Loan, the "Term Loans"), notwithstanding that the commercial and financial milestones had not occurred. The Initial Loan was set to mature on November 7, 2023. The Early Conditional Loan was set to mature on May 3, 2020. The Term Loans may be prepaid by us, in whole or in part at any time, subject to a prepayment fee. Upon any prepayment or repayment of all or a portion of the Term Loans, we had agreed to pay the Lenders an exit fee equal to 1.25% of the principal amount paid or prepaid amounting to approximately $1.5 million. The Loan Agreement provided that, in the event of an optional prepayment of all or any portion of the Term Loans prior to November 7, 2021, we would be obligated to pay a prepayment fee in an amount equal to the amount of interest that would have been paid on the principal amount of the Term Loans being prepaid for the period from and including the date of such prepayment to, but excluding, November 7, 2021, based on the interest rate in effect on the date of any such prepayment (the "Make-Whole Payment"), plus 3% of the principal amount of the Term Loans being so prepaid.

In connection with the First Amendment, on May 3, 2019, we issued to the Lenders warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,333,304 shares of our common stock (the "2019 Warrants"). The 2019 Warrants have an exercise price per share of $3.94, subject to adjustment for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions, are exercisable from November 3, 2019 through November 3, 2029 and are exercisable solely on a cash basis, unless there is not an effective registration statement covering the resale of the shares issuable upon exercise of the 2019 Warrants, in which case the 2019 Warrants shall also be exercisable on a cashless exercise basis.

We paid Oaktree an annual fee of $100,000 for certain advisory services provided to our Board and an annual fee of $100,000 for certain advisory services provided to the Board of Directors of Scilex Holding Company.

On December 6, 2019, we, the Guarantors, the Lenders and the Agent entered into an amendment (the "Second Amendment") to the Loan Agreement. Under the terms of the Second Amendment, the Lenders agreed that, in the event of an optional prepayment of all or any portion of the Term Loans on or prior to March 31, 2020, the prepayment fee would be equal to 3% of the principal amount of the Term Loans being prepaid, and we would not be required to pay any Make-Whole Payment. Pursuant to the Second Amendment, we also agreed to certain financial milestones and to fund and maintain, in a blocked liquidity account, an amount equal to (i) $2.5 million, or (ii) $20.0 million upon the achievement by us of certain financial milestones; *provided*, that the amount required to be maintained in the blocked liquidity account was $10.0 million if we made an optional prepayment of at least $50.0 million in principal amount of the Term Loans on or prior to March 31, 2020.

In connection with the Second Amendment, on December 6, 2019, we paid the Lenders certain fees of $1.2 million in the aggregate and issued to the Lenders warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Warrants"). The Warrants have an exercise price per share of $3.26, subject to adjustment for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions, will be exercisable from June 6, 2020 through June 6, 2030 and will be exercisable solely on a cash basis, unless there is not an effective registration statement covering the resale of the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares"), in which case the Warrants shall also be exercisable on a cashless exercise basis.

In connection with the Second Amendment, on December 6, 2019, we and the Lenders entered into an amendment (the "RRA Amendment" and, together with the Amendment and the Warrants, the "Transaction Documents") to that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2018, as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 3, 2019, by and among us and the persons party thereto. Under the terms of the RRA Amendment, we agreed to file one or more registration statements with the SEC for the purpose of registering for resale the Warrant Shares by no later than the 45th day following the issuance of the Warrants.

In connection with the Second Amendment, on December 6, 2019, we and Oaktree entered into a letter agreement (the "Letter Agreement") pursuant to which we agreed that our Board would increase the number of members of our Board and, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, appoint Mr. Edgar Lee as a member of our Board. We also agreed that our Board would nominate Mr. Lee as a director at the 2020 annual meeting of our stockholders and at each subsequent annual meeting during the term of the Letter Agreement. In the event that Mr. Lee resigned as a director or otherwise refused or was unable to serve as a director during the term of the Letter Agreement, Oaktree could designate a replacement director who would be independent of Oaktree, considered an independent director under the listing rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, is mutually agreed upon in writing by us and Oaktree and had a comparable amount of business experience to Mr. Lee. The Letter Agreement provided that it would terminate if, at any time, the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans held by funds associated with Oaktree is $70.0 million or less. Mr. Lee served on the Board from December 2019 to October 2020.

Mr. Lee was a Managing Director at Oaktree, which is the manager of each of the Lenders, during each of the above transactions. In addition, Oaktree is the parent of OCM Investments LLC, which is the investment manager of each of the Lenders. Mr. Lee was the Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer of Oaktree Strategic Income II, Inc., which is one of the Lenders, during each of the above transactions. Mr. Lee was the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer for Oaktree Specialty Lending Corporation, which is the sole owner and managing member of OCSL SRNE, LLC, which is one of the Lenders, during each of the above transactions.

On June 12, 2020, we paid off all obligations owing under, and terminated, the Loan Agreement. Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, upon the prepayment of the amounts outstanding under the Loan Agreement, we paid a prepayment fee in an amount equal to 5% of the principal amount of the Term Loans prepaid, plus an exit fee in an amount equal to 1.25% of the principal amount of the Term Loans prepaid. The security interests and liens granted in connection with the Loan Agreement were terminated in connection with our discharge of indebtedness thereunder. In addition, the Letter Agreement, and the rights of Oaktree thereunder, terminated in connection with our prepayment of the amounts outstanding under the Loan Agreement.

Indemnification Agreements with Directors and Executive Officers

We have entered into indemnity agreements with certain directors, officers and other key employees of ours under which we agreed to indemnify those individuals under the circumstances and to the extent provided for in the agreements, for expenses, damages, judgments, fines, settlements and any other amounts they may be required to pay in actions, suits or proceedings which they are or may be made a party or threatened to be made a party by reason of their position as a director, officer or other agent of ours, and otherwise to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and our Bylaws. We also have an insurance policy covering our directors and executive officers with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or

otherwise. We believe that these provisions and insurance coverage are necessary to attract and retain qualified directors, officers and other key employees.

Board Independence

Our Board is responsible for establishing corporate policies and for our overall performance, although it is not involved in our day-to-day operations. Our Board consults with our counsel to ensure that our Board's determinations are consistent with all relevant securities and other laws and regulations regarding the definition of "independent," including those set forth in the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, as in effect from time to time. Consistent with these considerations, after review of all relevant transactions or relationships between each director, or any of his or her family members, us, our senior management and our independent registered public accounting firm, our Board has determined that all of our directors, other than Dr. Ji, Dr. Janda and Mr. Shah, are independent.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The information required by this item regarding principal accounting fees and services will be included in our 2020 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

	Year Ended December 31	
	2020	**2019**
Audit Fees (1)	$ 2,424,613	$ 3,109,209
Audit-Related Fees	—	—
Tax Fees (2)	950,445	778,648
All Other Fees	—	—
Total Fees	$ 3,375,058	$ 3,887,857

(1) Audit fees consisted of fees for services rendered in connection with the annual audit of our consolidated financial statements, quarterly reviews of financial statements included in our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and the audit of internal control over financial reporting. Audit fees also consisted of services provided in connection with issuances of consents included in registration statements, standalone audits, consultation on accounting matters, and SEC registration statement services.

(2) Tax services consisted of fees for tax consultation and tax compliance services.

Audit Committee's Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee has adopted a policy for the pre-approval of audit and non-audit services rendered by our independent registered public accounting firm. The policy generally pre-approves specified services in the defined categories of audit services, audit-related services and tax services up to specified amounts. Pre-approval may also be given as part of the Audit Committee's approval of the scope of the engagement of the independent auditors or on an individual explicit case-by-case basis before the independent registered public accounting firm are engaged to provide each service. The pre-approval of services may be delegated to one or more of the Audit Committee members, but the decision must be reported to the full Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting. By the adoption of this policy, the Audit Committee has delegated the authority to pre-approve services to the Chairperson of the Audit Committee, subject to certain limitations.

The Audit Committee has determined that the rendering of services by Ernst & Young LLP other than audit services is compatible with maintaining the principal accounting firm's independence.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

(a)(1) Financial Statements

Reference is made to the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. appearing on page F-1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

All other schedules not listed above have been omitted because of the absence of conditions under which they are required, or because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

(a)(3) Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1*	Agreement and Plan of Merger between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and IgDraSol, Inc. dated September 9, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 11, 2013).
2.2*	Share Purchase Agreement, dated April 27, 2017, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., TNK Therapeutics, Inc., Virttu Biologics, Limited, the shareholders of Virttu Biologics Limited and Dayspring Ventures Limited as representative of the shareholders of Virttu Biologics Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 28, 2017).
2.3	Amendment No. 1 to Share Purchase Agreement, effective April 27, 2018, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., TNK Therapeutics, Inc. and Dayspring Ventures Limited, as representative of the shareholders of Virttu Biologics Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2018).
2.4*	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 18, 2019, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Scilex Holding Company, Sigma Merger Sub, Inc. and Fortis Advisors LLC, solely as the Equityholders' Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 22, 2019).
2.5	Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of August 7, 2019, by and between Scilex Holding Company and Fortis Advisors LLC, solely as the Equityholders' Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 12, 2019).
2.6*	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated August 20, 2020, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., SP Merger Sub, Inc., SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc. and John C. Thomas, Jr., as representative of the stockholders of SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 20, 2020).
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 15, 2013).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 1, 2013).
3.3	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2019).
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2009).
4.2	Voting Agreement, dated as of April 29, 2016, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and Yuhan Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the SEC on June 29, 2016).
4.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated November 8, 2016, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the persons party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 8, 2016).

4.4	Registration Rights Agreement, dated April 27, 2017, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the persons party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 28, 2017).
4.5	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to investors pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 11, 2017, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the purchasers identified on Schedule A thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 21, 2017).
4.6	Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 21, 2017, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the purchasers identified on Schedule A thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 21, 2017).
4.7	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to investors pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2018, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the purchasers identified on Schedule A thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2018).
4.8	Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 13, 2018, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the purchasers identified on Schedule A thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2018).
4.9	Form of Warrant, dated November 7, 2018, issued by Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
4.10	Registration Rights Agreement, dated November 7, 2018, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the parties identified on Schedule A thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
4.11	Agreement and Consent, dated November 7, 2018, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the Warrant Holders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
4.12	Form of Warrant, dated May 3, 2019, issued by Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).
4.13	Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 3, 2019, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the persons party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 3, 2019).
4.14	Form of Series A Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 28, 2019).
4.15	Form of Series C Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 28, 2019).
4.16	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 8, 2019).
4.17	Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 6, 2019, by and among Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the persons party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 9, 2019).
4.18	Description of Securities of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.
10.1±	Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 7, 2012).
10.2	Lease Agreement, dated September 12, 2016, between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and HCP Life Science REIT, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2016).
10.3	First Amendment to Office Lease, dated October 19, 2018, between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and HCP Life Science REIT, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2019).

10.4±	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and Henry Ji, Ph.D. dated May 9, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 15, 2017).
10.5+	Exclusive License Agreement dated as of April 21, 2015 by and between NantCell, Inc. and Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 7, 2015).
10.6†	Stock Sale and Purchase Agreement dated as of May 14, 2015 by and between NantPharma, LLC and Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 7, 2015).
10.7+	Indenture and form of Note issued thereunder, dated as of September 7, 2018, by and among Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc., as issuer, Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., as parent guarantor, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
10.8	Form of Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2018, by and among Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc., Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the purchasers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
10.9	Collateral Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2018, by and between Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
10.10+	Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit, dated September 7, 2018, issued by Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2018).
10.11	Lease Agreement, dated November 13, 2018, between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and HCP Life Science Estates, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2019).
10.12±	Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. 2019 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 20, 2020).
10.13^	Omnibus Amendment No. 1 to Indenture and Letter of Credit, dated as of October 1, 2019, by and among Scilex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral agent, and the beneficial owners of the senior secured notes due 2026 and the holders of such securities listed on the signature pages (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 1, 2019).
10.14^†	Omnibus Amendment No. 2 to Indenture and Letter of Credit, dated as of March 30, 2020, by and among Scilex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral agent, and the beneficial owners of the senior secured notes due 2026 and the holders of such securities listed on the signature pages (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2020).
10.15	Sales Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 27, 2020).
10.16±	Outside Director Compensation Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 4, 2020).
10.17†^	License Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and ACEA Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020).
10.18†^	Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of July 23, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and The Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020).
10.19†^	Patent and Know-How License Agreement, dated as of September 8, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020).

10.20±	Performance Stock Option Award Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and Henry Ji, Ph.D. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 20, 2020).
10.21±	Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 20, 2020).
10.22^†	License Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and Personalized Stem Cells.
10.23	Binding Term Sheet, dated as of October 14, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and ACEA Therapeutics, Inc.
10.24±	Change of Control Severance Agreement, dated as of November 5, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and Najjam Ashgar (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020).
10.25	Amendment No. 1 to Sales Agreement, dated as of December 4, 2020, by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 4, 2020).
10.26†	Consent Under and Amendment No. 3 to Indenture and Letter of Credit, dated December 14, 2020, by and among Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc., Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral agent, and the beneficial owners of the senior secured notes due 2026 and the holders of such securities listed on the signature pages thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 15, 2020).
21.1	List of Subsidiaries
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
23.2	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
24	Power of Attorney (included on signature page hereto)
31.1	Certification of Henry Ji, Ph.D., Principal Executive Officer, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended.
31.2	Certification of Najjam Asghar, Principal Financial Officer, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended.
32.1	Certification of Henry Ji, Ph.D., Principal Executive Officer and Najjam Asghar, Principal Financial Officer, pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended.
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

* Non-material schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Registrant hereby undertakes to furnish supplementally copies of any of the omitted schedules and exhibits upon request by the SEC.

\+ The SEC has granted confidential treatment with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the SEC.

± Management contract or compensatory plan.

^ Certain identified information has been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K because such information is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Registrant if publicly disclosed. The Registrant hereby undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of the unredacted exhibit upon request by the SEC.

† Non-material schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The Registrant hereby undertakes to furnish supplementally copies of any of the omitted schedules and exhibits upon request by the SEC.

Item 16.Form 10-K Summary.

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

February 19, 2021

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Henry Ji

Henry Ji, Ph.D.
Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer & President

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints, jointly and severally, Henry Ji, Ph.D., and Najjam Asghar, and each of them acting individually, as his or her attorney-in-fact, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title(s)	Date
/s/ Henry Ji, Ph.D. **Henry Ji, Ph.D.**	Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer & President *(Principal Executive Officer)*	February 19, 2021
/s/ Najjam Asghar **Najjam Asghar**	Chief Financial Officer *(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)*	February 19, 2021
/s/ Dorman Followwill **Dorman Followwill**	Director	February 19, 2021
/s/ Yue Alexander Wu **Yue Alexander Wu, Ph.D.**	Director	February 19, 2021
/s/ Kim D. Janda, Ph.D. **Kim D. Janda, Ph.D.**	Director	February 19, 2021
/s/ Jaisim Shah **Jaisim Shah**	Director	February 19, 2021
/s/ David Lemus **David Lemus**	Director	February 19, 2021
/s/ Robin L. Smith **Robin Smith**	Director	February 19, 2021

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheet of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. as of December 31, 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes and our report dated February 19, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

San Diego, California
February 19, 2021

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 19, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

The Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern
The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations, has a working capital deficiency, and has stated that substantial doubt exists about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's evaluation of the events and conditions and management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.
Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

2020 amendments to the Scilex Notes

Description of the Matter

As discussed in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements, in September 2018, Scilex Pharma issued senior notes due 2026 in an aggregate principal amount of $224 million. The carrying value of the Scilex Pharma senior notes, as of December 31, 2020, was $97.2 million. In connection with the issuance, Scilex Pharma entered into an indenture governing the notes, pursuant to which the Company agreed to guarantee all obligations of Scilex Pharma pertaining to the notes. Management identified embedded features within the terms of the arrangement and ultimately concluded certain features required bifurcation and recognition at fair value as of each balance sheet date. During 2020, the Company amended the terms of the indenture and letter of credit and have accounted for the amendments in accordance with the relevant authoritative guidance.

Auditing the Company's accounting for these amendments of the indenture to the Scilex Pharma senior notes was challenging because of the complexity involved in evaluating the accounting for the amendments, including accounting for changes to previously identified embedded derivatives.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We evaluated and tested the design and operating effectiveness of internal controls over the Company's debt amendment accounting process, including controls over management's assessment of the terms of the amendments and the related accounting impact.

Our substantive audit procedures included, among others, evaluating and testing the accounting conclusions reached by the Company for each amendment. For example, we reviewed the underlying terms of the amendments and evaluated the Company's accounting analysis for each amendment in the context of the relevant authoritative guidance.

Valuation of derivative liabilities

Description of the Matter

The Company's derivative liabilities were valued at $35.4 million as of December 31, 2020. The derivative liabilities consisted of various embedded features in the Scilex notes and in term loans. During the year, the derivatives associated with the term loans were extinguished as a result of the settlement of the term loans. As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the fair value of the derivative liabilities was estimated using the discounted cash flow method under the income approach, combined with a Monte Carlo simulation model.

Auditing the Company's valuation of its derivative liabilities was challenging because of the subjective auditor judgment necessary in evaluating the propriety of the complex valuation methodologies and significant assumptions used in estimating the fair value of such derivative liabilities as of the balance sheet date. Such significant assumptions include a risk adjusted net sales forecast, an effective debt yield and estimated probabilities of obtaining certain marketing approval.

How We

We evaluated and tested the design and

Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	operating effectiveness of internal controls over the Company's derivative liabilities valuation process, including controls over management's assessment of the methodologies and significant assumptions used. Our substantive audit procedures included, among others, involving our internal valuation specialists and evaluating and testing the valuation methodologies and significant assumptions stated above. For example, we performed independent comparative calculations to estimate a risk adjusted net sales forecast and effective debt yield and compared our estimates with the Company's assumptions. Additionally, we searched for contrary evidence, including, for example, comparing the Company's revenue projections within the valuation models to the historical financial results of the Company.

Valuation of CEO performance award

Description of the Matter

As discussed in Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company granted to Henry Ji, Ph.D., the Company's Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and President, a share based compensation award, consisting of options to purchase an aggregate of 24,935,882 shares of the Company's common stock. The award vests in ten tranches based on whether certain market capitalization milestones are met. The Company estimated the grant date fair value of the award using the Monte Carlo simulation model and recognized stock-based compensation expense of $10.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 related to this award.

Auditing the Company's valuation of the aforementioned award was challenging because of the subjective auditor judgment necessary in evaluating the propriety of the complex valuation methodologies and significant assumptions used in estimating the fair value of the award as of the grant date and estimating the vesting period of each tranche of the award. Such significant assumptions include volatility of the Company's common stock price, post-vesting exercise behavior and the derived service period.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We evaluated and tested the design and operating effectiveness of internal controls over the Company's CEO performance award valuation process, including controls over management's assessment of the methodologies and significant assumptions used.

Our substantive audit procedures included, among others, involving our internal valuation specialists and evaluating and testing the valuation methodologies and significant assumptions stated above. For example, we performed independent comparative calculations to estimate volatility of the Company's common stock price and compared our estimates with those of the Company, assessed the reasonableness of the Company's determination of post-vesting exercise behavior, and assessed the appropriateness of the model utilized by the Company to calculate the derived service period.

Valuation of acquired intangible assets

Description of the Matter

As discussed in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements, in September 2020, the Company completed the acquisition of SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc., for total consideration of $19.5 million, which was comprised of approximately 1.8 million shares of the Company's common stock. The Company identified and recorded separate and distinct indefinite lived intangible assets comprised of acquired in-process research and development of $13.9 million as of the acquisition date.

Auditing the Company's valuation of the acquired intangible assets was challenging because of the subjective auditor judgment necessary in evaluating the propriety of the complex valuation methodologies and significant assumptions used in estimating the fair value of the acquired intangible assets as of the acquisition date. These significant assumptions are especially challenging to audit

as they are forward looking and could be affected by future economic and market conditions.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We evaluated and tested the design and operating effectiveness of internal controls over the Company's acquired intangible assets valuation process, including controls over management's assessment of the methodologies and significant assumptions used.

Our substantive audit procedures included, among others, involving our internal valuation specialists and evaluating and testing the valuation methodologies and significant assumptions stated above. For example, we compared the significant assumptions to current industry, market and economic trends, to historical results of the Company's business and other guideline companies in the same industry and to other factors. Furthermore, we performed, among other procedures, independent comparative calculations to estimate certain significant assumptions and compared our estimates with those of the Company. We also performed a sensitivity analysis of the significant assumptions to evaluate the change in the fair value of the acquired in-process research and development assets that would result from changes in the assumptions.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP
We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

San Diego, California
February 19, 2021

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of
Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted FASB Accounting Standards Update 2016-02, Leases, using the modified retrospective approach.

Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company’s negative working capital, recurring losses from operations, recurring negative cash flows from operations and substantial cumulative net losses raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

San Diego, California
March 2, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016. In 2020 we became the predecessor auditor.

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except for share and per share amounts)

	December 31,	
ASSETS	**2020**	**2019**
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 56,464	$ 22,521
Restricted cash	—	13,098
Accounts receivables, net	15,506	14,454
Inventory	1,831	3,362
Prepaid expenses	8,712	11,750
Other current assets	3,721	2,403
Total current assets	86,234	67,588
Property and equipment, net	31,861	29,888
Operating lease right-of-use assets	42,052	46,384
Intangibles, net	73,675	63,308
Goodwill	43,554	38,298
Equity investments	256,397	262,241
Restricted cash	—	45,150
Other assets, net	2,049	4,775
Total assets	$ 535,822	$ 557,632
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 24,706	$ 27,630
Accrued payroll and related benefits	20,859	15,914
Accrued expenses	19,198	18,728
Current portion of deferred revenue	4,485	3,643
Current portion of derivative liabilities	—	8,800
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	3,626	3,322
Acquisition consideration payable	398	908
Current portion of debt	23,208	36,261
Total current liabilities	96,480	115,206
Long-term debt, net of discount	92,258	199,088
Deferred tax liabilities, net	6,918	9,043
Deferred revenue	113,185	114,389
Derivative liabilities	35,400	35,000
Operating lease liabilities	50,301	52,111
Other long-term liabilities	549	39
Total liabilities	$ 395,091	$ 524,876
Commitments and contingencies (Note 11)		
Equity:		
Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. equity		
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 750,000,000 shares authorized and 275,285,582 and 167,798,120 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively	28	18
Additional paid-in capital	1,172,346	788,122
Accumulated other comprehensive income	520	(270)
Accumulated deficit	(958,279)	(659,818)
Treasury stock, 7,568,182 shares at cost at December 31, 2020 and 2019	(49,464)	(49,464)
Total Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. stockholders' equity	165,151	78,588
Noncontrolling interests	(24,420)	(45,832)
Total equity	140,731	32,756
Total liabilities and equity	$ 535,822	$ 557,632

See accompanying notes

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
For the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018
(In thousands, except for per share amounts)

	2020	2019	2018
Revenue:			
Net product revenues	$ 26,628	$ 21,974	$ 5,873
Service revenues	13,358	9,458	15,320
Total revenues	39,986	31,432	21,193
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of product sold	2,149	5,933	1,476
Cost of services	7,791	6,304	5,584
Research and development	111,340	106,879	76,963
Acquired in-process research and development	42,992	75,301	11,304
Selling, general and administrative	116,179	103,557	63,638
Intangible amortization	4,053	3,941	3,009
(Gain) loss on contingent liabilities and acquisition consideration payable	—	(11,090)	9,644
Total operating costs and expenses	284,504	290,825	171,618
Loss from operations	(244,518)	(259,393)	(150,425)
Gain (loss) on derivative liabilities	6,600	(36,792)	2,830
Gain (loss) on foreign currency exchange	812	(330)	(1,243)
Other income (loss)	(1,378)	(203)	(144)
Interest expense	(20,181)	(36,139)	(57,631)
Interest income	24	1,091	921
Loss on debt extinguishment	(51,939)	(27,810)	(8,089)
Loss before income tax	(310,580)	(359,576)	(213,781)
Income tax benefit	(2,014)	(473)	(6,274)
Loss on equity method investments	(5,844)	(3,909)	(5,019)
Net loss	(314,410)	(363,012)	(212,526)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(15,949)	(70,944)	(8,986)
Net loss attributable to Sorrento	$ (298,461)	$ (292,068)	$ (203,540)
Net loss per share - basic per share attributable to Sorrento	$ (1.30)	$ (2.20)	$ (1.92)
Net loss per share - diluted per share attributable to Sorrento	$ (1.30)	$ (2.35)	$ (1.92)
Weighted-average shares outstanding during period - basic per share attributable to Sorrento	229,823	132,732	106,150
Weighted-average shares outstanding during period - diluted per share attributable to Sorrento	229,823	140,514	106,150

See accompanying notes

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
For the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018
(In thousands)

	2020	2019	2018
Net loss	$ (314,410)	$ (363,012)	$ (212,526)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	790	(285)	(227)
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	790	(285)	(227)
Comprehensive loss	(313,620)	(363,297)	(212,753)
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(15,949)	(70,944)	(8,986)
Comprehensive loss attributable to Sorrento	$ (297,671)	$ (292,353)	$ (203,767)

See accompanying notes

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
For the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018
(In thousands)

	Common Stock		Treasury Stock		Additional Paid-in	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Accumulated	Noncontrolling	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	Income (Loss)	Deficit	Interest	Total
Balance, December 31, 2017	82,904	9	7,568	(49,464)	413,901	242	(165,120)	7,042	206,610
Adoption impact of ASC 606	—	—	—	—	—	—	910	—	910
Issuance of common stock with exercise of options	58	—	—	—	211	—	—	—	211
Issuance of common stock for BDL settlement	310	—	—	—	2,340	—	—	—	2,340
Issuance of common stock for Scilex settlement	1,381	—	—	—	13,744	—	—	—	13,744
Issuance of common stock for public placement, net	13,794	2	—	—	83,608	—	—	—	83,610
Issuance of common stock for Virttu settlement	1,795	—	—	—	11,308	—	—	—	11,308
Issuance of common stock related to conversion of notes payable	22,039	2	—	—	49,998	—	—	—	50,000
Beneficial conversion feature recorded on convertible notes	—	—	—	—	12,006	—	—	—	12,006
Warrants issued in connection with convertible notes	—	—	—	—	9,646	—	—	—	9,646
Warrants issued in connection with Term Loan Agreement	—	—	—	—	21,746	—	—	—	21,746
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	—	—	1,916	—	—	—	1,916
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	6,234	—	—	(28)	6,206
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(227)	—	—	(227)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(203,540)	(8,986)	(212,526)
Balance, December 31, 2018	122,281	13	7,568	(49,464)	626,658	15	(367,750)	(1,972)	207,500
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	268	—	—	—	492	—	—	—	492
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of warrants	3,128	—	—	—	8,359	—	—	—	8,359
Issuance of common stock for public placement, net	259	—	—	—	990	—	—	—	990
Equity contribution related to Semnur acquisition	—	—	—	—	27,991	—	—	26,600	54,591
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	12,648	—	—	—	12,648
Issuance of 2019 Warrants	—	—	—	—	4,288	—	—	—	4,288
Issuance of December 2019 Warrants	—	—	—	—	6,010	—	—	—	6,010
2019 Public Offering of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs	8,333	1	—	—	23,322	—	—	—	23,323
2019 Registered Direct Offering, net of issuance costs	10,870	1	—	—	23,384	—	—	—	23,385
Issuance of common stock through conversion of convertible notes	22,660	3	—	—	53,980	—	—	—	53,983
Adjustment to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	484	484
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(285)	—	—	(285)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(292,068)	(70,944)	(363,012)
Balance, December 31, 2019	167,799	18	7,568	(49,464)	788,122	(270)	(659,818)	(45,832)	32,756
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	1,339	—	—	—	5,578	—	—	—	5,578
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of warrants	33,091	3	—	—	92,770	—	—	—	92,773
Issuance of common stock for equity offerings	69,228	7	—	—	317,858	—	—	—	317,865
Equity issued for SmartPharm acquisition	1,832	—	—	—	19,421	—	—	—	19,421
Other acquisitions, license agreements and investments paid in equity	1,997	—	—	—	9,544	—	—	—	9,544
Changes to NCI	—	—	—	—	(92,366)	—	—	37,361	(55,005)
Stock-based compensation		—	—	—	31,419	—	—	—	31,419
Foreign currency translation adjustment		—	—	—	—	790	—	—	790
Net loss		—	—	—	—	—	(298,461)	(15,949)	(314,410)
Balance, December 31, 2020	275,286	28	7,568	$ (49,464)	$ 1,172,346	$ 520	$ (958,279)	$ (24,420)	$ 140,731

See accompanying notes

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
For the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018
(In thousands, except for share amounts)

	2020	2019	2018
Operating activities:			
Net loss	$ (314,410)	$ (363,012)	$ (212,526)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used for operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	11,007	10,989	9,494
Non-cash interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	12,897	22,526	53,391
Non-cash operating lease cost	3,702	4,053	—
Stock-based compensation	31,419	12,648	6,206
Acquired in-process research and development	42,992	75,301	9,895
Loss on debt extinguishment	51,939	27,810	8,089
(Gain) loss on derivative liability	(6,600)	36,792	(2,830)
Loss on equity method investments	5,844	3,909	5,019
(Gain) loss on contingent liabilities and acquisition consideration payable	—	(11,090)	9,644
Loss on IPR&D impairment	—	—	1,826
Deferred income tax benefit	(2,125)	(373)	(6,119)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, excluding effect of acquisitions:			
Accounts receivable	(1,051)	(10,622)	(1,623)
Accrued payroll	4,945	5,678	5,751
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,445	(314)	(2,660)
Accounts payable	(3,677)	10,221	3,578
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	(1,188)	4,061	6,130
Deferred revenue	(362)	(945)	(3,263)
Acquisition consideration payable	—	—	(2,020)
Other	(1,313)	(628)	251
Net cash used for operating activities	(159,536)	(172,996)	(111,767)
Investing activities:			
Purchases of property and equipment	(6,528)	(11,442)	(11,195)
Purchase of assets related to Semnur, net of cash acquired	—	(17,040)	—
Payments related to license agreements	(31,051)	—	—
Other acquisitions and investments	(2,344)	(9,691)	(10,000)
Net cash used for investing activities	(39,923)	(38,173)	(21,195)
Financing activities:			
Proceeds from equity offerings, net of issuance costs	317,865	47,697	83,608
Proceeds from exercises of stock options and warrants	98,351	8,851	211
Proceeds from issuance of Scilex notes, net of issuance costs	—	—	134,275
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	—	—	37,849
Proceeds from Oaktree Term Loans, net of issuance costs	—	17,411	91,260
Proceeds from short-term debt and working capital funding arrangements, net of issuance costs	18,587	8,000	21,261
Payments of debt and other obligations	(205,564)	(3,074)	(42,466)
Payments related to Semnur Share Exchange	(55,000)	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	174,239	78,885	325,998
Net change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(25,220)	(132,284)	193,036
Net effect of exchange rate changes on cash	915	(277)	(135)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	80,769	213,330	20,429
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	$ 56,464	$ 80,769	$ 213,330
Supplemental disclosures:			
Cash paid during the period for:			
Income taxes	—	13	6
Interest	3,419	12,738	1,620
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:			
SmartPharm acquisition consideration paid in equity	19,421	—	—
Semnur acquisition consideration paid in equity	—	54,591	—
Semnur acquisition costs incurred but not paid	—	601	—
Other acquisitions, license agreements and investments paid in equity	9,544	—	13,648
Scilex non-cash consideration for regulatory milestone	—	—	13,744
Conversion of convertible notes	—	53,983	50,000
Loss on debt extinguishment	—	—	1,916
Property and equipment costs incurred but not paid	600	849	328
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash within the Company's consolidated balance sheets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	56,464	22,521	158,738
Restricted cash	—	58,248	54,592
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	$ 56,464	$ 80,769	$ 213,330

See accompanying notes

1. Organization and Significant Accounting Policies

Description of Business

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") is a clinical stage, antibody-centric, biopharmaceutical company developing new therapies to treat cancers and COVID-19. The Company's multimodal, multipronged approach to fighting cancer is made possible by its extensive immuno-oncology platforms, including key assets such as fully human antibodies ("G-MAB™ library"), clinical stage immuno-cellular therapies ("CAR-T", "DAR-T™"), antibody-drug conjugates ("ADCs") and clinical stage oncolytic virus (Seprehvir™). The Company is also developing potential antiviral therapies and vaccines against coronaviruses, including COVI-GUARD™, COVI-AMG™, COVI-SHIELD™, Gene-MAb™, COVI-MSC™ and COVI-DROPS™; and diagnostic test solutions, including COVI-TRACK™, COVI-STIX™ and COVI-TRACE™.

The Company's commitment to life-enhancing therapies for patients is also demonstrated by our effort to advance a first-in-class (TRPV1 agonist) non-opioid pain management small molecule, resiniferatoxin ("RTX"), and SP-102 (10 mg, dexamethasone sodium phosphate viscous gel) (SEMDEXA™), a novel, viscous gel formulation of a widely used corticosteroid for epidural injections to treat lumbosacral radicular pain, or sciatica, and through the commercialization of ZTlido® (lidocaine topical system) 1.8% for the treatment of post-herpetic neuralgia.

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company`s subsidiaries. For consolidated entities where the Company owns or is exposed to less than 100% of the economics, the Company records net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests in its consolidated statements of operations equal to the percentage of the economic or ownership interest retained in such entities by the respective noncontrolling parties. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company operates in two operating and reportable segments, Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Management believes that these estimates are reasonable; however, actual results may differ from these estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of money market accounts and bank deposits, which are highly liquid and readily tradable. The Company minimizes its credit risk associated with cash and cash equivalents by periodically evaluating the credit quality of its primary financial institutions. The balance at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses on such accounts.

Restricted Cash

As of December 31, 2020 there was no restricted cash in the Company`s consolidated balance sheet. Restricted cash in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 included approximately $45.0 million of restricted cash related to the Scilex Notes in the form of both the Reserve Account and the Collateral Account (See Note 8). Restricted cash in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 also included approximately $13.1 million of restricted cash related to the Oaktree Term Loan Agreement in the form of a Reserve Account.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company follows accounting guidance on fair value measurements for financial instruments measured on a recurring basis, as well as for certain assets and liabilities that are initially recorded at their estimated fair values. Fair value is defined as the exit price, or the amount that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The Company uses the following three-level hierarchy that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs to value its financial instruments:

- Level 1: Observable inputs such as unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical instruments.
- Level 2: Quoted prices for similar instruments that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

- Level 3: Significant unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

Financial instruments measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires it to make judgments and consider factors specific to the asset or liability. The use of different assumptions and/or estimation methodologies may have a material effect on estimated fair values. Accordingly, the fair value estimates disclosed or initial amounts recorded may not be indicative of the amount that the Company or holders of the instruments could realize in a current market exchange.

The carrying amounts of cash equivalents approximate their fair value based upon quoted market prices. Certain of the Company's financial instruments are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis, but are recorded at amounts that approximate their fair value due to their liquid or short-term nature, such as accounts receivable and payable, and other financial instruments in current assets or current liabilities.

Accounts Receivable, Net

Accounts receivable are presented net of allowances for expected credit losses and consist of trade receivables from sales and services provided to certain customers, which are generally unsecured. Estimated credit losses related to trade accounts receivable are recorded as general and administrative expenses and as an allowance for doubtful accounts and accounts receivable, net. The Company reviews reserves and makes adjustments based on historical experience and known collectability issues and disputes. When internal collection efforts on accounts have been exhausted, the accounts are written off by reducing the allowance for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is not material.

Inventory, Net

The Company determines inventory cost on a first-in, first-out basis. The Company reduces the carrying value of inventories to a lower of cost or net realizable value for those items that are potentially excess, obsolete or slow-moving. The Company considers the need for allowances for excess and obsolete inventory based upon historical experience, sales trends, and specific categories of inventory and expiration dates for inventory on hand. As of December 31, 2020, net inventory was $1.8 million and primarily comprised of finished goods. Net inventory as of December 31, 2019 was $3.4 million and primarily comprised of finished goods.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which are generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the life of the lease or the life of the asset. Repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred.

Acquisitions

The Company accounts for business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires that assets acquired, including in-process research and development ("IPR&D") projects and liabilities assumed be recorded at their fair values as of the acquisition date on the Company`s consolidated balance sheets. Any excess of purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. The determination of estimated fair value requires the Company to make significant estimates and assumptions. As a result, the Company may record adjustments to the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed within the measurement period (up to one year from the acquisition date) with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Transaction costs associated with business combinations are expensed as they are incurred.

When the Company determines net assets acquired do not meet the definition of a business combination under the acquisition method of accounting, the transaction is accounted for as an acquisition of assets and, therefore, no goodwill is recorded and contingent consideration such as payments upon achievement of various developmental, regulatory and commercial milestones generally is not recognized at the acquisition date. In an asset acquisition, up-front payments allocated to IPR&D projects at the acquisition date and subsequent milestone payments are charged to expense in the Company`s consolidated statements of operations unless there is an alternative future use.

Acquired In-Process Research and Development Expense

The Company has acquired, and may continue to acquire, the rights to develop and commercialize new drug candidates. The up-front payments to acquire new drug compounds or drug delivery devices, as well as future milestone payments associated with assets

that do not meet the definition of a derivative and that are deemed probable to achieve, are immediately expensed as acquired IPR&D, provided that the drug candidates have not achieved regulatory approval for marketing and, absent obtaining such approval, have no alternative future use. Intangible assets acquired in a business combination that are used for IPR&D activities are considered indefinite lived until the completion or abandonment of the associated research and development efforts. Upon commercialization of the relevant research and development project, the Company amortizes the acquired IPR&D over its estimated useful life. Capitalized IPR&D is reviewed annually for impairment or more frequently as changes in circumstance or the occurrence of events suggest that the remaining value may not be recoverable.

Goodwill and Other Long-Lived Assets

Goodwill, which has an indefinite useful life, represents the excess of cost over fair value of net assets acquired. Goodwill is reviewed at the reporting unit level for impairment at least annually during the fourth quarter, or more frequently if events occur indicating the potential for impairment. During its goodwill impairment review, the Company assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of its reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill. The qualitative factors include, but are not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, and the overall financial performance of the Company. If, after assessing the totality of these qualitative factors, the Company determines that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of its reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then no additional assessment is deemed necessary. Otherwise, the Company performs a quantitative goodwill impairment test. The Company may also elect to bypass the qualitative assessment in a period and elect to proceed to perform the quantitative goodwill impairment test. The Company performed its annual assessment for goodwill impairment at the Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex reporting unit levels in the fourth quarter of 2020, noting no indication of impairment. There were no triggering events indicating the potential for impairment through December 31, 2020.

The Company evaluates its long-lived and intangible assets with definite lives, such as property and equipment, acquired technology, customer relationships, patent and license rights, for impairment by considering the expected use of the assets and the effects of obsolescence, demand, anticipated technological advances, market influences and other economic factors. The factors that drive the estimate of useful life are often uncertain and are reviewed on a periodic basis or when events occur that warrant review. Recoverability is measured by comparison of the assets' book value to future net undiscounted cash flows that the assets are expected to generate. No impairment charges were recorded during the year ended December 31, 2020.

Debt, Including Debt With Detachable Warrants

Detachable warrants are evaluated for the classification of warrants as either equity instruments, derivative liabilities, or liabilities depending on the specific terms of the warrant agreement. In circumstances in which debt is issued with equity-classified warrants, the proceeds from the issuance of debt are first allocated to the debt and the warrants at their relative estimated fair values. The portion of the proceeds allocated to the warrants are accounted for as paid-in capital and a debt discount. The remaining proceeds, as further reduced by discounts created by the bifurcation of embedded derivatives and beneficial conversion features, are allocated to the debt. The Company accounts for debt as liabilities measured at amortized cost and amortizes the resulting debt discount from the allocation of proceeds, to interest expense using the effective interest method over the expected term of the debt instrument. The Company considers whether there are any embedded features in debt instruments that require bifurcation and separate accounting as derivative financial instruments pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*.

If the amount allocated to the convertible debt results in an effective per share conversion price less than the fair value of the Company's common stock on the commitment date, the intrinsic value of this beneficial conversion feature is recorded as a discount to the convertible debt with a corresponding increase to additional paid in capital. The beneficial conversion feature discount is equal to the difference between the effective conversion price and the fair value of the Company's common stock at the commitment date, unless limited by the remaining proceeds allocated to the debt.

The Company may enter financing arrangements, the terms of which involve significant assumptions and estimates, including future net product sales, in determining interest expense, amortization period of the debt discount, as well as the classification between current and long-term portions. In estimating future net product sales, the Company assesses prevailing market conditions using various external market data against the Company's anticipated sales and planned commercial activities. Consequently, the Company imputes interest on the carrying value of the debt and records interest expense using an imputed effective interest rate. The Company reassesses the expected payments each reporting period and accounts for any changes through an adjustment to the effective interest rate on a prospective basis, with a corresponding impact to the classification of the Company's current and long-term portions.

Derivative Liabilities

Derivative liabilities are recorded on the Company`s consolidated balance sheets at their fair value on the date of issuance and are revalued on each balance sheet date until such instruments are settled or expire, with changes in the fair value between reporting periods recorded as other income or expense.

Investments in Other Entities

The Company holds a portfolio of investments in equity securities. Investments in entities over which the Company has significant influence, but not a controlling interest, are accounted for using the equity method, with the Company's share of earnings or losses reported in loss on equity method investments. The Company's other equity investments are carried at cost, less impairment, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for identical or similar investments.

Research and Development Costs

The Company expenses the cost of research and development as incurred. Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including clinical trial costs, manufacturing costs for both clinical and preclinical materials as well as other contracted services, license fees and other external costs. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity is performed or when the goods have been received, rather than when payment is made, in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 730, *Research and Development*.

Income Taxes

The provisions of the FASB ASC Topic 740 *"Income Taxes,"* addresses the determination of whether tax benefits claimed or expected to be claimed on a tax return should be recorded in the financial statements. Under ASC Topic 740-10, the Company may recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The Company has determined that it has uncertain tax positions.

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method to compute the differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and the related financial amounts, using currently enacted tax rates.

The Company has deferred tax assets, which are subject to periodic recoverability assessments. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that more likely than not will be realized. As of December 31, 2020, the Company maintained a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets, with the exception of an amount equal to its deferred tax liabilities that are scheduled to reverse against the Company's deferred tax assets.

Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities are recognized at the commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As the Company`s leases do not provide an implicit rate, it uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. The Company calculates the associated lease liability and corresponding ROU asset upon lease commencement using a discount rate based on a credit-adjusted secured borrowing rate commensurate with the term of the lease. The operating lease ROU asset also includes any lease payments made and is reduced by lease incentives. The Company`s lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Revenue Recognition

The Company`s revenues are generated from product revenues, the sale of customized reagents and other materials, contract manufacturing services, and other service revenues.

The following table shows revenue disaggregated by product and service type for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc. product sales	$ 26,331	$ 21,033	$ 2,606
Other product revenue	297	941	3,267
Net product revenue	$ 26,628	$ 21,974	$ 5,873
Concortis Biosystems Corporation	7,730	6,520	5,159
Bioserv Corporation	4,976	2,450	5,992
Joint development agreement	—	—	3,333
Other service revenue	652	488	836
Service revenue	$ 13,358	$ 9,458	$ 15,320

The Company is obligated to accept from customers the return of products sold that are damaged or do not meet certain specifications. The Company may authorize the return of products sold in accordance with the terms of its sales contracts and estimates allowances for such amounts at the time of sale. The Company has not experienced any material sales returns.

The Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for (i) contracts with an original expected length of one year or less and (ii) contracts for which it recognizes revenue at the amount to which it has the right to invoice for services performed.

Scilex Product Sales

Revenues from product sales is fully comprised of sales of ZTlido. The Company's performance obligation with respect to sales of ZTlido is satisfied at a point in time, which transfers control upon delivery of product to the customer. The Company considers control to have transferred upon delivery because the customer has legal title to the asset, physical possession of the asset has been transferred to the customer, the customer has significant risks and rewards of ownership of the asset, and the Company has a present right to payment at that time. The Company identified a single performance obligation. Invoicing typically occurs upon shipment and the length of time between invoicing and when payment is due is not significant. The aggregate dollar value of unfulfilled orders as of December 31, 2020 was not material. Sales of ZTlido are generated within the United States. Substantially all of the Company’s product revenue and accounts receivable result from a sole customer.

For product sales, the Company records gross-to-net sales adjustments for government and managed care rebates, chargebacks, wholesaler and distributor fees, sales returns and prompt payment discounts. Such variable consideration is estimated in the period of the sale and are estimated using a most likely amount approach based primarily upon provisions included in the Company’s customer contract, customary industry practices and current government regulations.

Other Product Revenue

Revenues from the sale of materials associated with the Company's research and development arrangements are recognized at a point in time upon the transfer of control, which is generally upon shipment.

Concortis Biosystems Corporation (“Concortis”)

Contract manufacturing associated with sales of customized reagents for Concortis operations relate to providing synthetic expertise to customers’ synthesis by delivering proprietary cytotoxins, linkers and linker-toxins and ADC service using industry standard toxin and antibodies provided by customers which are recognized at a point in time upon the transfer of control, which is generally upon shipment given the short contract terms which are generally three months or less.

Bioserv Corporation (“Bioserv”)

Contract manufacturing services associated with the Company’s Bioserv operations related to finish and fill activities for drug products and reagents are recognized ratably over the contract term, which reflects the transfer of services to the customer because the manufactured products are highly customized and do not have an alternative use to the Company. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the estimated revenue expected to be recognized for future performance obligations associated with contract manufacturing services was approximately $3.4 million and $2.2 million, respectively.

Joint Development Agreement

In 2017, the Company entered into a joint development agreement with Celularity Inc. (“Celularity”) whereby the Company agreed to provide research services to Celularity through June 2018 in exchange for an upfront payment of $5.0 million. The revenue related to the joint development agreement of $5.0 million was recognized over the length of the service agreement as services were performed. The Company recorded sales and services revenues under the joint development agreement of $3.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company recorded no sales and services revenues under the joint development agreement during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 as such arrangement is complete.

Other Service Revenue

License fees for the licensing of product rights are recorded as deferred revenue upon receipt of cash and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the license period, with the exception of license agreements with no remaining performance obligations or undelivered obligations. The Company applies judgment in determining the timing of revenue recognition related to contracts that include multiple performance obligations. The total transaction price of the contract is allocated to each performance obligation in an amount based on the estimated relative standalone selling prices of the promised goods or services underlying each performance

obligation. For goods or services for which observable standalone selling prices are not available, the Company develops an estimated standalone selling price of each performance obligation.

As of December 31, 2020, future performance obligations for license revenues relate to the ImmuneOncia Therapeutics, LLC ("ImmuneOncia") and NantCell, Inc. ("NantCell") license agreements.

The total consideration for the ImmuneOncia license performance obligation, effective September 1, 2016, represented $9.6 million. The estimated revenue expected to be recognized for future performance obligations, as of December 31, 2020, was approximately $7.5 million. The Company expects to recognize license revenue of approximately $0.5 million of the remaining performance obligation annually through the remaining term. The Company applied judgment in estimating the 20-year contract term, analogous to the expected life of the patent, over which revenue is recognized over time given the ongoing performance obligation related to the Company's participation on a steering committee for the technologies under the agreement.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the NantCell license agreement, effective April 21, 2015, represented $110.0 million of contract liabilities reflected in long-term deferred revenue. See Note 7 for additional information regarding the remaining performance obligation for the agreement.

In November 2020, the Company was awarded a contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency ("DARPA Contract") and co-funded by the Joint Program Executive Office for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defense, to develop a rapid countermeasure to COVID-19 using gene-encoded neutralizing antibodies. The contract provides SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc. ("SmartPharm") funding of up to $34.0 million for the development through Phase II clinical studies of a gene-encoded antibody that could enable rapid protection from and/or treatment of SARS-CoV-2 infection and COVID-19. The Company recognized $0.2 million in grant revenue associated with the DARPA Contract during the year ended December 31, 2020, which is included within other service revenue.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company estimates the fair value of stock option awards and its Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") on the grant or offering date using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires inputs such as the risk-free interest rate, expected term and expected volatility.Stock-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis, net of actual forfeitures in the period.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is primarily comprised of net income (loss) and foreign currency translation adjustments. The Company displays comprehensive loss and its components in its consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

Net Income (Loss) per Share

Basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing net loss for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted net loss per share reflects the additional dilution from potential issuances of common stock, such as stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options or the exercise of outstanding warrants. The treasury stock method and the if-converted method are used to calculate the potential dilutive effect of these common stock equivalents. Potentially dilutive shares are excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share when their effect is anti-dilutive. In periods where a net loss is presented, all potentially dilutive securities are anti-dilutive and are excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments,* to improve financial reporting by requiring timely recording of credit losses on loans and other financial instruments held by financial institutions and other organizations. The ASU requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The ASU was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The amendments in this update were adopted using a modified retrospective transition method as of January 1, 2020, which had no cumulative impact to accumulated deficit.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement,* to improve the effectiveness of the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The ASU was effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Amendments on changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty were applied prospectively as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption with all other amendments being applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. The Company adopted the standard in the first quarter of 2020 with no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (Topic 350). This standard eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test, instead requiring an entity to recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which the goodwill carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. This update also eliminated the qualitative assessment requirements for a reporting unit with zero or negative carrying value. This guidance was effective for interim and annual goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted, and must be applied on a prospective basis. The Company adopted the standard in the first quarter of 2020 with no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes. The amendments in this update simplify the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 740. The amendments also improve consistent application of and simplify U.S. GAAP for other areas of ASC Topic 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. The amendments in this update are effective for interim and annual periods for the Company beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company has evaluated the changes from the standard update and determined any impacts would be immaterial on its consolidated financial statements. The Company will adopt the new guidance on January 1, 2021.

2. Liquidity and Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has negative working capital and recurring losses from operations, recurring negative cash flows from operations and substantial cumulative net losses to date and anticipates that it will continue to do so for the foreseeable future as it continues to identify and invest in advancing product candidates, as well as expanding corporate infrastructure.

The Company has plans in place to obtain sufficient additional fundraising to fulfill its operating and capital requirements for the next 12 months. The Company's plans include continuing to fund its operating losses and capital funding needs through public or private equity or debt financings, strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements, asset sales, government grants or other arrangements. Although management believes such plans, if executed, should provide the Company sufficient financing to meet its needs, successful completion of such plans is dependent on factors outside of the Company's control. As such, management cannot conclude that such plans will be effectively implemented within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. As a result, management has concluded that the aforementioned conditions, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date the financial statements are issued.

If the Company is unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable, the Company may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of one or more of its product candidates. The Company may also seek collaborators for one or more of its current or future product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available. The consolidated financial statements do not reflect any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

If the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, substantial dilution to existing stockholders would result. If the Company raises additional funds by incurring debt financing, the terms of the debt may involve significant cash payment obligations as well as covenants and specific financial ratios that may restrict the Company's ability to operate its business.

3. Fair Value Measurements

The following table presents the Company's financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2020			
	Balance	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 56,464	$ 56,464	$ —	$ —
Total assets	$ 56,464	$ 56,464	$ —	$ —
Liabilities:				
Derivative liabilities - non-current	$ 35,400	$ —	$ —	$ 35,400
Acquisition consideration payable	398	—	—	398
Acquisition consideration payable, non-current	549	—	—	549
Total liabilities	$ 36,347	$ —	$ —	$ 36,347

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2019			
	Balance	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 22,521	$ 22,521	$ —	$ —
Restricted cash	58,248	58,248	—	—
Total assets	$ 80,769	$ 80,769	$ —	$ —
Liabilities:				
Derivative liabilities	$ 8,800	$ —	$ —	$ 8,800
Derivative liabilities - non-current	35,000	—	—	35,000
Acquisition consideration payable	908	—	—	908
Acquisition consideration payable, non-current	39	—	—	39
Total liabilities	$ 44,747	$ —	$ —	$ 44,747

There were no changes to the fair value of acquisition consideration payable during the year ended December 31, 2020.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the fair value remeasurement adjustments related to the Company's acquisitions resulted in a decrease to the contingent consideration liabilities by $0.7 million. The Company also recorded a $10.4 million gain related to the settlement of the acquisition consideration payable associated with the Virttu acquisition.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the fair value remeasurement adjustments related to the Company's acquisitions resulted in an increase to the contingent consideration liabilities by $9.6 million. The Company recorded $51.9 million in settlements of contingent consideration primarily related to such liabilities, which included the settlements of Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("Scilex Pharma") and BDL liabilities for $38.2 million and $2.3 million, respectively, and the $11.3 million partial settlement of the Virttu financing milestone in common stock of the Company.

Contingent consideration liabilities and acquisition consideration payable are measured using the income approach and discounting to present value the contingent payments expected to be made based on assessment of the probability that the company would be required to make such future payments. The contingent consideration liabilities and acquisition consideration payable are measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), which include discount rates and probabilities assigned to scenario outcomes. The following table includes a summary of the changes to contingent consideration liabilities and acquisition consideration payable during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

(in thousands)	Fair Value
Balance at December 31, 2017	$ 54,272
Re-measurement of Fair Value	9,644
Settlements of contingent consideration	(51,879)
Balance at December 31, 2018	$ 12,037
Re-measurement of Fair Value	(736)
Settlements of contingent consideration	(10,354)
Balance at December 31, 2019	$ 947
Re-measurement of Fair Value	—
Settlements of contingent consideration	—
Balance at December 31, 2020	$ 947

Derivative liabilities

The Company recorded a gain on derivative liabilities of $6.6 million and a loss on derivative liabilities of $36.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which related to the compound derivative liabilities associated with the Term Loans and the Scilex Notes (as defined in Note 8). The compound derivative liabilities consist of the fair value of various embedded features as further described in Note 8. The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Scilex Notes was estimated using the discounted cash flow method under the income approach combined with a Monte Carlo simulation model. This involves significant Level 3 inputs and assumptions. The key assumptions for the Scilex Notes for the year ended December 31, 2020 included a 7% risk-adjusted net sales forecast, an effective debt yield of 15% and an estimated probability of 100% of not obtaining marketing approval before March 31, 2021. The key assumptions for the Scilex Notes for the year ended December 31, 2019 included an 8% risk adjusted net sales forecast, an effective debt yield of 19.7% and estimated probabilities of 55% and 100% of not obtaining marketing approval before July 1, 2023 and March 31, 2021, respectively, and an estimated high probability of a Scilex Holding IPO that satisfies certain valuation thresholds.

Significant Level 3 inputs and assumptions for derivative liabilities associated with the Term Loans primarily included the estimated probabilities of satisfying certain commercial and financial milestones estimated using a with and without discounted cash flow approach. As explained further in Note 8, the Term Loans, which include the Early Conditional Loan, were paid in full as of December 31, 2020 and the associated derivative liabilities were relieved.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded a derivative liability and corresponding debt discount of approximately $7.0 million, which was attributed to a contingent acceleration feature related to the Early Conditional Loan. The debt discount was amortized over the remaining term of the Term Loans and was recorded as interest expense in the consolidated statement of operations. Additionally, the Company recorded a mark-to-market loss on derivative liabilities related to the contingent acceleration feature of the Early Conditional Loan of $1.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company also recorded a loss on derivative liabilities of $4.3 million during 2019 associated with the 2019 Warrants (as defined in Note 8) for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The following table includes a summary of the derivative liabilities measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

(in thousands)	Fair Value
Balance at December 31, 2018	$ —
Additions	6,996
Re-measurement of Fair Value	36,804
Balance at December 31, 2019	$ 43,800
Additions	8,800
Re-measurement of Fair Value	(17,200)
Balance at December 31, 2020	$ 35,400

4. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consisted of the following as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
Furniture and fixtures	$ 1,349	$ 1,315
Office equipment	280	700
Machinery and lab equipment	41,919	33,192
Leasehold improvements	14,295	13,161
Construction in progress	4,031	3,855
	61,874	52,223
Less accumulated depreciation	(30,013)	(22,335)
	$ 31,861	$ 29,888

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was $7.0 million, $7.0 million and $6.0 million, respectively.

5. Investments

The Company's equity method investments include an ownership interest in Immunotherapy NANTibody, LLC ("NANTibody"), NantCancerStemCell, LLC ("NantStem") and ImmuneOncia Therapeutics, LLC, among others. The Company's other equity investments include an ownership interest in ImmunityBio, Inc., NantBioScience, Inc. ("NantBioScience"), and Celularity Inc.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded an impairment loss of approximately $3.8 million related to an equity method investment for which the Company determined the investment's value is no longer supportable. The loss is included within loss on equity method investments in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

NANTibody

The Company's investment in NANTibody is reported in equity method investments on its consolidated balance sheets and its share of NANTibody's income or loss is recorded in loss on equity method investments on its consolidated statement of operations. The Company continues to hold 40% of the outstanding equity of NANTibody and NantCell holds the remaining 60%. The carrying value of the Company's investment in NANTibody was approximately $0.5 million and $2.5 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

NANTibody recorded net loss of $0.1 million, $2.4 million and $0.7 million for the twelve months ended September 30, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, NANTibody had $4.9 million in current assets, $3.5 million in current liabilities, $0.2 million in noncurrent assets and no noncurrent liabilities. As of September 30, 2019, NANTibody had $7.3 million in current assets, $1.0 million in current liabilities, $0.2 in noncurrent assets and no noncurrent liabilities.

The financial statements of NANTibody are not received sufficiently timely for the Company to record its portion of earnings or loss in the current financial statements and therefore the Company reports its portion of earnings or loss on a one quarter lag.

NantStem

The Company's investment in NantStem is reported in equity method investments on its consolidated balance sheets and its share of NantStem's income or loss is recorded in loss on equity method investments on its consolidated statement of operations. The Company is accounting for its interest in NantStem as an equity method investment, due to the significant influence the Company has over the operations of NantStem through its board representation and 20% voting interest. The carrying value of the Company's investment in NantStem was approximately $18.1 million and $17.9 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

NantStem recorded a net gain of $0.1 million and net loss of $0.9 million for the twelve months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, NantStem had $80.0 million in current assets, no current liabilities and $1.7 million noncurrent assets and no noncurrent liabilities. As of September 30, 2019, NantStem had $75.9 million in current assets, $0.2 million in current liabilities, $4.7 million in noncurrent assets and no noncurrent liabilities. A loss related to other-than-temporary impairment of $0.5 million was recognized for the equity investment in NantStem for the year ended December 31, 2018.

The financial statements of NantStem are not received sufficiently timely for the Company to record its portion of earnings or loss in the current financial statements and therefore the Company reports its portion of earnings or loss on a one quarter lag.

6. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

The Company had goodwill of $43.6 million as of December 31, 2020, which increased by $5.3 million as compared to $38.3 million as of December 31, 2019 due to the Company's acquisition of SmartPharm. The Company performed a qualitative test for goodwill impairment by segment during the fourth quarter of 2020. No goodwill impairment was recognized for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

Commencing January 1, 2019, the Company re-segmented its business into two new operating segments: the Sorrento Therapeutics segment and the Scilex segment. These segments are the Company's reporting units and are the level at which the Company conducts its goodwill impairment evaluations. Goodwill was allocated to the Sorrento Therapeutics and the Scilex operating segments on a relative fair value basis. Goodwill for the Sorrento Therapeutics segment and Scilex segment was $36.9 million and $6.7 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2020.

Amortization for the intangible assets that have finite useful lives is generally recorded on a straight-line basis over their useful lives. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives totaling $28.3 million are included in acquired in-process research and development in the table below. A summary of the Company's identifiable intangible assets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows (in thousands):

		December 31, 2020		
	Weighted Average Amortization Period (Years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Intangibles, net
Customer relationships	6	$ 1,585	$ 1,426	$ 159
Acquired technology	19	3,410	1,236	2,174
Acquired in-process research and development	—	28,260	—	28,260
Technology placed in service	15	21,940	3,291	18,649
Patent rights	15	32,720	9,103	23,617
Assembled workforce	5	605	222	383
Internally developed software	1	520	87	433
Total intangible assets		$ 89,040	$ 15,365	$ 73,675

		December 31, 2019		
	Weighted Average Amortization Period (Years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Intangibles, net
Customer relationships	6	$ 1,585	$ 1,401	$ 184
Acquired technology	19	3,410	1,060	2,350
Acquired in-process research and development	—	14,360	—	14,360
Technology placed in service	15	21,940	1,828	20,112
Patent rights	15	32,720	6,922	25,798
Assembled workforce	5	605	101	504
Total intangible assets		$ 74,620	$ 11,312	$ 63,308

As of December 31, 2020, the remaining weighted average life for identifiable intangible assets is 10 years. Aggregate amortization expense was $4.1 million and $3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Company recorded an impairment charge of $1.8 million associated with acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company commenced amortization of acquired in-process research and development related to the business combination of Scilex Pharma upon commercialization of ZTlido in October 2018. Such amount is being amortized as technology placed in service.

Estimated future amortization expense related to intangible assets, excluding indefinite-lived intangible assets, at December 31, 2020 is as follows (in thousands):

Years Ending December 31,	Amount
2021	$ 4,400
2022	3,966
2023	3,961
2024	3,870
2025	3,845
Thereafter	25,373
Total	$ 45,415

7. Significant Agreements and Contracts

2020 Acquisition

Acquisition of SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc.

On September 1, 2020, the Company completed the acquisition of SmartPharm, a gene-encoded protein therapeutics company developing non-viral DNA and RNA gene delivery platforms for COVID-19, Influenza and rare diseases with broad potential for application in enhancing antibody-centric therapeutics. The total base consideration paid to the holders of capital stock of SmartPharm in the acquisition was $19.5 million, which was comprised of approximately 1.8 million shares of the Company's common stock.

The purchase price allocation resulted in net identifiable assets of $19.5 million, which includes separate and distinct indefinite lived intangible assets comprised of acquired in-process research and development of $13.9 million, goodwill of $5.3 million and other net assets of $0.3 million. Customary tax related matters such as the filing of pre-acquisition tax returns are subject to finalization as of December 31, 2020. Such matters may result in adjustments to the purchase price allocation. Goodwill largely reflects the synergies expected to be achieved with SmartPharm's gene delivery platforms and the assembled workforce. Goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes. Results of operations since the date of acquisition were not material.

2019 Acquisition

Acquisition of Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Semnur")

On March 18, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Semnur") and Scilex Holding, whereby Semnur became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Scilex Holding (the "Merger"), and thereby Scilex Holding acquired Semnur's SEMDEXA™ (SP-102) technology for consideration valued at approximately $70.0 million, excluding contingent consideration, transaction costs of $3.1 million and liabilities assumed of $4.2 million, which was allocated based on the relative fair value of the assets acquired. The $70.0 million of consideration consisted of approximately $15.0 million in cash and shares of Scilex Holding valued at approximately $55.0 million (the "Stock Consideration"). Following the issuance of the Stock Consideration, the Company's ownership in Scilex Holding was diluted to approximately 58% of Scilex Holding's issued and outstanding capital stock.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Scilex Holding also agreed to pay the holders of Semnur's capital stock and options (the "Semnur Equityholders") up to $280.0 million in aggregate contingent cash consideration based on the achievement of certain milestones, which is comprised of a $40.0 million payment that will be due upon obtaining the first approval of a New Drug Application of a Semnur product by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") and additional payments that will be due upon the achievement of certain amounts of net sales of Semnur products as follows: (a) a $20.0 million payment upon the achievement of $100.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product, (b) a $20.0 million payment upon the achievement of $250.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product, (c) a $50.0 million payment upon the achievement of $500.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product, and (d) a $150.0 million payment upon the achievement of $750.0 million in cumulative net sales of a Semnur product.

In March 2019, the Company also entered into an Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with the Semnur Equityholders. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, if within 18 months of the closing of the Merger, 100% of the outstanding equity of Scilex Holding had not been acquired by a third party or Scilex Holding had not entered into a definitive agreement with respect to, or otherwise consummated, a firmly underwritten offering of Scilex Holding's capital stock that meets certain requirements and includes the Stock Consideration, then the Semnur Equityholders could collectively elect to exchange, during the 60-day period commencing the date that is the 18 month anniversary of the closing of the Merger, the Stock Consideration for shares of the Company's common stock with a value of $55.0 million (the "Semnur Share Exchange") based on a price per share of the Company's common stock equal to the greater of (a) the 30-day trailing volume weighted average price of one share of the Company's common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market as of the consummation of the Semnur Share Exchange and (b) $5.55 (subject to adjustment for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction) (the "Exchange Price"). On September 28, 2020, the Company entered into an amendment to the Exchange Agreement to, among other things, provide that if the Company received notice from the Semnur Equityholders that they will proceed with the Semnur Share Exchange (the "Exchange Notice"), the Company could, in its sole discretion, elect, within seven days of receipt of the Exchange Notice, to exchange all the Stock Consideration and the rights to receive cash from Scilex Holding held by the Semnur Equityholders for an amount in cash equal to $55.0 million, in lieu of issuing $55.0 million of shares of the Company's common stock at the Exchange Price. On September 28, 2020, the Semnur Equityholders delivered the Exchange Notice to the Company. On October 5, 2020, the Company notified the Semnur Equityholders of its election to pay cash, and paid $55.0 million in cash to the Semnur Equityholders and effectuated the Semnur Share Exchange on October 9, 2020. Following the completion of the Semnur Share Exchange and as of December 31, 2020, the Company held approximately 82.3% of the outstanding common stock of Scilex Holding. On January 29, 2021, the Company acquired additional shares of Scilex Holding, resulting in the Company holding approximately 99.9% of the outstanding common stock of Scilex Holding.

The transaction was accounted for as an asset acquisition since substantially all the value of the gross assets was concentrated in a single asset. No contingent consideration was recorded as of December 31, 2019 and 2020 since the related regulatory approval milestones are not deemed probable until they actually occur. Approximately $75.3 million was expensed as acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2019.

2018 Acquisition

Acquisition of Sofusa®

In July 2018, the Company acquired Kimberly-Clark's Sofusa® micro-needle drug delivery system platform (the "Sofusa Acquisition"). At the closing of the Sofusa Acquisition, the Company paid $10.0 million and agreed to pay additional consideration to Kimberly-Clark upon the achievement of certain regulatory and net sales milestones, as well as a percentage in the low double-digits of any non-royalty amounts received by the Company in connection with any license, sale or other grant of rights by the Company to develop or commercialize the Sofusa Assets (the "Sofusa Contingent Consideration"). Under the Sofusa Purchase Agreement, the aggregate amount of the Sofusa Contingent Consideration payable by the Company will not exceed $300.0 million. The Company also agreed to pay Kimberly-Clark a low single-digit royalty on all net sales with respect to the first five products developed by the Company or its licensees that utilizes intellectual property included in the Sofusa Assets. The transaction was accounted for as an asset acquisition since substantially all the value of the gross assets was concentrated in a single asset. No contingent consideration was recorded as of December 31, 2020 since the related regulatory approval milestones are not deemed probable until they actually occur. As a result, $9.5 million was expensed as acquired in-process research and development and the remaining $0.5 million was recorded primarily to fixed assets.

License Agreements

License Agreement with ACEA Therapeutics, Inc.

In July 2020, the Company entered into a License Agreement (the "ACEA License Agreement") with ACEA Therapeutics, Inc. ("ACEA"). Pursuant to the ACEA License Agreement, ACEA granted the Company an exclusive license and right under certain patents and certain know-how and other intellectual property ("Licensed Know-How") to fully utilize, exploit and commercialize (i) the Licensed Know-How, (ii) Abivertinib (AC0010), a selective, orally available irreversible small molecule tyrosine kinase inhibitor to Bruton's tyrosine kinase and mutant epidermal growth factor receptor, including any improvements thereto, and (iii) (a) any composition, product, or component part thereof, and (b) any and all services offered in connection or associated therewith, in all fields of use, including the diagnosis, treatment and/or cure of any human disease or disorder worldwide, other than the People's Republic of China.

As consideration for the license under the ACEA License Agreement, the Company paid ACEA an up-front license fee of $15.0 million in cash, which was expensed as acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company also agreed to pay ACEA (i) certain milestone payments upon the receipt of certain regulatory approvals, and (ii) certain milestone payments upon the Company's or its affiliates' achievement of certain commercial sales milestones. The milestone payments may be comprised of cash or any combination of cash and common stock of the Company, in any case as determined by the

Company so long as no more than 50% of any upfront payment or milestone payment is comprised of common stock. The Company will also pay certain royalties in the mid-single digit to low-double digit percentages of annual net sales by the Company.

License Agreement with The Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York

In July 2020, the Company entered into an Exclusive License Agreement (the "Columbia License Agreement") with The Trustees of Columbia University in the City of New York ("Columbia"). Pursuant to the Columbia License Agreement, Columbia granted the Company (i) an exclusive license under certain patents, other intellectual property and materials to discover, develop, commercialize and exploit certain products and services ("Products") in all diagnostic applications of high-performance loop-mediated isothermal amplification ("HP-LAMP") for coronaviruses and influenza viruses (the "Field") worldwide, subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the Columbia License Agreement, Columbia also granted to the Company an option, exercisable for twelve months from the effective date of the Columbia License Agreement and subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, to acquire an exclusive worldwide license to such patents, other intellectual property and materials for additional diagnostic application(s) of HP-LAMP (other than for coronaviruses and influenza viruses), subject to certain limitations.

As consideration for the license under the Columbia License Agreement, the Company paid Columbia an up-front license fee of $5.0 million in cash, which was expensed as acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company also agreed to pay Columbia (i) an earned royalty on the net sales of Products in the Field worldwide, and (ii) minimum annual royalty payments of $1.0 million no later than ten days following the first bona fide commercial sale of a Product to a third-party customer and on an annual basis thereafter. In addition, the Company agreed to pay Columbia a percentage of certain non-royalty sublicense revenue and other payments received by the Company from its sublicensees as consideration for the grant of any sublicense, option or similar rights. Pursuant to the Columbia License Agreement, the Company also agreed to pay certain one-time, development milestone payments to Columbia upon the receipt of certain regulatory approvals or the first commercial sale of certain Products for diagnostic applications within the Field.

License Agreement with Mayo Foundation

In September 2020, the Company entered into a patent and know-how license agreement (the "Mayo License Agreement") with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research ("Mayo"). Pursuant to the Mayo License Agreement, Mayo granted the Company a sublicensable license under certain of Mayo's patents, know-how, and materials relating to targeted nanoparticle therapies ("Patent Rights", "Know-How", and "Materials", respectively) to reproduce, use, commercialize, and exploit related products, processes and services ("Licensed Products") for the prevention, diagnosis and/or treatment of human diseases and conditions worldwide.

As consideration for the license under the Mayo License Agreement, the Company paid Mayo an upfront license fee of $9.3 million comprised of approximately $2.3 million in cash and 996,803 shares of the Company's common stock, which was expensed as acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company also agreed to (i) reimburse Mayo up to $3.4 million for preclinical and clinical research expenses associated with the Know-How, Patent Rights and Materials arising prior to the entry into the Mayo License Agreement, and (ii) reimburse Mayo approximately $2.0 million for expenses related to the development and manufacturing of the Materials arising prior to the entry into the Mayo License Agreement. Such reimbursements were paid and expensed as acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2020.

The Company also agreed to pay Mayo (i) certain milestone payments upon the initiation of certain clinical trials, (ii) certain milestone payments upon the receipt of certain regulatory approvals, and (iii) certain milestone payments upon the achievement of certain commercial sales milestones. The Company will also pay certain royalties in the low-single digit to mid-single digit percentages of annual net sales of Licensed Products by the Company and a share of any sublicense revenue received by the Company from sublicensees.

License Agreement with Personalized Stem Cells, Inc.

In October 2020, the Company entered into a license agreement (the "License Agreement") with Personalized Stem Cells, Inc. ("PSC"). Pursuant to the License Agreement, PSC granted the Company an exclusive license and right under certain patents, certain know-how and other intellectual property to fully utilize, exploit and commercialize certain products and services using allogeneic adipose-derived stem cells for or in respect of human health, including the diagnosis and treatment and/or cure of any human disease or disorder (excluding commercial sales for the diagnosis, treatment and/or cure of SARS-CoV-2 or other respiratory diseases in the People's Republic of China) worldwide (excluding the People's Republic of China for products directed at COVID-19 or other respiratory diseases). PSC also agreed to transfer certain cell lines composed of stromal vascular cells, master cell banks and finished final drug lots (the "Product Materials") to the Company. The Company agreed to grant PSC rights to use data derived by the Company from a certain Phase I COVID-19 study for PSC's own programs that are not competitive with the businesses or activities of the Company, and for PSC to sublicense such data to third parties for research, development and regulatory purposes.

As consideration for the license under the License Agreement, the Company paid PSC an upfront license fee of $3.5 million in cash, which was expensed as acquired in-process research and development during the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company also agreed to pay PSC (i) a milestone payment upon the issuance of a regulatory approval, and (ii) certain milestone payments upon PSC's manufacture and delivery of the Product Materials to the Company. The Company will also pay royalties in the low-single digit percentages of annual net sales of licensed products and services by the Company and a share of any sublicense revenue received by the Company from sublicensees.

License Agreement with NantCell

In April 2015, the Company and NantCell entered into a license agreement. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company granted an exclusive license to NantCell covering patent rights, know-how, and materials related to certain antibodies, ADCs and two CAR-TNK products. NantCell agreed to pay a royalty not to exceed five percent (5%) to the Company on any net sales of products (as defined) from the assets licensed by the Company to NantCell. In addition to the future royalties payable under this agreement, NantCell paid an upfront payment of $10.0 million to the Company and issued 10 million shares of NantCell common stock to the Company valued at $100.0 million based on a recent equity sale of NantCell common stock to a third party. The Company terminated the agreement, effective January 29, 2020, due to NantCell`s material breach of the agreement. The termination and remedies related to such termination are currently pending in an arbitration before the American Arbitration Association. The Company has therefore deferred recognition of the upfront payment and the value of the equity interest received until the arbitration is concluded or resolved. The Company's ownership interest in NantCell does not provide the Company with control or the ability to exercise significant influence; therefore the $100.0 million investment is carried at cost in the consolidated balance sheets and evaluated for other-than-temporary impairment on a quarterly basis.

Short-term working capital funding arrangements

In November 2019, the Company entered into short-term working capital funding arrangements (the "Arrangements") in which the Company received proceeds of approximately $8.0 million, for a fee of 5% per annum. Additionally, the Company provided security deposits in an aggregate amount of approximately $8.5 million (RMB 60.0 million). During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Company repaid $8.0 million of the Arrangements in full, including fees, which was included in the current portion of debt.

8. Debt

2018 Purchase Agreements and Indenture for Scilex

On September 7, 2018, Scilex Pharma entered into Purchase Agreements (the "2018 Purchase Agreements") with certain investors (collectively, the "Scilex Note Purchasers") and the Company. Pursuant to the 2018 Purchase Agreements, on September 7, 2018, Scilex Pharma, among other things, issued and sold to the Scilex Note Purchasers senior secured notes due 2026 in an aggregate principal amount of $224,000,000 (the "Scilex Notes") for an aggregate purchase price of $140,000,000 million (the "Scilex Notes Offering"). In connection with the Scilex Notes Offering, Scilex Pharma also entered into an Indenture (the "Indenture") governing the Scilex Notes with U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee") and collateral agent (the "Collateral Agent"), and the Company. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Company agreed to irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis, the punctual performance and payment when due of all obligations of Scilex Pharma under the Indenture (the "Guarantee").

The net proceeds of the Offering were approximately $89.3 million, after deducting the Offering expenses payable by Scilex Pharma and funding a segregated reserve account ($20.0 million) (the "Reserve Account") and a segregated collateral account ($25.0 million) (the "Collateral Account") pursuant to the terms of the Indenture. Funds in the Reserve Account were to be released to Scilex Pharma upon receipt by the Trustee of an officer's certificate under the Indenture from Scilex Pharma confirming receipt of a marketing approval letter from the FDA with respect to SP-103 (the "Marketing Approval Letter") on or prior to July 1, 2023. Funds in the Collateral Account were to be released upon receipt of a written consent authorizing such release from the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Scilex Notes issued, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an event of default at the direction of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Scilex Notes issued or upon the repayment in full of all amounts owed under the Scilex Notes.

The holders of the Scilex Notes are entitled to receive quarterly payments of principal of the Scilex Notes equal to a percentage, in the range of 10% to 20% of the net sales of ZTlido for the prior fiscal quarter, beginning on February 15, 2019. If Scilex Pharma has not received the Marketing Approval Letter by March 31, 2021, the percentage of net sales payable shall be increased to be in the range of 15% to 25%. If actual cumulative net sales of ZTlido from October 1, 2022 through September 30, 2023 are less than 60% of a predetermined target sales threshold for such period, then Scilex Pharma will be obligated to pay an additional installment of principal of the Scilex Notes each quarter in an amount equal to an amount to be determined by reference to the amount of such deficiency.

The aggregate principal amount due under the Scilex Notes shall be increased by $28,000,000 on February 15, 2022 if actual cumulative net sales of ZTlido from the issue date of the Scilex Notes through December 31, 2021 do not equal or exceed 95% of a predetermined target sales threshold for such period. If actual cumulative net sales of ZTlido for the period from October 1, 2022 through September 30, 2023 do not equal or exceed 80% of a predetermined target sales threshold for such period, the aggregate principal amount shall also be increased on November 15, 2023 by an amount equal to an amount to be determined by reference to the amount of such deficiency.

The final maturity date of the Scilex Notes will be August 15, 2026. The Scilex Notes may be redeemed in whole at any time upon 30 days' written notice at Scilex Pharma's option prior to August 15, 2026 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the then-outstanding principal amount of the Scilex Notes. In addition, upon a change of control of Scilex Pharma (as defined in the Indenture), each holder of a Scilex Note shall have the right to require Scilex Pharma to repurchase all or any part of such holder's Scilex Note at a repurchase price in cash equal to 101% of the then-outstanding principal amount thereof.

The Indenture governing the Scilex Notes contains customary events of default with respect to the Scilex Notes (including a failure to make any payment of principal on the Scilex Notes when due and payable), and, upon certain events of default occurring and continuing, the Trustee by notice to Scilex Pharma, or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Scilex Notes by notice to Scilex Pharma and the Trustee, may (subject to the provisions of the Indenture) declare 100% of the then-outstanding principal amount of the Scilex Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration of acceleration, such principal will be due and payable immediately. In the case of certain events, including bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization involving the Company or Scilex Pharma, the Scilex Notes will automatically become due and payable.

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Company and Scilex Pharma must also comply with certain covenants with respect to the commercialization of ZTlido, as well as customary additional affirmative covenants, such as furnishing financial statements to the holders of the Scilex Notes, minimum cash requirements and net sales reports; and negative covenants, including limitations on the following: the incurrence of debt; the payment of dividends, the repurchase of shares and under certain conditions making certain other restricted payments; the prepayment, redemption or repurchase of subordinated debt; a merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving Scilex Pharma; engaging in certain transactions with affiliates; and the making of investments other than those permitted by the Indenture.

Pursuant to a Collateral Agreement by and among Scilex Pharma, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent (the "Collateral Agreement"), the Scilex Notes will be secured by ZTlido and all of the existing and future property and assets of Scilex Pharma necessary for, or otherwise relevant to, now or in the future, the manufacture and sale of ZTlido, on a worldwide basis (exclusive of Japan), including, but not limited to, the intellectual property related to ZTlido, the marketing or similar regulatory approvals related to ZTlido, any licenses, agreements and other contracts related to ZTlido, and the current assets related to ZTlido such as inventory, accounts receivable and cash and any and all future iterations, improvements or modifications of such product made, developed or licensed (or sub-licensed) by Scilex Pharma or any of its affiliates or licensees (or sub-licensees) (including SP-103).

Pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, the Company issued an irrevocable standby letter of credit to Scilex Pharma (the "Letter of Credit"), which provides that, in the event that (1) Scilex Pharma does not hold at least $35,000,000 in unrestricted cash (which is inclusive of the amount in the Collateral Account) as of the end of any calendar month during the term of the Scilex Notes, (2) actual cumulative net sales of ZTlido from the issue date of the Scilex Notes through December 31, 2021 are less than a specified sales threshold for such period, or (3) actual cumulative net sales of ZTlido for any calendar year during the term of the Scilex Notes, beginning with the 2022 calendar year, are less than a specified sales threshold for such calendar year, Scilex Pharma as beneficiary of the Letter of Credit, will draw, and the Company will pay to Scilex Pharma, $35,000,000 in a single lump-sum amount as a subordinated loan. In the event that Scilex Pharma draws on, and the Company pays to Scilex Pharma, $35,000,000 in a single lump-sum amount as a subordinated loan, each holder of the Scilex Notes had the right to require the Company to purchase all or any part of such holder's outstanding Scilex Notes in the principal amount of, and at a purchase price in cash equal to, $25,000,000 multiplied by such holder's pro rata portion of the then-outstanding Scilex Notes. The Letter of Credit will terminate upon the earliest to occur of: (a) the repayment of the Scilex Notes in full, (b) the actual net sales of ZTlido for any calendar year during the term of the Scilex Notes exceeding a certain threshold, (c) the consummation of an initial public offering on a major international stock exchange by Scilex Pharma that satisfies certain valuation thresholds, and (d) the replacement of the Letter of Credit with another letter of credit in form and substance, including as to the identity and creditworthiness of issuer, reasonably acceptable to the holders of at least 80% in principal amount of outstanding Scilex Notes.

On December 14, 2020, Scilex Pharma, the Company, the Trustee and the Agent, and the beneficial owners of the Scilex Notes and the Scilex Note Purchasers entered into a Consent Under and Amendment No. 3 to Indenture and Letter of Credit (the "Amendment"), which amended: (i) the Indenture, and (ii) the Letter of Credit.

Pursuant to the Amendment, the Scilex Note Purchasers agreed to release all of the aggregate $45.0 million in restricted funds held in the Reserve Account and the Collateral Account for the purpose of consummating the repurchase of an aggregate of $45.0 million of principal amount of the Securities from the Holders on a pro rata basis at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof (such repurchase, the "Effective Date Repurchase"). In connection with the Effective Date Repurchase, the parties also

agreed to remove Scilex Pharma's obligations under the Indenture to (i) repurchase $25.0 million of Securities from the holders if the Letter of Credit is drawn on, and (ii) repurchase $20.0 million of Securities from the holders if Scilex Pharma does not receive the Marketing Approval Letter on or prior to July 1, 2023.

The Amendment also revised the minimum cash covenant in the Indenture to provide that the amount of cash equivalents in bank accounts that Scilex Pharma is required to have as of the end of any calendar month shall, commencing with the month ending December 31, 2020, be equal to at least $4.0 million in the aggregate, provided that if Scilex Pharma does not effectuate (i) the December Optional Repurchase (as defined below) and (ii) at least one of either (x) the February Optional Repurchase (as defined below) or (y) the April Optional Repurchase (as defined below), then, commencing with the month ending April 30, 2021, and for each month thereafter, such amount shall be at least $10.0 million in the aggregate. If Scilex Pharma fails to meet the foregoing minimum cash requirements, then Scilex Pharma will be required to draw on the Letter of Credit.

The Amendment also provides Scilex Pharma with the option, in its sole and absolute discretion, to repurchase Securities from the holders thereof on a pro rata basis on each of December 16, 2020 (the "December Optional Repurchase"), February 12, 2021 (the "February Optional Repurchase") and April 13, 2021 (the "April Optional Repurchase" and, together with the December Optional Repurchase and the February Optional Repurchase, the "Optional Repurchases"), in each case in an aggregate amount equal to the lesser of $20.0 million or the then-outstanding principal amount of Securities, at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof.

The Amendment further provides that in the event that the Letter of Credit is drawn upon by Scilex Pharma, then Scilex Pharma shall, within five business days of such draw, repurchase Securities from the holders thereof on a pro rata basis in an aggregate amount equal to the lesser of $20.0 million or the then-outstanding principal amount of Securities, at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof.

Pursuant to the Amendment, the Holders also consented to Scilex Pharma incurring up to $10.0 million of indebtedness in connection with an accounts receivable revolving loan facility with another lender and the incurrence of liens and the pledge of collateral to such lender in connection therewith.

On December 14, 2020, the restricted funds in the Reserve Account and the Collateral Account were released and the Effective Date Repurchase was effected. Scilex Pharma also effectuated the December Optional Repurchase on December 16, 2020. Following the Effective Date Repurchase and the December Optional Repurchase, the aggregate principal amount of the Scilex Notes was reduced by an aggregate of $65.0 million. The Company accounted for the Amendment as a debt modification under ASC Topic 470-50 as the modified terms were not substantially different than the pre-modified terms.

On February 12, 2021, Scilex Pharma effectuated the February Optional Repurchase, which reduced the aggregate principal amount of the Scilex Notes by $20.0 million.

To estimate the fair value of the Scilex Notes, the Company uses the discounted cash flow method under the income approach, which involves significant Level 3 inputs and assumptions, combined with a Monte Carlo simulation as appropriate. The value of the debt instrument is based on the present value of future principal payments and the discounted rate of return reflective of the Company's credit risk.

Borrowings of the Scilex Notes consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2020	**2019**
Principal	$ 151,872	$ 221,666
Unamortized debt discount	(51,022)	(67,839)
Unamortized debt issuance costs	(3,698)	(4,360)
Carrying value	$ 97,152	$ 149,467
Estimated fair value	$ 122,300	$ 150,800

Future minimum payments under the Scilex Notes, based on a percentage of projected net sales of ZTlido are estimated as follows (in thousands):

Year Ending December 31,		
2021	$	4,882
2022		5,535
2023		7,233
2024		8,830
2025		10,142
Thereafter		115,250
Total future minimum payments		151,872
Unamortized debt discount		(51,022)
Unamortized capitalized debt issuance costs		(3,698)
Total Scilex Notes		97,152
Current portion		(4,881)
Long-term portion of Scilex Notes	$	92,271

The Company made principal payments of $69.8 million and $2.3 million during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Debt discount and debt issuance costs, which are presented as a direct reduction of the Scilex Notes in the consolidated balance sheets, are amortized as interest expense using the effective interest method. As principal repayments on the Scilex Notes are based on a percentage of net sales of ZTlido and SP-103, if the Marketing Approval Letter is received, the Company has elected to account for changes in estimated cash flows from future net sales prospectively. Specifically, a new effective interest rate will be determined based on revised estimates of remaining cash flows and changes in expected cash flows will be recognized prospectively. The imputed effective interest rate at December 31, 2020 was 9.15%. The amount of debt discount and debt issuance costs included in interest expense for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately $10.6 million, $15.0 million and $6.8 million, respectively.

The Company identified a number of embedded derivatives that require bifurcation from the Scilex Notes and that were separately accounted for in the consolidated financial statements as derivative liabilities. Certain of these embedded features include default interest provisions, contingent rate increases, contingent put options, optional and automatic acceleration provisions and tax indemnification obligations. The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Scilex Notes was estimated using the discounted cash flow method under the income approach combined with a Monte Carlo simulation model. This involves significant Level 3 inputs and assumptions, including a risk adjusted net sales forecast, an effective debt yield, estimated marketing approval probabilities for SP-103 and an estimated probability of an initial public offering by Scilex Holding that satisfies certain valuation thresholds and timing considerations. The Company re-evaluates this assessment each reporting period.

The 2018 Purchase Agreements and Indenture, as amended, provide that, upon the occurrence of an event of default, the lenders thereunder may, by written notice to the Company, declare all of the outstanding principal and interest under the Indenture immediately due and payable. For purposes of the Indenture, an event of default includes, among other things, (i) a failure to pay any amounts when due under the Indenture, (ii) a breach or other failure to comply with the covenants (including financial, notice and reporting covenants) under the Indenture, (iii) a failure to make any payment on, or other event triggering an acceleration under, other material indebtedness of the Company, and (iv) the occurrence of certain insolvency or bankruptcy events (both voluntary and involuntary) involving the Company or certain of its subsidiaries. The Company is subject to certain customary default clauses under the Indenture and is in compliance with event of default clauses under the Indenture.

2018 Oaktree Term Loan Agreement

In November 2018, the Company entered into a Term Loan Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with certain funds and accounts managed by Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. (collectively, the "Lenders") and Oaktree Fund Administration, LLC, as administrative and collateral agent, for an initial term loan of $100.0 million (the "Initial Loan"). In May 2019, the Company entered into an amendment to the Loan Agreement, under which terms the Lenders agreed to make available to the Company $20.0 million (the "Early Conditional Loan", and collectively, with the Initial Loan, the "Term Loans"). The Initial Loan matured on November 7, 2023 and bore interest at a rate equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, or 7%. In connection with the Loan Agreement, on November 7, 2018, the Company issued to the Lenders warrants to purchase 6,288,985 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Initial Warrants"). The Initial Warrants have an exercise price per share of $3.28 and will be exercisable from May 7, 2019 through May 7, 2029.

In connection with the May 2019 amendment, the Company issued to the Lenders warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,333,304 shares of the Company's common stock (the "2019 Warrants"). The Company recorded a loss on derivative liabilities associated with the 2019 Warrants of $4.3 million on the issuance date.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company repaid $120.0 million of outstanding principal under the Term Loans plus approximately $9.4 million of related prepayment premium, exit fees and accrued interest thereon. In connection with the repayment of outstanding principal, the Company recorded a loss on debt settlement of $51.9 million.

Interest expense recognized for stated interest on the Term Loans totaled $3.0 million and $10.7 million and $1.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Debt discount and debt issuance costs were amortized as interest expense using the effective interest method. The amount of debt discount and debt issuance costs included in interest expense on the Term Loans for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately $2.2 million $5.5 million and $0.5 million, respectively.

2018 Securities Purchase Agreement for Private Placement

In March 2018, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "March 2018 Securities Purchase Agreement") with certain investors (the "March 2018 Purchasers"), in which the Company issued and sold to the March 2018 Purchasers, (1) convertible promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of $120,500,000 (the "Notes"), and (2) warrants to purchase 8,591,794 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Warrants"). In June 2018, the Company entered into an amendment (the "June 2018 Amendment"), in which the Company issued and sold to the March 2018 Purchasers, (1) Notes in an aggregate principal amount of $37,848,750, and (2) Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,698,662 shares of the Company's common stock.

In November 2019, the March 2018 Purchasers agreed to convert the full principal amount, plus all accrued interest into shares of the Company's common stock. The Company accounted for the conversion as an induced conversion of debt and recorded a loss on settlement of debt of $27.8 million.

9. Stockholders' Equity

Amended Sales Agreement

On December 4, 2020, Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Sales Agreement dated April 27, 2020, by and between the Company and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (the "Agent"). The Sales Agreement provided that the Company could offer and sell through or to the Agent up to $250.0 million in shares of its common stock. The Amendment amends the Sales Agreement to provide that the Company may offer and sell, from time to time, through or to the Agent, up to an additional $450.0 million in shares of the Company's common stock (the "Additional Shares"), such that the Company may offer and sell up to an aggregate of $700.0 million in shares of its common stock (the "Offering") pursuant to the Sales Agreement, as amended by Amendment No. 1 (the "Amended Sales Agreement"). The Company has no obligation to sell any shares of its common stock pursuant to the Amended Sales Agreement and may at any time suspend offers under the Amended Sales Agreement. The Offering will terminate upon (i) the election of the Agent upon the occurrence of certain adverse events, (ii) three business days' advance notice from one party to the other, or (iii) the sale of all $700.0 million of shares of the Company's common stock pursuant thereto. Under the terms of the Amended Sales Agreement, the Agent will be entitled to a commission at a fixed rate of 3.0% of the gross proceeds from each sale of shares of the Company's common stock under the Amended Sales Agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company sold an aggregate of 30,991,918 shares of its common stock pursuant to the Sales Agreement and Amended Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds to the Company of approximately $227.7 million.

Common Stock Purchase Agreement

In April 2020, the Company entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with Arnaki Ltd. (the "Purchaser"), pursuant to which the Purchaser was committed to purchase up to an aggregate of $250.0 million of shares of the Company's common stock over the 36-month term of the Purchase Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company sold an aggregate of 1,423,077 shares of its common stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of $8.0 million. Effective October 27, 2020, the Company voluntarily terminated the Purchase Agreement. The Purchase Agreement was terminable at will by the Company with no penalty.

Aspire Transaction

In February 2020, the Company entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Aspire Purchase Agreement") with Aspire Capital Fund, LLC, ("Aspire Capital"), pursuant to which Aspire Capital was committed to purchase up to an aggregate of $75.0 million of shares of the Company's common stock over a 24-month term. Upon execution of the Aspire Purchase Agreement, the Company issued to Aspire Capital 897,308 shares of the Company's common stock as a commitment fee. The Company used and is using proceeds it received under the Aspire Purchase Agreement for working capital and general corporate purposes and for the repayment of the Term Loans. On April 24, 2020, the Aspire Purchase Agreement terminated effective immediately in accordance

with its terms as the Company issued and sold, as of such date, an aggregate of 33,825,010 shares of the Company's common stock for the full $75.0 million of shares available for issuance thereunder.

Equity Distribution Agreement

In April 2020, the Company voluntarily terminated the Equity Distribution Agreement, dated October 1, 2019 (the "Distribution Agreement"), that the Company entered into with JMP Securities LLC ("JMP Sales Agent"), effective immediately. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, the Company could offer and sell, from time to time, through the JMP Sales Agent, shares of the Company's common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to $75,000,000. During the term of the Distribution Agreement, the Company sold an aggregate of 2,120,149 shares of its common stock thereunder for aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of approximately $7.4 million. The Distribution Agreement was terminable at will by the Company with no penalty.

2019 Public Offering of Common Stock and Warrants

In June 2019, the Company entered into an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with JMP Securities LLC (the "Representative"), as representative of the several underwriters named therein (the "Underwriters"), relating to a firm commitment underwritten public offering. The net proceeds from the June 2019 Offering were approximately $23.3 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other estimated offering expenses, and were received in July 2019.

2019 Registered Direct Offering

In October 2019, the Company announced the closing of its previously announced registered direct offering of 10,869,566 shares of its common stock and warrants to purchase up to 10,869,566 shares of its common stock, at a combined purchase price of $2.30 per share and related warrant. The net proceeds from this offering were approximately $23.4 million, after deducting the placement agent's fees and other estimated offering expenses, and were received in October 2019.

10. Stock Incentive and Employee Benefit Plans

2019 Stock Incentive Plan

In September 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. 2019 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan"). The 2019 Plan replaced and superseded the Company's Amended and Restated 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2009 Plan") and no further awards will be granted under the 2009 Plan. The 2019 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, unrestricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and performance awards to eligible recipients. Recipients of stock options shall be eligible to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options granted under the Stock Plan is ten years. Employee option grants generally vest 25% on the first anniversary of the original vesting commencement date, with the balance vesting monthly over the remaining three years.

The following table summarizes stock option activity as of December 31, 2020 under the 2019 Plan and the 2009 Plan, and the changes for the period then ended (dollar values in thousands, other than weighted-average exercise price):

	Options Outstanding	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	14,586,661	$ 4.36	—
Options Granted	8,435,900	5.73	
Options Canceled	(2,957,970)	4.52	
Options Exercised	(1,301,671)	4.25	
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	18,762,920	$ 4.97	$ 40,702

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company also granted 37,891 shares of unrestricted stock that vested on the grant date and were fully expensed in the period therein. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was $4.1 million, $0.5 million and $0.1 million, respectively. The fair value of employee stock options was estimated at the grant date using the following assumptions:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Weighted-average grant date fair value	$ 4.54	$ 3.40	$ 3.65
Dividend yield	—	—	—
Volatility	105%	96%	81%
Risk-free interest rate	0.46%	2.02%	2.87%
Expected life of options (years)	5.7	6.0	6.1

The assumed dividend yield was based on the Company's expectation of not paying dividends in the foreseeable future. The expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve over the expected term of the option. The weighted average expected life of options was estimated using the average of the contractual term and the weighted average vesting term of the options.

Under the 2019 Plan and the Company's prior equity award and option plans, total stock-based compensation recorded as operating expense was $15.0 million, $8.3 million and $6.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested employee and director stock option grants as of December 31, 2020 was $40.1 million and the weighted average period over which these grants are expected to vest is 2.8 years.

Scilex Holding Company

In June 2019, the stockholders of Scilex Holding approved the Scilex Holding Company 2019 Stock Option Plan (the "2019 Stock Option Plan"). Under Scilex Holding, total stock-based compensation recorded as operating expenses was $5.4 million, $4.3 million and $0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested employee and director stock option grants as of December 31, 2020 was $10.3 million and the weighted average period over which these grants are expected to vest is 2.2 years.

As of December 31, 2020, options to purchase 38,234,314 shares of the common stock of Scilex Holding were outstanding and 10,023,186 shares were reserved for awards available for future issuance under the 2019 Stock Option Plan.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On October 16, 2020 at the Company's 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the "Annual Meeting"), the Company's stockholders approved the Company's 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). Under the terms of the ESPP, the Company's employees can elect to have up to 15% of their annual compensation, up to a maximum of $25,000 per year, withheld to purchase shares of the Company's common stock for a purchase price equal to 85% of the lesser of the fair market value per share (at closing) of the Company's common stock on (i) the commencement date of the six-month offering period, or (ii) the respective purchase date. The initial offering period commenced on November 6, 2020 and will end on May 5, 2021, with subsequent offering periods commencing on May 6th of each year and ending on November 5th of the following year. Total stock-based compensation recorded as operating expense for the ESPP was $0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

CEO Performance Award

On August 7, 2020, the Compensation Committee of the Company`s Board of Directors (the "Compensation Committee") approved a grant to Henry Ji, Ph.D., the Company's Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and President, of a 10-year CEO performance award tied solely to achieving market capitalization milestones (the "CEO Performance Award"), subject to approval of the Company's stockholders at the Annual Meeting. The CEO Performance Award consists of a 10-year option to purchase an aggregate of 24,935,882 shares of the Company's common stock, which was equal to 10% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock on the day prior to the date of grant, and vests in ten tranches. Each of the ten tranches vests only if a market capitalization milestone is achieved, which requires two market capitalization prongs to be met to achieve each milestone: (1) a six calendar month trailing average (based on trading days); and (2) a 30 calendar day trailing average (based on trading days). To meet the first market capitalization milestone, the Company's current market capitalization must increase to $5.0 billion. For the next two milestones, the Company's market capitalization must continue to increase in additional $2.0 billion increments. For the three milestones thereafter, the Company's market capitalization must increase in additional $3.0 billion increments. For the next three

milestones thereafter, the Company's market capitalization must increase in additional $4.0 billion increments. For the final milestone, the Company's market capitalization must increase by an additional $5.0 billion. Thus, for Dr. Ji to fully vest in the award, the Company's market capitalization must increase to $35.0 billion. The exercise price per share subject to the CEO Performance Award is $17.30, which is a 20% premium to the closing sales price of the Company's common stock on August 7, 2020, the date the CEO Performance Award was approved by the Compensation Committee. The CEO Performance Award was approved by the Company`s stockholders at the Annual Meeting held on October 16, 2020, which represents the date of grant for accounting purposes.

Recognition of stock-based compensation expense of all the tranches commenced on the date of grant, as the probability of meeting the ten market capitalization milestones is not considered in determining the timing of expense recognition. The expense will be recognized ratably over the expected vesting period of each respective tranche. If the related market capitalization milestone is achieved earlier than its expected achievement period, then the stock-based compensation expense for that vesting tranche will be accelerated and recorded in the period in which the associated milestone is achieved. The market capitalization requirement is considered a market condition under FASB ASC Topic 718 *Compensation – Stock Compensation* and is estimated on the grant date using Monte Carlo simulations. Key assumptions for estimating the performance-based awards fair value at the date of grant included, volatility of the Company's common stock price, post-vesting exercise behavior, and the derived service period.

Total stock-based compensation recorded as operating expense for the CEO Performance Award was $10.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had approximately $139.5 million of total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense remaining under the CEO Performance Award if all market capitalization milestones are achieved. The assumptions used in determining this valuation included an expected volatility of 91.0%, a dividend yield of zero, a risk-free interest rate of 0.75%, and an expected remaining term of 9.8 years.

Common Stock Reserved for Future Issuance

As of December 31, 2020, approximately 82.0 million shares of common stock were reserved for future issuance, comprised of 18.6 million shares for common stock warrants, 24.9 million for the CEO Performance Award, 7.5 million reserved for issuance under the ESPP plan and approximately 30.9 million shares under stock incentive plans. As of December 31, 2020, approximately 12.1 million shares of common stock remained available for grant under the 2019 Plan.

Employee Benefit Plan

The Company maintains a defined contribution 401(k) plan available to eligible employees. Employee contributions are voluntary and are determined on an individual basis, limited to the maximum amount allowable under federal tax regulations. The Company made matching contributions to the 401(k) plan totaling $1.4 million, $1.3 million and $0.9 million, for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

11. Commitments and Contingencies

Litigation

In the normal course of business, the Company may be named as a defendant in one or more lawsuits. Other than as set forth below, the Company is not a party to any outstanding material litigation and management is currently not aware of any legal proceedings that, individually or in the aggregate, are deemed to be material to the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

On April 3, 2019, the Company filed two legal actions against, among others, Patrick Soon-Shiong and entities controlled by him, asserting claims for, among other things, fraud and breach of contract, arising out of Dr. Soon-Shiong's purchase of the drug Cynviloq™ from the Company in May 2015. The actions allege that Dr. Soon-Shiong and the other defendants, among other things, acquired the drug Cynviloq™ for the purpose of halting its progression to the market. Specifically, the Company has filed:

- An arbitration demand with the American Arbitration Association in Los Angeles, California against NantPharma, LLC and Chief Executive Officer Patrick Soon-Shiong, seeking damages in excess of $1.0 billion, as well as additional punitive damages, related to alleged fraud and breaches of the Stock Sale and Purchase Agreement, dated May 14, 2015, entered into between NantPharma, LLC and the Company, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on August 7, 2015. On May 24, 2019, NantCell, Inc., Dr. Soon-Shiong and Immunotherapy NANTibody LLC ("NANTibody") General Counsel Charles Kim filed a motion in the Los Angeles Superior Court to stay or dismiss the Company's arbitration demand. On October 9, 2019, the Los Angeles Superior Court denied the motion to stay or dismiss the arbitration demand, and the arbitration is ongoing. On March 5, 2020, the Company filed a legal action against Dr. Soon-Shiong in Los Angeles Superior Court,

asserting claims for fraudulent inducement and common law fraud, arising out of Dr. Soon-Shiong's purchase of the drug Cynviloq™ from the Company in May 2015. The action alleges that, among other things, Dr. Soon-Shiong acquired the drug Cynviloq™ for the purpose of halting its progression to the market. In connection with filing this civil action in the Los Angeles Superior Court, where the Company will have the right to a jury trial against Dr. Soon-Shiong, the Company has dismissed Dr. Soon-Shiong from the related, ongoing arbitration against NantPharma, LLC; and

- An action in the Los Angeles Superior Court derivatively on behalf of NANTibody against NantCell, Inc., NANTibody Board Member and NantCell, Inc. Chief Executive Officer Patrick Soon-Shiong, and NANTibody officer Charles Kim, related to several breaches of the June 11, 2015 Limited Liability Company Agreement for NANTibody entered into between the Company and NantCell, Inc. The suit also alleges breaches of fiduciary duties and seeks, inter alia, a declaration that the Assignment Agreement entered into on July 2, 2017, between NantPharma, LLC and NANTibody is void and an equitable unwinding of the Assignment Agreement. The suit calls for the restoration of $90.05 million to the NANTibody capital account, thereby restoring the Company's equity method investment in NANTibody to its invested amount as of June 30, 2017 of $40.0 million. On May 24, 2019, NantCell, Inc. and Dr. Soon-Shiong filed a cross-complaint against the Company and Dr. Ji, seeking unspecified damages, as well as additional punitive damages and specific performance, related to alleged fraud, alleged breaches of the Exclusive License Agreement for certain antibodies (dated April 21, 2015 and entered into between NantCell, Inc. and the Company), and tortious interference with contract. On May 24, 2019, NANTibody and NantPharma, LLC filed a new complaint in the action against the Company and Dr. Ji, seeking unspecified damages, as well as additional punitive damages and specific performance, related to alleged fraud, alleged breaches of the Stock Sale and Purchase Agreement, alleged breaches of the Exclusive License Agreement for certain antibodies (dated April 21, 2015 and entered into between NantCell, Inc. and the Company), and tortious interference with contract. On July 8, 2019, the Company and Dr. Ji filed motions to compel the cross-complaint and new action to arbitration. On October 9, 2019, the Los Angeles Superior Court granted the motions to compel to arbitration all of the claims brought by NANTibody, NantCell, Inc. and NantPharma, LLC, and denied the motions to compel as to the claims brought by Dr. Soon-Shiong. Subsequently, NANTibody, NantCell, Inc., and NantPharma, LLC have re-filed their claims in arbitration. On July 21, 2020, NantPharma, LLC's demands in arbitration were dismissed. The arbitration claims by NANTibody and NantCell are currently pending before the American Arbitration Association. The claims against Dr. Soon-Shiong have been stayed pending resolution of the claims filed in arbitration. The original derivative action is no longer stayed, and the parties are currently engaged in discovery in the suit.

On May 26, 2020, Wasa Medical Holdings filed a putative federal securities class action in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California, Case No. 3:20-cv-00966-AJB-DEB, against us, our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, Henry Ji, Ph.D., and our SVP of Regulatory Affairs, Mark R. Brunswick, Ph.D. The action alleges that the Company, Dr. Ji and Dr. Brunswick made materially false and/or misleading statements to the investing public by publicly issuing false and/or misleading statements regarding STI-1499 and its ability to inhibit the SARS-CoV-2 virus infection and that such statements violated Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. The suit seeks to recover damages caused by the alleged violations of federal securities laws, along with the plaintiffs' reasonable costs and expenses incurred in the lawsuit, including counsel fees and expert fees. On June 11, 2020, Jeannette Calvo filed a second putative federal securities class action in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California, Case No. 3:20-cv-01066-JAH-WVG, against the same defendants alleging the same claims and seeking the same relief. On February 12, 2021, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California issued an order consolidating the cases and appointing a lead plaintiff, Andrew Zenoff ("Plaintiff"), and lead counsel. It is anticipated that the Plaintiff will file a consolidated amended complaint pursuant to a court scheduling order or stipulation of the parties. No deadline for the filing of that complaint or any response thereto by defendants has been set. The Company is defending these matters vigorously.

Operating Leases

The Company leases administrative, research and development, sales and marketing and manufacturing facilities under various non-cancelable lease agreements. Facility leases generally provide for periodic rent increases, and many contain escalation clauses and renewal options. As of December 31, 2020, the Company's leases have remaining lease terms of approximately 0.5 to 8.9 years, some of which include options to extend the lease terms for up to five years, and some of which allow for early termination. Many of the Company's leases are subject to variable lease payments. Variable lease payments are recognized in the period in which the obligation for those payments are incurred, are not included in the measurement of the ROU assets or lease liabilities and are immaterial. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has no finance leases.

Operating lease costs were approximately $10.1 million, $10.0 million and $6.1 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and were primarily comprised of long-term operating lease costs. Short-term operating lease costs were immaterial. Supplemental quantitative information related to leases includes the following (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash outflows from operating leases	$ 9,880	$ 6,935
ROU assets obtained in exchange for new and amended operating lease liabilities	$ 1,878	$ 6,777
Weighted average remaining lease term in years	8.4	9.4
Weighted average discount rate	12.2%	12.2%

Maturities of lease liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

Years ending December 31,	Operating leases
2021	$ 10,010
2022	10,054
2023	10,285
2024	10,418
2025	9,757
Thereafter	37,586
Total lease payments	88,110
Less imputed interest	(34,183)
Total lease liabilities as of December 31, 2020	$ 53,927

12. Income Taxes

Total loss before income taxes summarized by region for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	2020	2019	2018
United States	$ (315,516)	$ (362,776)	$ (216,098)
Foreign	(908)	(709)	(2,702)
Total	$ (316,424)	$ (363,485)	$ (218,800)

The components of the provision expense (benefit) were as follows for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	2020	2019	2018
Current income tax expense (benefit):			
Federal	$ (19)	$ (68)	$ (178)
State	72	27	23
Foreign	58	(37)	(44)
Total current	111	(78)	(199)
Deferred income tax expense (benefit):			
Federal	(55,321)	(53,080)	(31,042)
State	(2,730)	(12,173)	(5,534)
Foreign	(288)	(154)	(611)
Total deferred	(58,339)	(65,407)	(37,187)
Changes in tax rate	507	(94)	(453)
Changes in valuation allowance	55,707	65,106	31,565
Total income tax benefit from continuing operations	$ (2,014)	$ (473)	$ (6,274)

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes.

The components of the Company's net deferred tax liabilities and related valuation allowance are as follows as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

	2020	2019
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 134,072	$ 91,376
Deferred revenue	25,456	26,064
Tax credit carryforwards	22,209	17,575
Amortization of intangibles	31,140	26,843
Operating lease liabilities	11,726	12,935
Derivative liability	—	4,150
Stock based compensation	5,359	3,593
Accrued expenses and other	36,481	25,958
Total deferred tax assets	266,443	208,494
Less valuation allowance	(203,512)	(148,140)
Total deferred tax assets	62,931	60,354
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Investment in common stock	(45,507)	(46,584)
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(9,146)	(10,888)
Other	(1,925)	(450)
Amortization of intangibles	(13,274)	(11,475)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(69,852)	(69,397)
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ (6,921)	$ (9,043)

The reconciliation between U.S. federal income taxes at the statutory rate and the Company's provision for income taxes are as follows for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	2020	2019	2018
Income tax benefit at federal statutory rate	$ (66,449)	$ (76,332)	$ (46,011)
Valuation allowance	55,707	65,106	31,565
State, net of federal tax benefit	(3,339)	(8,904)	(3,075)
Debt discount and interest limitation	896	7,013	11,357
Income tax credits and incentives	(3,685)	(3,018)	(3,785)
Compensation expense	4,446	764	1,309
Acquisition related charges	583	18,811	780
Prior year true-up and carryback	7,790	(187)	(889)
Other	2,037	(3,726)	2,475
Income tax benefit	$ (2,014)	$ (473)	$ (6,274)

The Company has evaluated the available evidence supporting the realization of its gross deferred tax assets, including the amount and timing of future taxable income, and has determined that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Due to such uncertainties surrounding the realization of the domestic deferred tax assets, the Company maintains a valuation allowance of $203.5 million against its deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2020. Realization of the deferred tax assets will be primarily dependent upon the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income prior to the expiration of its net operating losses. For 2019, the change in valuation allowance also included approximately $8.1 million attributable to the Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc. acquisition.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had $566.8 million, $185.8 million and $19.9 million of federal, state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, respectively. The net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2034, 2028 and 2024 for federal, state and foreign, respectively.

The Company also had research and development and orphan drug income tax credits of $19.2 million and $10.8 million for federal and state, respectively. The federal income tax credits begin to expire in 2029, while the state income tax credits carryforward indefinitely.

Internal Revenue Code Section 382 rules apply to limit a corporation's ability to utilize existing net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards once the corporation experiences an ownership change as defined in Section 382. The Company has undergone an ownership change in a prior year. For the year ended December 31, 2020, there was no impact of such limitations on the Company's income tax provision.

The Company is subject to taxation in the U.S., various state tax jurisdictions and various foreign tax jurisdictions. The Company's tax years starting on January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2020 are open and subject to examination by the U.S. and state taxing authorities due to the carryforward of net operating losses and research and development credits. There are no active audits as of December 31, 2020.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax expense (benefits) is as follows for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	2020	2019	2018
Beginning balance	$ 5,336	$ 4,352	$ 3,883
Increase related to prior year tax positions	133	257	150
Decrease related to prior year tax positions	0	(7)	(597)
Increase related to current year tax positions	928	734	916
Ending balance	$ 6,397	$ 5,336	$ 4,352

At December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, $5.6 million, $4.4 million and $3.6 million, respectively, of the Company's total unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate, however given the full valuation allowance in the jurisdiction in which the unrecognized tax benefits relate to, the impact on the effective tax rate would be nil.

The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. No interest or penalties have been recognized as of and for the periods ended December 31, 2020, 2019 or 2018.

The Company believes that no material amount of the liabilities for uncertain tax positions will expire within 12 months of December 31, 2020.

13. Related Party Agreements and Other

Jaisim Shah, a member of the Company's Board of Directors, was Semnur's Chief Executive Officer, a member of its Board of Directors and a stockholder of Semnur prior to the acquisition transaction.

Semnur is party to an Assignment Agreement with Shah Investor LP, pursuant to which Shah Investor LP assigned certain intellectual property to Semnur and Semnur agreed to pay Shah Investor LP a contingent quarterly royalty in the low-single digits based on quarterly net sales of any pharmaceutical formulations for local delivery of steroids by injection developed using such intellectual property, which would include SEMDEXA. Mahendra Shah, Ph.D., who served on the board of directors of Scilex Holding from March 2019 to October 2020, is the managing partner of Shah Investor LP.

As of December 31, 2020, approximately 14.7% of the outstanding capital stock of Scilex Holding represented a noncontrolling interest and was held by ITOCHU CHEMICAL FRONTIER Corporation. Scilex Pharma has entered into a product development agreement (the "Product Development Agreement") with ITOCHU CHEMICAL FRONTIER Corporation and another party (together, the "Developers"), which together serve as the sole manufacturer and supplier to Scilex Pharma for lidocaine tape products, including ZTlido and SP-103 (each, a "Product"). During the year ended December 31, 2020, Scilex Pharma purchased approximately $1.0 million of inventory from the Developers pursuant to the Product Development Agreement. Pursuant to the Product Development Agreement, Scilex Pharma is required to make aggregate royalty payments between 25% and 35% to the Developers based on net profits. Net profits are defined as net sales, less cost of goods and marketing expenses. Net sales are defined as total gross sales of any Product, less all applicable deductions, to the extent accrued, paid or allowed in the ordinary course of business with respect to the sale of such Product, and to the extent that they are in accordance with U.S. GAAP. If Scilex Pharma were to sublicense the licensed technologies, the Developers will receive the same proportion of any sub-licensing fees received therefrom. The Product Development Agreement will continue in full force and effect until October 2, 2028, the date that is ten years from the date of the first commercial sale of ZTlido. The Product Development Agreement will renew automatically for subsequent successive one-year renewal periods unless Scilex Pharma or the Developers terminate it upon 6-month written notice.

On July 15, 2020, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Kim Janda, Ph.D., a member of the Company's Board of Directors, pursuant to which Dr. Janda will provide consulting and advisory services in exchange for (i) a one-time fee of $250,000,

which is payable at a rate of 1/12th per month over twelve months, and (ii) an option to purchase up to 150,000 shares of the Company's common stock, which was granted on August 7, 2020 and vests at a rate of 1/48th per month commencing on July 15, 2020.

On May 13, 2020, the Company entered into a license agreement with Pulsar Therapeutics, Inc. ("Pulsar"), pursuant to which it licensed Pulsar's nanoparticle technology for vaccine and antibody uses in exchange for a cash payment, certain royalties of net sales, a sublicense fee and an investment by the Company in Pulsar through the transfer of 1.0 million shares of the Company's common stock in exchange for a 5.0% equity interest in Pulsar. As of the date of the investment, Henry Ji, Ph.D., a member of the Company's Board of Directors and the Company's Chief Executive Officer and President, was a director and chairperson of the board of directors of Pulsar and owned approximately 45.0% of Pulsar's outstanding shares, and Jaisim Shah, a member the Company's Board of Directors, owned approximately 5.0% of Pulsar's outstanding shares.

On May 15, 2020, the Company acquired a 50% equity interest in Cytimm Therapeutics, Inc. ("Cytimm") in exchange for an investment of $2.5 million by the Company. As of the date of the acquisition, Henry Ji, Ph.D., a member of the Company's Board of Directors and the Company's Chief Executive Officer and President, was a director, the chairperson of the board of directors and a stockholder of Cytimm.

14. Segment Information

As of January 1, 2019, the Company realigned its businesses into two operating and reportable segments, Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex. The Company reports segment information based on the management approach. The management approach designates the internal reporting used by the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM"), which is the Company's Chief Executive Officer, for making decisions and assessing performance as the source of the Company's reportable segments. The CODM allocates resources and assesses the performance of each operating segment based on licensing, product sales and services revenue, operating expenses, and operating income (loss) before interest and taxes. The Company has determined its reportable segments to be Sorrento Therapeutics and Scilex based on the information used by the CODM.

Sorrento Therapeutics. The Sorrento Therapeutics segment is organized around the Company's immuno-oncology therapeutic area, leveraging its proprietary G-MAB™ antibody library and targeted delivery modalities to generate the next generation of cancer therapeutics. These modalities include proprietary CAR-T, DAR-T, and ADCs as well as bispecific antibody approaches. Additionally, this segment also includes Sofusa®, a drug delivery technology that delivers biologics directly into the lymphatic system to potentially achieve improved efficacy and fewer adverse effects than standard parenteral immunotherapy, and RTX, which is a non-opioid-based neurotoxin and is currently in clinical trials for late stage cancer pain and osteoarthritis.

Scilex. The Scilex segment is largely organized around the Company's non-opioid pain management operations. Revenues from the Scilex segment are exclusively derived from the sale of ZTlido.

- In October 2018, Scilex Pharma commercially launched ZTlido and began recognizing revenue.
- Semnur's SEMDEXA™ (SP-102) compound could become the first FDA-approved epidural steroid product for the treatment of sciatica. SEMDEXA™ has been awarded fast track status by the FDA.

The Company manages its assets on a company basis, not by segments, as many of its assets are shared or commingled. With the exception of unrestricted cash balances, the Company's CODM does not regularly review asset information by reportable segment. The majority of long-lived assets for both segments are located in the United States.

The following table presents information about the Company's reportable segments for the twelve months ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,								
	2020			2019			2018		
(in thousands)	Sorrento Therapeutics	Scilex	Total	Sorrento Therapeutics	Scilex	Total	Sorrento Therapeutics	Scilex	Total
External revenues	$ 13,655	$ 26,331	$ 39,986	$ 10,399	$ 21,033	$ 31,432	$ 18,587	$ 2,606	$ 21,193
Operating expenses	225,687	58,817	284,504	130,529	160,296	290,825	137,166	34,452	171,618
Operating (loss) income	(212,032)	(32,486)	(244,518)	(120,130)	(139,263)	(259,393)	(118,579)	(31,846)	(150,425)
Unrestricted cash	51,475	4,989	56,464	12,176	10,345	22,521	86,024	72,714	158,738

15. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The following table sets forth selected quarterly data for the years presented, in thousands, except per share data.

2020	Quarter Ended December 31,	Quarter Ended September 30,	Quarter Ended June 30,	Quarter Ended March 31,	Year Ended December 31,
Revenues	$ 11,505	$ 11,753	$ 9,007	$ 7,721	$ 39,986
Operating costs and expenses	$ 82,028	$ 94,857	$ 56,735	$ 50,884	$ 284,504
Net loss attributable to Sorrento	$ (71,503)	$ (84,023)	$ (77,740)	$ (65,195)	$ (298,461)
Net loss per share - basic	$ (0.27)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.36)	$ (0.36)	$ (1.30)
Net loss per share - diluted	$ (0.27)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.36)	$ (0.36)	$ (1.30)
Weighted-average shares - basic	267,863	251,211	216,956	182,609	229,823
Weighted-average shares - diluted	267,863	257,670	216,956	182,609	229,823

2019	Quarter Ended December 31,	Quarter Ended September 30,	Quarter Ended June 30,	Quarter Ended March 31,	Year Ended December 31,
Revenues	$ 13,034	$ 5,778	$ 6,477	$ 6,143	$ 31,432
Operating costs and expenses	$ 45,613	$ 59,061	$ 56,838	$ 129,313	$ 290,825
Net loss attributable to Sorrento	$ (62,820)	$ (64,415)	$ (56,762)	$ (108,071)	$ (292,068)
Net loss per share - basic	$ (0.41)	$ (0.49)	$ (0.46)	$ (0.88)	$ (2.20)
Net loss per share - diluted	$ (0.41)	$ (0.50)	$ (0.47)	$ (0.88)	$ (2.35)
Weighted-average shares - basic	154,964	130,800	122,549	122,281	132,732
Weighted-average shares - diluted	154,964	140,445	132,459	122,281	140,514

16. Loss Per Share

For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, basic earnings per share of common stock is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share of common stock is calculated to give effect to all dilutive securities, using the treasury stock method and the if-converted method for potentially dilutive shares of common stock issuable upon the Semnur Share Exchange, which is described in Note 7.

The following table sets forth the reconciliation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands, except per share):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Numerator			
Net loss attributable to Sorrento	$ (298,461)	$ (292,068)	$ (203,540)
Net loss attributable to Semnur holders of Scilex Holding	—	(38,669)	—
Net loss used for diluted earnings per share	(298,461)	(330,737)	(203,540)
Denominator for basic loss per share	229,823	132,732	106,150
Potentially dilutive shares of Sorrento common stock issuable upon Semnur Share Exchange	—	7,782	—
Denominator for loss earnings per share	229,823	140,514	106,150
Basic loss per share	$ (1.30)	$ (2.20)	$ (1.92)
Diluted loss per share	$ (1.30)	$ (2.35)	$ (1.92)

The potentially dilutive stock options and warrants that would have been excluded because the effect would have been anti-dilutive consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Outstanding options	18,763	14,587	10,523
Outstanding warrants	18,605	57,556	25,635

Exhibit 4.18

Description of Securities of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.

The authorized capital stock of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), consists of:

- 750,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.0001 par value per share ("***Common Stock***"); and
- 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, $0.0001 par value per share ("***Preferred Stock***").

Common Stock

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "***Certificate of Incorporation***") or as required by applicable law, all shares of Common Stock have the same rights and privileges and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters, including, without limitation, those described below:

- ***Voting rights.*** Each holder of Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share on each matter that requires stockholder approval. Holders of Common Stock do not have any cumulative voting rights. There is no provision for cumulative voting for the election of directors, which means that more than one-half of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election. The Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "***Bylaws***") provide that all elections shall be determined by a plurality of votes cast, and except as otherwise required by law or the rules and regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Company, all other matters shall be determined by a majority of votes cast affirmatively or negatively.
- ***Dividend rights.*** The holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the Company's board of directors (the "***Board***") out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of the Board is to retain earnings, if any, for the operations and potential expansion of the business.
- ***Liquidation rights.*** Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of Common Stock are entitled to share ratably in all of the Company's assets which are legally available for distribution, after payment of or provision for all liabilities.
- ***No preemptive or similar rights.*** The holders of Common Stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights.
- ***Anti-Takeover Provisions.*** See the below section titled "Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and the DGCL".

Listing

The Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SRNE."

Preferred Stock

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that the Board may by resolution, without further vote or action by the stockholders, establish one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock having the number of shares and relative voting rights, designation, dividend rates, liquidation, and other rights, preferences and limitations as may be fixed by them without further stockholder approval. Once designated by the Board, each series of Preferred Stock will have specific financial and other terms that will be set forth in the applicable certificate of designation for the series. Prior to the issuance of shares of each series of Preferred Stock, the Board is required by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "***DGCL***") and the Certificate of Incorporation to adopt resolutions and file a certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The certificate of designation fixes for each class or series the designations, powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions, including, but not limited to, some or all of the following:

- The distinctive designation of such series and the number of shares which shall constitute such series, which number may be increased (except where otherwise provided by the Board in creating such series) or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) from time to time by resolution of the Board;

- The rate and manner of payment of dividends payable on shares of such series, including the dividend rate, date of declaration and payment, whether dividends shall be cumulative and the conditions upon which and the date from which such dividends shall be cumulative;

- Whether shares of such series shall be redeemable, the time or times when, and the price or prices at which, shares of such series shall be redeemable, the redemption price, the terms and conditions of redemption and the sinking fund provisions, if any, for the purchase or redemption of such shares;

- The amount payable on shares of such series and the rights of holders of such shares in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company;

- The rights, if any, of the holders of shares of such series to convert such shares into, or exchange such shares for, shares of Common Stock, other securities or shares of any other class or series of Preferred Stock and the terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange;

- The voting rights, if any, and whether full or limited, of the shares of such series, which may include no voting rights, one vote per share or such higher or lower number of votes per share as may be designated by the Board; and

- The preemptive or preferential rights, if any, of the holders of shares of such series to subscribe for, purchase, receive or otherwise acquire any part of any new or additional issue of stock of any class, whether now or hereafter authorized, or of any bonds,

debentures, notes or any of the Company's other securities, whether or not convertible into shares of Common Stock.

All shares of Preferred Stock offered hereby will, when issued, be fully paid and nonassessable, including shares of Preferred Stock issued upon the exercise of preferred stock warrants or subscription rights, if any.

Although the Board has no intention at the present time of doing so, it could authorize the issuance of a series of Preferred Stock that could, depending on the terms of such series, impede the completion of a merger, tender offer or other takeover attempt.

Warrants

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 18,604,896 shares of Common Stock as follows:

- warrants to purchase an aggregate of 34,642 shares with an exercise price of $12.99 per share, all of which are currently exercisable and expire on March 31, 2021, all of which shall be automatically exercised on a "cashless" basis upon expiration if the fair market value of the Common Stock is greater than the exercise price of the warrants on the expiration date of the warrants;

- warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,424,242 shares with an exercise price of $2.61 per share, all of which are currently exercisable and expire on June 21, 2023;

- warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,663,012 shares with an exercise price of $3.28 per share, all of which are currently exercisable (subject to certain beneficial ownership limitations) and expire on December 13, 2023;

- warrants to purchase an aggregate of 500,000 shares with an exercise price of $3.28 per share, all of which are currently exercisable and expire on May 7, 2029;

- warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,250,000 shares with an exercise price of $3.94 per share, all of which are currently exercisable and expire on November 3, 2029;

- Series A warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,033,000 shares with an exercise price of $3.75 per share, all of which are currently exercisable (subject to certain beneficial ownership limitations) and expire on July 2, 2029, all of which shall be automatically exercised on a "cashless" basis upon expiration in accordance with the terms of the Series A warrants;

- Series C warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,250,000 shares with an exercise price of $3.75 per share, all of which are currently exercisable (subject to certain beneficial ownership limitations) and expire on July 2, 2029, all of which may be automatically exercised on a "cashless" basis upon expiration in accordance with the terms of the Series C warrants; and

- warrants to purchase an aggregate of 450,000 shares with an exercise price of $2.40 per share, all of which are currently exercisable (subject to certain beneficial ownership limitations) and expire on October 9, 2026, all of which shall be automatically exercised on a "cashless" basis upon expiration in accordance with the terms of the warrants.

All of the outstanding warrants contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price in the event of stock dividends, stock splits or similar transactions. In addition, certain of the warrants contain a "cashless exercise" feature that allows the holders thereof to exercise the warrants without a cash payment to the Company under certain circumstances. Certain of the warrants also contain provisions that provide certain rights to warrantholders in the event of a fundamental transaction, including a merger or consolidation with or into another entity, such as:

- the right to receive the same amount and kind of consideration paid to the holders of Common Stock in the fundamental transaction;

- the right to require the Company to repurchase the unexercised portion of certain warrants at the warrant's respective fair value using the Black Scholes option pricing formula; or

- the right to require the Company or a successor entity to redeem the unexercised portion of certain warrants for the same consideration paid to holders of Common Stock in the fundamental transaction at the warrant's respective fair value using the Black Scholes option pricing formula.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware

Certain provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and the DGCL may have the effect of discouraging potential acquisition proposals or tender offers or delaying or preventing a change in control. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in the Company's best interests, including attempts by stockholders to replace or remove the Company's management.

These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to first negotiate with the Board. These provisions may delay or prevent someone from acquiring or merging with the Company, which may cause the market price of the Common Stock to decline.

Blank Check Preferred Stock

The Board is authorized to create and issue from time to time, without stockholder approval, up to an aggregate of 100,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series and to establish the number of shares of any series of Preferred Stock and to fix the designations, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions of the shares of each series.

The authority to designate Preferred Stock may be used to issue a series of Preferred Stock, or rights to acquire Preferred Stock, that could dilute the interest of, or impair the voting power of, holders of the Common Stock or could also be used as a method of determining, delaying or preventing a change of control.

Advance Notice Bylaws

The Bylaws contain an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before any meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the Board. Stockholders at any meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board or by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has given the Company's corporate secretary timely written notice, in proper form, of the stockholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. Although the Bylaws do not give the Board the power to approve or disapprove of stockholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting, the Bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the Company.

Choice of Forum

The Bylaws provide that, unless the Board consents to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought by or on behalf of the Company; (ii) any direct action asserting a claim against the Company or any of its directors or officers pursuant to any of the provisions of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws; (iii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duties owed by any of its directors, officers or other employees to its stockholders; or (iv) any action asserting a violation of Delaware decisional law relating to its internal affairs. This provision does not apply to (a) actions in which the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware concludes that an indispensable party is not subject to the jurisdiction of Delaware courts, or (b) actions in which a federal court has assumed exclusive jurisdiction to a proceeding. This choice of forum provision is not intended to apply to any actions brought under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. However, the Bylaws do not relieve the Company of its duties to comply with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and its stockholders will not be deemed to have waived the Company's compliance with these laws, rules and regulations. The Bylaws also provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Company will be deemed to have notice of and consented to this choice of forum provision.

This choice of forum provision in the Bylaws may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with the Company or its directors, officers

or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against the Company and its directors, officers and other employees. In addition, stockholders who do bring a claim in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near Delaware. Furthermore, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' governing documents has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable.

Interested Stockholder Transactions

The Company is subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits "business combinations" between a publicly-held Delaware corporation and an "interested stockholder," which is generally defined as a stockholder who is a beneficial owner of 15% or more of a Delaware corporation's voting stock for a three-year period following the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless: (i) the transaction is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested stockholder attained that status; (ii) upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or (iii) on or after the date of the transaction, the transaction is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder. In general, the DGCL defines a business combination to include the following: (a) any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder; (b) any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder; (c) subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder; (d) any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or (e) the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

Filling Vacancies

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time exclusively by the Board pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships. As of December 31, 2020, the Board consists of seven directors.

In the event of a vacancy on the Board, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of the Board, unless otherwise required by law or by resolution of the Board, such vacancy shall be filled only by a majority vote of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum (and not by stockholders), and directors so chosen shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred or until such director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. This system of electing and filling vacancies may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise

attempting to obtain control of the Company, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors.

Removal of Directors

The Certificate of Incorporation provides for the removal of any of the Company's directors only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 67% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock then entitled to vote at an election of directors, voting together as a single class. However, in December 2015, the Delaware Chancery Court issued a decision, *In Re VAALCO Energy, Inc.*, in which the court interpreted Section 141(k) of the DGCL and held that if a company does not have (i) a classified board of directors or (ii) cumulative voting in election of directors, then such company may not provide in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws that its directors may be removed only for cause. Prior to the *VAALCO* decision, it was not clear whether Section 141(k) prohibits this type of provision when the company does not have classified board or cumulative vote. The *VAALCO* decision made it clear that the removal provision in the Certificate of Incorporation is now invalid. As previously disclosed in a Current Report on Form 8-K filed by the Company on April 18, 2018, the Board resolved that, until such time as an amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation is approved by the Company's stockholders to permit stockholders to remove the Company's directors with or without cause by a majority of stockholders, the Company will not enforce the director removal provision of the Certificate of Incorporation to the extent it purports to limit removal of directors by stockholders only for cause or only by a supermajority of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company.

No Stockholder Action by Written Consent; Special Meetings

The Certificate of Incorporation eliminates the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting and the right to call a special meeting of stockholders or to require that the Board call a special meeting, except as may be required by statute.

Amendment of Charter Provisions

The amendment of any of the above provisions in the Certificate of Incorporation, except for the provision making it possible for the Company's board of directors to issue undesignated Preferred Stock, would require approval by a stockholder vote by the holders of at least 67% of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

The provisions of the DGCL and the Certificate of Incorporation could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of the Common Stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in the Company's management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

*****Certain identified information has been omitted from this exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Registrant if publicly disclosed. Such omitted information is indicated by brackets ("[...***...]") in this exhibit. *****

LICENSE AGREEMENT

This LICENSE AGREEMENT (this "***Agreement***") is made as of October 12, 2020 (the "***Agreement Date***"), by and between Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("***Sorrento***") and Personalized Stem Cells, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("***PSC***"). Sorrento and PSC shall be referred to herein individually as a "***Party***" and collectively as the "***Parties***."

WHEREAS, PSC and its Affiliates are the sole and exclusive owners of the Licensed Materials, Licensed Patents and Licensed Know-How (as those terms are defined below), via a certain Patent and Know-How License Agreement, from VetStem Biopharma, Inc. ("***VetStem***"), dated as of November 2, 2018, as amended by a Second Amendment dated October 8, 2020 (collectively called the "***VSB-PSC License Agreement***").

WHEREAS, Sorrento and PSC desire to enter into this Agreement whereby PSC will license to Sorrento the Licensed Patents and Licensed Know-How in the Field and in the Territory in connection with Licensed Products (as those terms are defined below).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS; INTERPRETATION

Section 1.1 **Definitions**. For the purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

"***Affiliate***" means, as to any Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, the term "***control***" of a Person means: (a) the power to vote, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the securities having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person; or (b) the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "***controlled***" and "***controlling***" have meanings correlative thereto.

"***Applicable Law***" means any federal, state or local statute, law (including the common law), ordinance, rule, code, or regulation that applies in whole or in part to, as the case may be, the obligations or rights of the Parties under this Agreement. Any reference to any federal, state or local statute or law will be deemed also to refer to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder unless the context requires otherwise.

"***Business Day***" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or any day on which commercial banks located in San Diego, California are authorized or required to remain closed.

"***Combination Product***" means a Royalty-Bearing Product that includes one or more pharmaceutically active ingredients, components, delivery devices or products in addition to the Licensed Material.

"***Commercially Reasonable Efforts***" means efforts and the deployment of a quantity and quality of resources consistent with the exercise of diligent efforts and reasonable and prudent scientific and business judgment, as applied to other pharmaceutical products of similar potential, characteristics, and market size by the Party in question, where the products are in a similar stage of development or commercialization and with similar market potential and product life, taking into account the safety and efficacy of the products, competitive products in the marketplace, proprietary position of the products (including patent coverage and regulatory exclusivity), the regulatory structure involved, anticipated or approved labelling, anticipated profitability of the products (including pricing and reimbursement), and all other relevant factors, and in all cases taking into account and subject to such Party's reasonable business judgment. The term "Commercially Reasonable Efforts" shall not be deemed to require Sorrento to give any guarantee to PSC.

"***Controlled***" or "***Controls***" means, with respect to an item of Know-How or Intellectual Property Rights, Generated Data, Regulatory Materials, contracts, or other rights, the right (whether by ownership, license or other authorization) to grant and authorize the licenses or sublicenses, as applicable, of the scope granted to the Sorrento pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

"***Cover***" means, with respect to any subject matter, the manufacture, use, performance, sale, offering for sale, importation, exportation or other exploitation of such subject matter would infringe a claim of a patent or patent application at the time thereof absent ownership or license therein or thereto, as applicable. As used in this definition, "infringe" shall include direct infringement, contributorily infringing or inducing the infringement of such claim. For clarity, with respect to a claim within a patent application, "***Cover***" includes a claim in such patent application if such claim were issued as then prosecuted. "***Covered***" and "***Covering***" shall have correlative meanings.

"***Data***" means any data (whether pre-clinical, clinical, or otherwise) for the Licensed Materials or any Licensed Product that is Controlled by PSC.

"***Field***" means and includes all fields of use of allogeneic adipose-derived stem cells for or in respect of human health, including the diagnosis, treatment, and/or cure of any human disease or disorder; provided that, solely in the People's Republic of China ("***PRC***") only, the Field excludes commercial sales for the diagnosis, treatment, and/or cure of SARS-CoV-2 or other respiratory diseases.

"***First Commercial Sale***" means the first sale for consideration by Sorrento or its Affiliates (or their respective Sublicensee) to a Third Party of a Royalty-Bearing Product for use in the Field.

"***Intellectual Property Rights***" means and includes all rights of any of the following types anywhere in the world: (a) Patent Rights; (b) (i) copyrights, moral rights, and rights in works of authorship, and (ii) all registrations for any of the foregoing (i); and (c) Know-How (other than those rights subject to clauses (a) or (b) hereof).

"***Know-How***" means data, trade secrets, inventions (whether patentable or otherwise), discoveries, specifications, instructions, processes, compositions, formulae, materials, compounds, methods, protocols, expertise, technical information, and any other information of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any pharmacological, biological, chemical, biochemical, manufacturing, business, and financial information), and other technology applicable to formulations, compositions or products or to their manufacture, development, registration, use or marketing or to methods of assaying or testing them, and all biological, chemical, pharmacological, biochemical, toxicological, pharmaceutical, physical and analytical, safety, quality control, manufacturing, preclinical, and clinical data relevant to any of the foregoing. For clarity, the general categories and types of information included in this definition are listed in Exhibit C.

"***Licensed Intellectual Property Rights***" means and includes: (a) the Licensed Patents; (b) the Licensed Know-How and (c) all other Intellectual Property Rights (other than Patent Rights) that are Controlled by PSC or any of its Affiliates as of the Agreement Date or during the term of this Agreement that (i) relate to the development, manufacture or commercialization of any Licensed Materials or Licensed Product, or (ii) otherwise are or would be reasonably necessary or useful to research, develop, promote, commercialize, or exploit (including to make, have made, use, sell, or import) any Licensed Materials or Licensed Products.

"***Licensed Know-How***" means and includes all Know-How Controlled by PSC or any of its Affiliates as of the Agreement Date or at any time up to the second anniversary of the Agreement Date that: (a) relate to the development, manufacture, or commercialization of any Licensed Materials or Licensed Product; or (b) otherwise are or would be reasonably necessary or useful to research, develop, promote, commercialize, or exploit (including to make, have made, use, sell, or import) any Licensed Materials or Licensed Products, including, without limitation, all Data.

"***Licensed Materials***" means the Product Materials and any other materials, compounds, molecules, biologics, that are owned or Controlled by PSC as of the Agreement Date or at any time up to the second anniversary of the Agreement Date that are reasonably necessary to research, develop, promote, commercialize, or exploit any allogeneic adipose-derived stem cells for the Field.

"***Licensed Patents***" means and includes: (a) the Patent Rights listed in Exhibit B; and (b) any other Patent Rights that are Controlled by PSC or any of its Affiliates as of the Agreement Date or at any time during the term of this Agreement that (i) would be infringed by the research, development, promotion, commercialization, or exploitation (including making, having made, using, selling, or importing) of any Licensed Material, Licensed Know-How, or any product or service incorporating, based upon, or using any Licensed Material or Licensed Know-How, (ii) otherwise relate to the development, manufacture, or commercialization of any Licensed Material, Licensed Know-How, or any product or service incorporating, based upon, or using any Licensed Material or Licensed Know-How, or (iii) otherwise are or would be reasonably necessary or useful to research, develop, promote, commercialize, or exploit (including to make, have made, use, sell, or import) any Licensed Material, Licensed Know-How, or any product or service incorporating, based upon, or using any Licensed Material or Licensed Know-How.

"***Licensed Product***" means and includes: (a) any composition, product, or component part thereof (i) incorporating, based upon, or using, in whole or in part, any Licensed Know-How and/or any Licensed Materials and/or the subject matter of any issued claim from an unexpired patent contained in the Licensed Patents, or (ii) the manufacture, use, sale, offering for sale, importation, exportation or other exploitation of which, in whole or in part, is Covered by one or more Valid Claims within the Licensed Patents; and (b) any and all services offered in connection or associated therewith.

"***Master Services Agreement***" means a mutually agreed upon contract under which PSC may provide services to Sorrento that will be specifically defined in individual project statements of work containing the work to be accomplished, the timeline, the specifications, and the compensation.

"***Net Sales***" means the gross amounts actually received by Sorrento or its Affiliates or Sublicensees (each, a "***Selling Party***") for arms-length sales of Royalty-Bearing Products in the Field to a Third Party customer, less […***…]. Each of the foregoing deductions shall be determined as occurred in the ordinary course of business in accordance with GAAP.

For clarity, sales of Licensed Product(s) or Licensed Material(s) between Sorrento and its Affiliates for resale shall be excluded from Net Sales, but the subsequent resale to a bona-fide end user or customer of a Royalty-Bearing Product shall be included in Net Sales. Sales of the Royalty-Bearing Product used for

clinical trials or for compassionate use or other donations below fair market value shall not be included in Net Sales.

If, on a country-by-country basis, a Royalty-Bearing Product is sold in the form of a Combination Product, the Net Sales for such Royalty-Bearing Product in the Combination Product will be calculated by multiplying the actual Net Sales of such Combination Product by the fraction A/B where A is fair market value of the Royalty-Bearing Product of the same strength in the same period when sold in stand-alone form in the same country of sale as the Combination Product, and B is the fair market value of all of the active ingredients, components, delivery devices, and products in the Combination Product sold in the same period in such country.

"***Patent Rights***" means in any country, any and all: (a) patents (including, but not limited to, any inventor's certificate, utility model, petty patent and design patent), including any reissue, re-examination, renewal or extension (including any supplementary protection certificate) of any patent, and any confirmation patent or patent of addition based on any patent, in such country; and (b) patent applications, including any continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals, provisionals, continued prosecution application, substitute applications, and any other patent application that claims priority from any patent.

"***Payment Date***" means the date on which PSC receives the Upfront Payment.

"***Person***" means any individual, person, entity, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, trust, business trust, cooperative, association, foreign trust, foreign business organization or a governmental entity.

"***Product Materials***" means the included cell lines composed of stromal vascular cells, master cell banks, and finished final drug product lots as shown in Exhibit A.

"***Regulatory Approval***" means, in any given country, the granting by the Regulatory Authorities in that country of all approvals that are necessary for the manufacturing, distributing, marketing, sale, pricing and reimbursement of a drug product.

"***Regulatory Authority***" means an agency of any government having the authority to regulate the sale, manufacture, marketing, testing, pricing or payment reimbursement of drugs.

"***Regulatory Materials***" means regulatory applications, submissions, notifications, communications, correspondence, registrations, Regulatory Approvals or other filings made to, received from or otherwise conducted with a Regulatory Authority in connection with the research, manufacturing, development, or commercialization of a drug product in a particular country or jurisdiction.

"***Royalty-Bearing Product***" means any Licensed Product in the Field sold by Sorrento or its Affiliates or Sublicensees to an unrelated Third Party on an arms-length basis and that: (a) in the absence of this Agreement, would infringe upon a Valid Claim of any Licensed Patent in the country in which such Licensed Product is sold; or (b) incorporates or uses (or has used) in any manner any Licensed Know-How.

"***Territory***" means worldwide; provided that the Territory does not include the People's Republic of China ("PRC") for products directed at COVID-19 or other respiratory diseases. For clarity, PRC is included in the Territory for products directed at other diseases.

"***Third Party***" means any Person other than Sorrento, PSC, and their respective Affiliates.

"***Valid Claim***" means any issued claim of any unexpired Licensed Patent that has not been permanently revoked, nor held unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction that is unappealable, or unappealed in the time allowed for appeal.

"***VetStem***" means VetStem Biopharma, Inc., an Affiliate of PSC and the provider of manufacturing and regulatory and clinical services to PSC. PSC is a licensee of VetStem.

Section 1.2 **Interpretation and Rules of Construction**. Unless otherwise indicated to the contrary herein by the context or use thereof:

(a) a capitalized term has the meaning assigned to it;

(b) when a reference is made in this Agreement to an Article, Section, Exhibit or Schedule, such reference is to an Article or Section of, or an Exhibit or Schedule to, this Agreement;

(c) the headings for this Agreement are for reference purposes only and do not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement;

(d) the words, "herein," "hereto," "hereof" and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Section or paragraph hereof;

(e) references to "including" in this Agreement shall mean "including, without limitation," whether or not so specified;

(f) references in the singular or to "him," "her," "it," "itself," or other like references, and references in the plural or the feminine or masculine reference, as the case may be, shall also, when the context so requires, be deemed to include the plural or singular, or the masculine or feminine reference, as the case may be;

(g) references to any statute shall be deemed to refer to such statute as amended from time to time and to any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder;

(h) all accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined herein shall, except as otherwise noted, have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with GAAP;

(i) all terms defined in this Agreement have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto, unless otherwise defined therein; and

(j) all references to "$" will be references to United States Dollars, and with respect to any contract, obligation, liability, claim or document that is contemplated by this Agreement, but denominated in currency other than United States Dollars, the amounts described in such contract, obligation, liability, claim or document will be deemed to be converted into United States Dollars for purposes of this Agreement based on the noon buying rate in New York, as certified weekly by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, in effect as of the applicable date of determination.

ARTICLE II
LICENSE GRANT

Section 2.1 **License Grant**. PSC hereby grants to Sorrento, effective as of the Payment Date, an exclusive, transferable (subject to Section 9.4 or under the terms of this Agreement or as permitted or required under any Applicable Law), sublicensable (subject to Section 2.3 hereof), perpetual and

irrevocable (unless terminated in accordance with Section 6.2) license and right, under the Licensed Intellectual Property Rights, to: (a) research, develop, use, reproduce, modify, create any reproductions or derivative works of, and to otherwise fully utilize, exploit and commercialize the Licensed Know-How in the Field in the Territory; and (b) research, develop, test, make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell, import, market, promote, improve, provide, perform, support and to otherwise fully utilize, exploit and commercialize Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory. This license grant is subject to the terms of (i) the VSB-PSC License Agreement, and (ii) the Calidi Biotherapeutics license agreements, copies of which have been furnished to Sorrento.

Section 2.2 **Exclusivity**. The foregoing license grant to Sorrento set forth in Section 2.1 shall be exclusive (even as to PSC), except for the Calidi license agreement. PSC agrees that neither it, nor any of its Affiliates or (sub)licensees (other than Calidi), as applicable, will directly or indirectly develop, file for Regulatory Approval with respect to, make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import and otherwise commercialize any Licensed Product in the Field in the Territory, except for or through Sorrento and its designees, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For clarity, PSC and its sublicensees may develop and sell Licensed Products in PRC for the diagnosis, treatment, and/or cure of SARS-COV-2 or other respiratory diseases.

Section 2.3 **Sublicenses**. Sorrento may sublicense the rights granted by PSC under Section 2.1 above to its Affiliates and to Third Parties (through multiple tiers of sublicensees) without PSC's prior written consent, subject to the terms of this Agreement (each such sublicensee, a "***Sublicensee***" hereunder). Before granting any such sublicense, Sorrento shall enter into a definitive written agreement with any such Sublicensee that contains terms and conditions consistent with those set forth herein. Notwithstanding Sorrento's right to sublicense hereunder, as between the Parties, Sorrento shall remain responsible and liable for the acts and/or omissions of each Sublicensee.

Section 2.4 **Grant-back**. Sorrento hereby grants back to PSC and its Affiliates the rights to use any and all data derived by Sorrento from the conduct and analysis of data from the FDA-approved Phase 1 COVID-19 study to the extent such data is derived in the course of Sorrento exercising its license rights under this Agreement, and a right of reference to any filings of such data and analysis, in either case, solely for PSC's own programs outside of the Field to the extent such programs are not competitive with the businesses or activities of Sorrento. PSC may authorize third-party licensees of PSC, and sub-sublicensees, and successor entities, and its Affiliates to access and use such data for the benefit of their research, development, and regulatory approvals. All data provided by Sorrento to PSC hereunder is and shall be deemed to be the confidential information of Sorrento, shall be protected from public disclosure by PSC and its Affiliates, and may only be shared with third parties under obligations of confidentiality and limited use as specified above. ALL SUCH DATA IS LICENSED BY SORRENTO "AS IS" AND "WITH ALL FAULTS", WITHOUT ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF ANY KIND, WITH ANY SUCH WARRANTIES BEING HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

Section 2.5 **VSB-PSC License**. Sorrento acknowledges receiving and reviewing the VSB-PSC License Agreement. Sorrento agrees to comply with the following terms of said agreement: (i) Section 7 audit rights, (ii) Sections 8 and 10 patent prosecution and enforcement matters, (iii) Section 4.5 duty to maintain records, (iv) Section 9 restrictions against challenging VetStem's patents, and Section 11 compliance with laws. Sorrento hereby acknowledges and agrees that VetStem is a third party beneficiary under this Agreement. In the event of any breach by PSC of the VSB-PSC License, Sorrento shall have the right to cure that breach so as to keep the VSB-PSC License in full force and effect. All costs incurred by Sorrento to effect the cure shall be reimbursed by PSC to Sorrento, or at the option of Sorrento, said costs may be used as credit offsets against any sums thereafter payable by Sorrento to PSC.

Section 2.6 **IND**. Part of the Licensed Know-How described in Exhibit C is information contained in PSC's US-FDA IND Application #019814 (filed in 2020) for COVID-19, which application has been approved (the "IND"). Promptly after the Payment Date, both Parties will file with the FDA all applicable papers to effect a transfer of the IND to Sorrento, such that Sorrento becomes the "Sponsor" for the IND; and Sorrento shall have responsibilities and rights as the Sponsor, in accordance with applicable FDA rules and procedures. At the same time, PSC will transfer to Sorrento all related Standard Operating Procedures ("SOP") and related documents for enabling manufacture. Further, at the option of Sorrento, PSC will transfer and assign to Sorrento that certain Clinical Trial Agreement between PSC and University of California at San Francisco (Fresno campus), dated August 20, 2020.

ARTICLE III
DEVELOPMENT RESPONSIBILITIES; REGULATORY DATA; TECHNOLOGY TRANSFERS & SUPPLY

Section 3.1 **Development Responsibilities**.

(a) **General Assistance**. Up until the second anniversary of the Agreement Date, PSC shall provide Sorrento with reasonable assistance, as Sorrento reasonably requires, in connection with development, pre-clinical and clinical testing of the Licensed Products and preparation and filing of all Regulatory Materials and any other documents required in connection with seeking and obtaining Regulatory Approval of the Licensed Products, and all such services shall be provided by PSC in a commercially reasonable timely manner […***…]. As between the Parties, Sorrento will own all Regulatory Materials submitted by Sorrento to the Regulatory Authorities and all Regulatory Approvals resulting from such submissions. Following receipt of Regulatory Approval for a Licensed Product, Sorrento or its Sublicensee(s) will be solely responsible for all sales, marketing and distribution decisions and costs and related commercialization activities related to such Licensed Product. PSC acknowledges and agrees that during the term PSC will have no right or authority to file any NDAs or applications with any Regulatory Authority with regard to any Licensed Products in the Field, and following execution of this Agreement PSC will promptly transfer to Sorrento any Regulatory Approvals and any pending NDAs or other applications filed by PSC with any Regulatory Authority.

(b) **CMC Services**. Up until the second anniversary of the Agreement Date, at Sorrento's reasonable request, PSC shall provide to Sorrento with Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls (CMC) services, including CMC maintenance, CMC improvement, and any other CMC-related services in order to facilitate successful achievement of Regulatory Approval in the Territories for the Licensed Products, including satisfaction of any and all applicable FDA and European Union registration requirements (collectively, the "***CMC Services***"). This work shall be accomplished under a Master Services Agreement and individual statements of work that are mutually agreed upon […***…]. PSC may require that Sorrento directly contract with VetStem for these services via a direct master services agreement and statements of work.

Section 3.2 **Regulatory Data and Right of Reference**. PSC grants to Sorrento a right to reference, file, or incorporate by reference any of PSC's Regulatory Approvals that are reasonably necessary or desirable for Sorrento to exercise its rights under this Agreement. Sorrento may use and disclose all Regulatory Materials of PSC and underlying data, information, documents, results, and analyses: (a) in any filing or correspondence that Sorrento makes with a Regulatory Authority; (b) in the preparation, filing, prosecution, defense, and enforcement of any patents and patent applications; and (c) in connection with preparing, publishing, and otherwise presenting research articles, scientific articles, scientific presentations, and the like, subject to the provisions of the confidentiality provisions in this Agreement. In addition, PSC will provide Sorrento with copies of all pre-clinical data, clinical data, and any other data used, relied on, or incorporated into any such Regulatory Approvals (all such data being

Licensed Know-How hereunder). Sorrento may use and exploit all such data within restriction in the Field for use in connection with Licensed Products, including in any filing or correspondence that Sorrento makes with a Regulatory Authority with respect to any Licensed Products.

Section 3.3 **Technology Transfers**. Within sixty (60) calendar days following the Payment Date, PSC will, at no charge to Sorrento, deliver to Sorrento written summary of the Licensed Know-How as described on Exhibit C. Thereafter over the next six months, on a schedule to be mutually approved by the Parties, PSC will provide such additional Know-How relating to the research, development, use, manufacture, or other commercialization of Licensed Materials and/or Licensed Products. Any additional specific training shall be mutually determined at fair compensation and accomplished under the Master Services Agreement and specific statements of work. Thereafter, during the two year period following the Agreement Date, as reasonably requested by Sorrento, PSC will promptly transfer to Sorrento any new additional Licensed Know-How acquired by PSC that is reasonably necessary or useful to enable Sorrento to exercise the rights and licenses granted by PSC to Sorrento hereunder. Without limiting the foregoing, at Sorrento's request, PSC shall disclose (and provide copies or provide access to make copies, as applicable) to either Sorrento or a Third Party manufacturer selected by Sorrento, all Licensed Know-How that is reasonably necessary or useful in the manufacturing (including quality assurance and control testing, filling, labeling, packaging, finishing, storage and shipping, as applicable) of the Licensed Materials and/or Licensed Products, and provide the appropriate authorizations to such Regulatory Authority(ies) allowing Sorrento (or its Third Party manufacturer) the right to reference any and all information, data, filings or materials filed with Regulatory Authorities by or on behalf of PSC or its permitted contractors to support any filings or applications submitted to a Regulatory Authority with respect to the Licensed Materials and/or Licensed Products (together with supporting documentation) (or changes thereto) to permit manufacture by Sorrento or its designee. In connection with the foregoing provisions, PSC shall make available to Sorrento, […***…], such advice of the personnel of PSC and its contract manufacturers as may reasonably be requested by Sorrento in connection with such transfer, to facilitate the understanding and implementation of such manufacturing related Licensed Know-How to manufacture the Licensed Materials and Licensed Products.

Section 3.4 **Supply of Product Materials**. PSC shall transfer to Sorrento all Product Materials within sixty (60) days after the Agreement Date. PSC will transfer these materials with no representations or warrantees other than that (i) the Product Materials have been manufactured, packaged, and labeled in accordance with all US FDA Applicable Laws and any specifications agreed upon by the Parties, and (ii) the Product Materials will comply with the applicable specifications agreed upon by the Parties, as confirmed by the certificate of analysis that will be supplied at the time of delivery to Sorrento. This certificate of analysis shall be in compliance with the PSC FDA-approved specifications. Sorrento shall arrange for pickup of the Product Materials at PSC location within the above stated sixty (60) day period (at which point title shall transfer to Sorrento) and assumes all costs and risks of transport.

Section 3.5 **Supply of Additional Clinical Supplies.** PSC shall manufacture (or have manufactured by its subcontractor) and supply to Sorrento an additional 500 vials of Product Materials for use in Sorrento clinical trials ("***Clinical Supplies***") that will comply with the same warranties set forth above and the certificate of analysis as the Licensed Materials Final Drug Lots listed in Exhibit A. These 500 vials shall be completed and ready for pickup by Sorrento within 180 days after the Agreement Date unless mutually agreed as different. The only payment for such Product Materials shall be as described in Section 4.2 of this Agreement. Sorrento shall arrange for pickup of the Clinical Supplies at PSC location (at which point title shall transfer to Sorrento) and assumes all costs and risks of transport.

Section 3.6 **Supply Agreements**. During the term of this Agreement, other than Calidi, Sorrento shall have the exclusive right to purchase or otherwise obtain Licensed Materials from PSC for use in the Field and in the Territory. Sorrento shall not be obligated to purchase any additional quantities

of Licensed Materials or Licensed Products from PSC. Without limiting the foregoing, Sorrento shall have the right to request that PSC manufacture and supply such Licensed Products and/or Licensed Materials for Sorrento under one or more definitive written supply agreements ("Supply Agreement") to be timely negotiated in good faith between the Parties with standard terms (in accordance with standard industry terms), which Supply Agreement(s) would include commercially reasonable pricing.

Section 3.7. Sorrento Development Efforts. Sorrento agrees to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to develop, make, market, and sell Licensed Products in the Field in the Territory. If Sorrento fails to do so, that will give PSC the right to terminate this Agreement per Section 6.2(a)(ii); but Sorrento shall not have any liabilities for damages from such failure.

Section 3.8 Confidentiality.

3.8.1 Definitions

"Confidential Information" means information deemed confidential or proprietary by a Party (the "***Disclosing Party***"), including information deemed confidential or proprietary by virtue of the Disclosing Party's obligations to another person, that may be disclosed to, acquired by or on behalf of, the other party (the "***Receiving Party***"). For purposes of this Agreement, Confidential Information may include, but is not limited to research and development plans and results; new compounds and processes; cell lines and biologic materials; evaluation procedures (including clinical and field testing); product formulations; manufacturing methods; applications to government authorities; pricing or cost; construction plans; sales, marketing, and advertising studies and plans; customer lists; computer information and software; special techniques unique to the Disclosing Party's business; information subject to a right of privacy; information the Disclosing Party maintains under a system of protection against unauthorized access; and personal information as defined by applicable law. The Disclosing Party may consider certain of the Confidential Information as Trade Secrets of the Disclosing Party. The Disclosing Party will specifically mark any written Trade Secrets as such when provided to the Receiving Party and shall identify any verbally disclosed Trade Secrets as Trade Secrets, in writing, to the Receiving Party within ten (10) business days after disclosure. The status of information as Confidential Information is not affected by the means of acquisition or disclosure. For the avoidance of doubt, Confidential Information may be acquired by written, oral, or electronic communication; directly from the Disclosing Party's Representative or independent contractor, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries; or by visual observation. Similarly, acquisition or disclosure of information may be either intentional or inadvertent without affecting its status as Confidential Information. Confidential Information is subject to the conditions that follow. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Confidential Information does not include any information that:

(a) was or becomes generally known to the public by means other than a breach by the Receiving Party of a contractual, legal, or fiduciary duty of confidentiality owed to the Disclosing Party, its Affiliates, its subcontractors (if applicable), or any of its or their Representatives;

(b) is in the lawful possession of the Receiving Party and/or its Affiliates prior to acquisition as a result of this Agreement;

(c) was or becomes available to the Receiving Party and/or its Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a third person that is not bound by any contractual, legal, or fiduciary duty of confidentiality to the Disclosing Party, to its Affiliates, or to the Representatives of the Disclosing Party or its Affiliates, as shown by Recipient's then-contemporaneous written files and records kept in the ordinary course of business; or

(d) is developed entirely by Representatives of the Receiving Party without use of or reference to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information, as shown by written records and other competent evidence prepared contemporaneously with such independent development.

The Receiving Party bears the burden of showing that any of the foregoing exclusions applies to any of the Confidential Information.

"Governmental Authority" means: (i) any national, federal, state, or local government entity, authority, agency, instrumentality, court, tribunal, regulatory commission or other body, either foreign or domestic, whether legislative, judicial, administrative or executive; and (ii) any arbitrator to whom a dispute has been presented under government rule or by agreement of the parties with an interest in such dispute.

"Trade Secrets" means any information that satisfies the definition of "trade secret" established in any of the following: (i) the Economic Espionage Act of 1996, 18 U.S.C. §§ 1831 – 1839, § 1839 (3); (ii) the California Uniform Trade Secrets Act Cal. Civil Code § § 3426-3426.11. ; or (iii) under Applicable Laws of the United States of America.

3.8.2 Use and Disclosure of Confidential Information

a. The Receiving Party will neither:

i. Except in exercising its rights and performing its obligations under this Agreement, disclose or provide any third party access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information, directly or indirectly, except as authorized by this Agreement or by the Disclosing Party and/or its Affiliates in writing; nor

ii. Except in exercising its rights and performing its obligations under this Agreement, use or reproduce the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information for any purpose other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

b. The Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:

i. to its Representatives and to its Affiliates, subcontractors, sublicensees, and their respective Representatives who need to know the information for the purpose of this Agreement and who have contractual obligations that prohibit any disclosure and use of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information prohibited by this Agreement. The Receiving Party is responsible to the Disclosing Party for any unauthorized disclosure, use of or access to Confidential Information by any such persons.

ii. to a Governmental Authority to the extent compelled by Applicable Law, subject to the Receiving Party giving, to the extent permissible under Applicable Law, the Disclosing Party reasonable advance notice of the disclosure and cooperating with the Disclosing Party if the Disclosing Party asserts any legal rights to minimize or prevent such disclosure. In the event that such protective order or other remedy is not obtained to prevent such disclosure, or that Disclosing Party waives compliance with the provisions hereof, the Receiving Party agrees to furnish only that portion of the Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party which it is legally required to furnish. Any disclosure of Confidential Information pursuant to this Section 3.8.2(b) shall not affect or lessen the Receiving Party's obligations hereunder.

iii. in communications to its attorneys or accountants who have a professional obligation to maintain such information in confidence. The Receiving Party is responsible to the Disclosing Party for disclosure or use by any such persons of the Disclosing

Party's Confidential Information, or access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information, not authorized by the Disclosing Party.

3.8.3 Trade Secrets. The Receiving Party shall and shall cause its Representatives, Affiliates, subcontractors, sublicensees and their respective Representatives to do what is reasonably necessary to prevent unauthorized disclosure or use of the Disclosing Party's Trade Secret, other than as is expressly authorized by this Agreement as long as they remain Trade Secrets under Applicable Law.

3.8.5 Survival. The prohibitions on disclosure, use of or access to Confidential Information survive for five (5) years after expiration of this Agreement. The prohibitions on disclosure, use of or access to Trade Secrets survive so long as the information remains as a Trade Secret under Applicable Law.

3.8.7 Ownership. The Receiving Party agrees that the Disclosing Party is and shall remain the exclusive owner of its Confidential Information. No intellectual property rights, license or obligations other than those expressly recited are granted or to be implied from this Agreement.

3.8.8 Export/Import Controls and Regulations. The Parties agree that Confidential Information may be subject to U.S. or other country export or import controls and regulations. Neither party shall export, re-export, or transfer Confidential Information, or any products developed with or utilizing Confidential Information, in violation of any Applicable Laws of the U.S. or other country where Confidential Information is obtained.

ARTICLE IV
PAYMENTS

Section 4.1 Upfront Payment. Sorrento shall pay to PSC an up-front, one-time licensee fee of three million five hundred thousand dollars ($3,500,000 USD) in cash (the "***Up-Front Payment***"), payable within ten (10) Business Days of execution of this Agreement.

Section 4.2 Milestone Payments. During the term of this Agreement, Sorrento shall pay to PSC the amounts set forth below upon the first achievement of the corresponding milestone event by Sorrento or its Affiliate or Sublicensee […***…] (each, a "***Milestone Payment***") and each undisputed Milestone Payment shall be payable within fifteen (15) Business Days of achievement of the corresponding milestone events. For clarity, each Milestone Payment under this Section 4.2 shall be payable only once for the first achievement by Sorrento or its Affiliate of such milestone event […***…].

Milestone Event	**Milestone Payment**
The first FDA issuance of […***…] for, […***…], a Royalty-Bearing Product submitted by Sorrento or its Affiliate (or their respective Sublicensee)	[…***…] dollars ($[…***…] USD)
Upon PSC's commencement of manufacture of the Clinical Supplies	[…***…] dollars ($[…***…])
Upon delivery of the Clinical Supplies to Sorrento and confirmation by Sorrento that the Trial Materials conform to the approved Certificate of Analysis and representations and warranties and any relevant release criteria	[…***…] dollars ($[…***…])

Section 4.3 **Royalty Payments**.

(a) **Royalties**. During the applicable Royalty Term (as defined in Section 4.3(b) below), on a Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty-Bearing Product and country-by-country basis, Sorrento shall pay to PSC a royalty equal to the applicable royalty amount set forth in the table below (each such royalty, a "***Royalty***").

Royalty Period	**Royalty Amount**
[…***…] following the relevant First Commercial Sale	[…***…]% of Net Sales
[…***…] following the relevant First Commercial Sale […***…]	[…***…]% of Net Sales

(b) **Royalty Term**. The Royalties will be payable on a Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty-Bearing Product and country-by-country basis as set forth above from the relevant First Commercial Sale of such Royalty-Bearing Product in such country (the "***Royalty Term***") and shall expire twenty (20) years thereafter.

Section 4.4 **Sublicense Revenue.** For all Sublicense Revenue received from Sublicensee to Sorrento, […***…] percent ([…***…]%) shall be paid to PSC. "***Sublicense Revenue***" shall mean all revenue from a Sublicensee attributable to the granting of a sublicense hereunder, excluding (except as stated below) royalties based on the sales of products by the Sublicensees for which the Section 4.3(a) royalties are paid to PSC, but including up-front payments, fixed or periodic fees, and milestone fees. For the avoidance of doubt, Sublicense Revenue does not include loans or other debt, equity, investments, or consideration arising out of a sale of any business or assets of Sorrento.

Section 4.5 **Records and Audit Rights**. Sorrento will maintain records in sufficient detail to permit PSC to confirm the accuracy of Sorrento's calculations of payments owed under this Agreement. Such records shall be available for audit and inspection during regular business hours for a period of three (3) years from the end of the calendar quarter to which they pertain, and not more often than once each calendar year, unless the audit reveals non-compliance or underpayment. PSC shall provide Sorrento with thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice of such audit. Audits and inspections may be conducted only by an internationally recognized certified public accounting firm mutually agreed upon by Sorrento and PSC, and who agrees to be bound by a reasonable confidentiality agreement. The mutually agreed upon certified public accounting firm may examine Sorrento's records relating to this Agreement for the sole purpose of verifying the accuracy of the aforesaid calculations. With regard to such calculations, the accountants shall disclose to PSC, with a copy to Sorrento, only whether such calculations are correct or incorrect, and the amount of discrepancy, if any. Once examined, such books and records will no longer be subject to further examination by PSC under this Section 4.4. Any amounts shown to have been underpaid shall be paid by Sorrento to PSC and any amounts shown to have been overpaid shall be refunded by PSC to Sorrento, in each case, within forty-five (45) calendar days from the accountant's report. PSC shall bear the full cost of such audit unless such audit discloses an underpayment of more than […***…] percent ([…***…]%) of the amount actually owed during the applicable calendar quarter, in which case Sorrento shall reimburse PSC for its reasonable Third Party out-of-pocket costs incurred for such audit.

Section 4.6 **Taxes**. Each Party shall be responsible for its own tax liabilities arising under this Agreement. Subject to this Section 4.5, PSC shall be liable for all income, value added, sales, and other taxes (including interest) ("***Taxes***") imposed upon any payments or other consideration made by Sorrento to PSC under this Agreement ("***Agreement Payments***"). If Applicable Laws require the withholding of

Taxes, Sorrento shall make withholding payments in a timely manner and shall subtract the amount thereof from the Agreement Payments. Sorrento shall promptly (as available) submit to PSC appropriate proof of payment of the withheld Taxes as well as the official receipts within a reasonable period of time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if as a result of PSC changing its domicile or other circumstances outside of Sorrento's control, additional Taxes become due that would not have otherwise been due hereunder with respect to Agreement Payments, PSC shall be responsible for all such additional Taxes.

Section 4.7 Grant Revenue. PSC has applied for a California Institute of Regenerative Medicine ("**CIRM**") grant for approximately $2.6M. PSC and Sorrento will cooperate to attempt to get this grant awarded and to attempt to get the grant sponsorship transferred to Sorrento. If the transfer is successful, Sorrento agrees to abide by all of the rules and regulations associated with the grant. If the CIRM grant is transferred to Sorrento, then as a fee for PSC's prior work related to the grant, Sorrento will, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, pay to PSC a sum equal to […***…]% of all those CIRM grant dollars received by Sorrento, which sum shall be paid within thirty (30) days after receipt by Sorrento.

ARTICLE V
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OWNERSHIP; PATENT PROSECUTION AND ENFORCEMENT

Section 5.1 **Prosecution**. Subject to this Article V, PSC shall have the sole right (but not the obligation), to control the filing and prosecution, at its expense, and using patent counsel chosen by PSC, any patents and patent applications for the Licensed Intellectual Property Rights; provided, however, that PSC shall: (a) keep Sorrento reasonably informed with respect to the status of such matters; (b) provide copies of all material submissions to any patent office related to such matters; and (c) give Sorrento an opportunity to review and comment on the nature and text of any new or pending patent applications and consider in good faith any comments from Sorrento regarding steps that might be taken to strengthen patent protection with respect to any such patent applications and shall conduct discussions with Sorrento on a reasonable basis regarding the patent prosecution strategy for the Licensed Intellectual Property Rights. If PSC elects not to file or prosecute any patents or patent applications for the Licensed Intellectual Property Rights then Sorrento shall have the option to take over responsibility and the expenses for such patent matters; and if Sorrento elects to do so, then PSC will promptly (and in all cases at last ninety (90) days prior to any applicable deadline necessary to keep such patents or patent applications subsisting and in full force and effect) transfer to Sorrento, free of charge, the files for such patent matters; and thereafter, such patents shall be owned jointly by both PSC and Sorrento, and such patents shall no longer be considered for purposes of determining a Royalty-Bearing Product.

Section 5.2 **Maintenance**. PSC will pay all maintenance, annuity, and like fees and amounts to maintain all Licensed Intellectual Property Rights as subsisting and in full force and effect. If PSC elects not to pay any maintenance, annuity, or other such fees for any patents or patent applications for the Licensed Intellectual Property Rights then, then Sorrento shall have the option to take over responsibility and expense for such patent matters; and if Sorrento elects to do so, then PSC will promptly (and in all cases at last ninety (90) days prior to any applicable payment deadline) transfer to Sorrento, free of charge, the files for such patent matters; and thereafter such patents will be jointly owned by both PSC and Sorrento.; and such patents will no longer be considered for purposes of determining a Royalty-Bearing Product. In the case where any patents or patent applications become jointly owned by PSC and Sorrento under Section 5.1 or this Section 5.2, the ownership rights of PSC will still be subject to the restrictions on use by PSC pursuant to this Agreement. For such patents and patent applications, Sorrento will have exclusive control over future filing, prosecution, maintenance, and enforcement decisions with respect to such patents and patent applications; and at the request and expense of Sorrento, PSC shall provide to Sorrento all reasonable assistance and cooperation to transfer such patents and patent applications to Sorrento and assist in the enforcement thereof, including providing any necessary powers of attorney and

assignments of employees of PSC and its Affiliates and Third Party contractors and executing any other required documents or instruments.

Section 5.3 Patent Enforcement.

(a) By Sorrento. Sorrento shall have the exclusive right (but not the obligation) at its expense to enforce the Licensed Patents in the Field in the Territory in connection with matters and/or products relating to the Licensed Products, and to settle any claims in connection with such enforcement (a "***Sorrento Enforcement Action***"). All Sorrento Enforcement Actions shall be entirely under Sorrento's direction and control and expense; Sorrento shall have sole responsibility for determining the strategy of Sorrento Enforcement Actions and filing all papers in connection therewith. Sorrento shall keep PSC reasonably informed of the progress of any such Sorrento Enforcement Action, and PSC shall have the right to participate in the Sorrento Enforcement Action with counsel of its own choice at its own expense. In any event, at the request and expense of Sorrento, PSC shall reasonably cooperate with Sorrento in any Sorrento Enforcement Action, shall provide Sorrento with such information as Sorrento reasonably requests to facilitate Sorrento's enforcement of the Sorrento Enforcement Action, and shall join as a named party in any Sorrento Enforcement Action at the request and expense of Sorrento. Any recovery received as a result of any Sorrento Enforcement Action shall be used first to reimburse the Parties for the costs and expenses (including attorneys' and professional fees) incurred in connection with such Sorrento Enforcement Action (and not previously reimbursed). If such recovery is insufficient to cover all such costs and expenses of both Parties, it shall be shared in proportion to the total of such costs and expenses incurred by each Party. If, after such reimbursement, any funds remain from such recovery, then such remainder amount of the recovery shall be retained by Sorrento and treated as Sublicense Revenue received by Sorrento for purposes of calculating the sums owed by Sorrento to PSC under Section 4.4.

(b) By PSC. PSC may, solely upon receiving Sorrento's prior written consent, and at PSC's sole expense, enforce the Licensed Patents outside of the Field (a "***PSC Enforcement Action***"). PSC will have the right to control any PSC Enforcement Action, provided that PSC will give Sorrento an opportunity to review and comment on the nature and strategy of the PSC Enforcement Action and consider in good faith any comments from Sorrento regarding the same. In addition, PSC shall keep Sorrento reasonably informed of the progress of any PSC Enforcement Action, and Sorrento shall have the right to participate in any PSC Enforcement Action with counsel of their own choice at their own expense. Any recovery received as a result of any PSC Enforcement Action shall be used first to reimburse the Parties for the costs and expenses (including attorneys' and professional fees) incurred in connection with such PSC Enforcement Action (and not previously reimbursed). If such recovery is insufficient to cover all such costs and expenses of both Parties, it shall be shared in proportion to the total of such costs and expenses incurred by each Party. If, after such reimbursement, any funds remain from such recovery, then such remainder amount of the recovery shall be retained by PSC. For the avoidance of doubt, PSC may not threaten or bring any action to enforce the Licensed Patents without first obtaining Sorrento's written consent to do so. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall PSC: (i) admit the invalidity of, or after exercising its right to bring and control an action under this Section 5.3(b), fail to defend the validity of, any Licensed Patents without Sorrento's prior written consent; or (ii) settle any PSC Enforcement Action under this Section 5.3(b) without the prior written consent of Sorrento, which consent, in each instance, may be withheld in Sorrento's sole discretion.

Section 5.4 Defense of Infringement Claims. In the event that a claim is brought against either Party alleging the infringement, violation or misappropriation of any Third Party Intellectual Property Right based on the manufacture, use, sale or importation of the Licensed Materials or Licensed Products, the Parties shall promptly meet to discuss the defense of such claim, and the Parties shall, as appropriate, enter into a joint defense agreement with respect to the common interest privilege protecting communications regarding such claim in a form reasonably acceptable to the Parties. The Party against

which such claim is brought shall have the right to control the defense of such claim and shall keep the other Party reasonably informed with respect thereto.

ARTICLE VI
TERM AND TERMINATION

Section 6.1 **Term**. This Agreement shall become effective as of the Agreement Date, and will continue in full force and effect unless and until: (a) mutually terminated in writing by the Parties, or (b) otherwise terminated pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

Section 6.2 **Termination**.

(a) Termination for Material Breach.

(i) **By Sorrento**. If PSC commits a material breach of this Agreement, Sorrento may provide to PSC a written notice specifying the nature of the breach, requiring PSC to make good or otherwise cure such breach, and stating its intention to terminate this Agreement if such breach is not cured. If such breach is not cured within ninety (90) days after the receipt of such notice then, subject to Section 6.2(a)(iii), Sorrento shall be entitled, without prejudice to any of its other rights conferred under this Agreement, and in addition to any other remedies available to it by law or in equity, to terminate this Agreement by written notice to PSC.

(ii) **By PSC**. If Sorrento commits a material breach of its payment obligations to PSC under this Agreement, then Sorrento shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of a written notice of the payment breach to cure that breach; provided, however, regarding the payment of the Upfront Payment per Section 4.1, there is no such cure right and this Agreement terminates automatically if the Upfront Payment is not paid when due. If Sorrento commits a material breach of any non-payment obligation, or if Sorrento fails to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to develop, make, market, and sell a Licensed Product, then PSC may provide to Sorrento a written notice specifying the nature of the breach or failure, requiring Sorrento to make good or otherwise cure such breach or failure, and stating its intention to terminate this Agreement if such breach or failure is not cured. If such (i) breach for a non-payment obligation (excluding a failure to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts) is not cured within ninety (90) days after the receipt of such breach notice, or (ii) if such failure to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts is not remedied within six (6) months after the receipt of such failure notice, then, subject to Section 6.2(a)(iii), PSC shall be entitled, without prejudice to any of its other rights conferred under this Agreement, and in addition to any other remedies available to it by law or in equity, to terminate this Agreement by written notice to Sorrento. For the avoidance of doubt, PSC shall not be permitted to terminate or rescind this Agreement as a result of any circumstances that are not expressly addressed in this Section 6.2(a)(ii) or Section 6.2(c) below. For clarity, if PSC terminates this Agreement for failure of Sorrento to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts, Sorrento shall not have any liability for any damages from such breach.

(iii) If the alleged breaching Party disputes in good faith the existence or materiality of a breach specified in a notice provided by the other Party in accordance with Section 6.2(a) (i) or Section 6.2(a)(ii), and such alleged breaching Party provides the other Party notice of such dispute within fifteen (15) days of the date of the notice provided by the other Party in accordance with Section 6.2(a) and, with respect to payment, such alleged breaching Party pays any portion of such payment not in dispute, then the non-breaching Party will not have the right to terminate this Agreement under Section 6.2(a) unless and until: (1) the arbitrators, in accordance with Section 6.2(a)(iii) and Section 6.2(a)(iv), have determined that the alleged breaching Party has materially breached this Agreement (an "***Arbitral Decision***") and such breach would entitle the other Party to terminate this Agreement, and (2) the alleged breaching Party has failed to cure such breach within ninety (90) days following such Arbitral Decision.

The Arbitral Decision will include a description of what is required to cure such breach. If the arbitrators determine that a Party should be regarded as the prevailing Party, then such prevailing Party in such arbitration shall be reimbursed by the other Party for all of such prevailing Party's expenses related to such arbitration proceeding. It is understood and agreed that during the pendency of such dispute, all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement will remain in effect.

(iv) The Arbitral Decision shall be reached, and the arbitration proceeding shall be conducted, in accordance with the simplified process procedures of the American Arbitration Association. The number of arbitrators shall be three, one of whom shall be appointed by each of the parties and the third of whom shall be selected by mutual agreement of the co-arbitrators with the input of the parties, within thirty (30) days of the selection of the second arbitrator and thereafter by the American Arbitration Association. The seat of the arbitration will be San Diego, California. The arbitration award rendered by the arbitrators shall be final and binding on the parties. Judgment on the award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

(v) As to termination by PSC, the Parties agree that termination pursuant to Section 6.2(a)(ii) is a remedy to be invoked only if the breach is not adequately remedied within 6 months through a combination of specific performance and the payment of money damages.

(b) Termination for Convenience by Sorrento. Sorrento may terminate this Agreement for no reason or for any reasons upon three (3) months' written notice to PSC

(c) Termination Due to Abandonment of the Licensed Products by Sorrento. If Sorrento is not expending any efforts to develop or commercialize any Licensed Products (other than due to a force majeure) and Sorrento does not have good faith plans to do so in the near-future, then PSC may provide a notice of abandonment to Sorrento and, if Sorrento has not resumed good faith Commercially Reasonable Efforts for the development or commercialization of a Licensed Product within one hundred and eighty (180) days from the date of a rightful notice of abandonment, then PSC may terminate this Agreement by providing a written notice of termination to Sorrento, which termination will be effective immediately as of the date of such notice.

All remedies set forth herein shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedies such Party may have at law or in equity.

Section 6.3 Effects of Termination or Expiration.

(a) By PSC for Cause; or Abandonment by Sorrento; or by Sorrento without Cause. Termination of this Agreement (i) by PSC under Section 6.2(a)(ii) or Section 6.2(c) or (ii) by Sorrento under Section 6.2(b) will result in termination of Sorrento's license rights under Section 2.1; provided, however, that, unless terminated under Section 6.2(c), Sorrento and its Sublicensees may, for a period not to exceed one (1) year, finish manufacturing and selling any inventories of Licensed Products existing (including in process inventories or inventories subject to contractual manufacturing or purchase commitments) on the date of termination, provided Sorrento shall continue to fulfill all of its respective payment obligations under Article 4 of this Agreement. For clarity, such termination will result in (i) the termination of all license rights, and (ii) all data, materials, and PSC Confidential Information previously provided by PSC to Sorrento shall be returned to PSC following such one (1) year wind down period.

(b) By Sorrento for Cause. Termination of this Agreement by Sorrento under Section 6.2(a) for material breach of this Agreement by PSC will result in the licenses in Section 2.1 becoming irrevocable and all further Royalties and Milestone Payments will be reduced by […***…] percent ([…***…]%).

(c) Expiration. Upon expiration of this Agreement with respect to a particular country pursuant to Section 6.1 all rights and licenses granted to Sorrento under this Agreement with respect to such country will become fully paid, irrevocable, and royalty free.

(d) Survival. The rights and obligations of the Parties set forth in the following provisions shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement: 1.1-Defintions; 1.2-Interpretation; 2.4-Grant-back; 2.5-VSB-PSC License; 3.8-Confidentiality (subject to Section 3.8.5); Article 4-Payments (subject to Section 6.3(b) and Section 6.3(c)); 7.3-General Disclaimer; Article 8-Indemnity; Insurance; Liability; Article 9-Miscellaneous; and any other provision which by its expressed terms or by the nature and context is reasonably intended to survive.

ARTICLE VII
REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 7.1 **By All Parties**. Each Party represents, warrants and covenants to the other that:

(a) it is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its state of formation and has full authority to enter into this Agreement;

(b) the execution and performance of this Agreement does not conflict with any other agreement, oral or written, to which it is a Party;

(c) it will perform its obligations under this Agreement in compliance with all Applicable Laws; and

(d) this Agreement is its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against such Party in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally or by the principles governing the availability of equitable remedies.

Section 7.2 **By PSC**. PSC further represents, warrants and covenants to Sorrento that, subject to the Exceptions stated in Exhibit D attached hereto:

(a) The Licensed Intellectual Property Rights are Controlled by PSC, are free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, and encumbrances of any kind, and have not and will not be licensed or subject to any agreements, understandings, contracts, grants, covenants, or options that could conflict with the rights and licenses granted to Sorrento hereunder, except as disclosed as licensed to Calidi Biotherapeutics.

(b) PSC: (i) has the full right and authority to grant the rights and licenses under this Agreement, and (ii) has the right and authority to use all Licensed Materials and all Licensed Know-How, subject to the disclosed license agreement between VetStem Biopharma and PSC and the license agreement between PSC and Calidi Biotherapeutics.

(c) The Licensed Patents represent all patents and patent applications that PSC or its Affiliates owns or Controls as of the Agreement Date which would be infringed by the research, development, promotion, commercialization, or exploitation of the Licensed Products.

(d) No claim or litigation has been brought, asserted or threatened with respect any Licensed Patent by any Person: (i) alleging the invalidity, misuse, unregistrability, unenforceability or non-infringement of any of the Licensed Patents, or (ii) challenging PSC's or any of its Affiliates Control of the

Licensed Patents or with respect to owned Licensed Patents, making any adverse claim of ownership or inventorship thereof.

(e) The Licensed Patents are not, as of the Agreement Date, subject to any pending or, to the best of PSC's knowledge, threatened opposition, interference or litigation proceedings and are, to the best of PSC's knowledge, valid and enforceable;

(f) To the best of PSC's knowledge, the development, manufacture or commercialization of any Licensed Materials or Licensed Product and the use of the Licensed Intellectual Property Rights pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement and as contemplated herein would not infringe the Patent Rights, or misappropriate the Know-How, of any Third Party.

(g) PSC and its Affiliates have not been a party to any agreement with the United States federal government or an agency thereof pursuant to which the United States federal government or such agency provided funding for the development of the Licensed Materials, and the inventions claimed or covered by the Licensed Patents: (i) were not conceived, discovered, developed or otherwise made in connection with any research activities funded, in whole or in part, by the federal government of the United States or any agency thereof, (ii) are not a "subject invention" as that term is described in 35 U.S.C. Section 201(e), and (iii) are not otherwise subject to the provisions of the Patent and Trademark Law Amendments Act of 1980, as amended, codified at 35 U.S.C. §§ 200-212, as amended, as well as any regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, including in 37 C.F.R. Part 401.

(h) There is no action or other proceeding filed against PSC or its Affiliates or any of its licensors nor, to the best of PSC's knowledge, threatened, in any case alleging that the research, development, manufacture or commercialization of any Licensed Materials or use of Licensed Know-How as contemplated under this Agreement, violates, infringes, constitutes misappropriation or otherwise conflicts or interferes with or would violate, infringe, constitute a misappropriation or otherwise conflict or interfere with, any intellectual property or proprietary right of any Third Party.

(i) Neither PSC nor any of its Affiliates nor any of their respective officers, employees or agents has: (i) committed an act, (ii) made a statement, or (iii) failed to act or make a statement that, in any case ((i), (ii), or (iii)), that (x) would be or create an untrue statement of material fact or fraudulent statement to the FDA or any other Regulatory Authority with respect to the development, manufacture or commercialization of the Licensed Materials, or (y) would reasonably be expected to provide a basis for the FDA to invoke its policy respecting "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery and Illegal Gratuities", set forth in 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 (September 10, 1991) and any amendments thereto or any analogous laws or policies in the Territory, with respect the development, manufacture or commercialization of the Licensed Materials.

(j) Neither PSC nor any of its Affiliates nor any of their employees, directors, officers or subcontractors performing or involved with the development or commercialization of the Licensed Materials or Licensed Product or its performance under this Agreement have been "debarred" or excluded from reimbursement by the FDA or any other Regulatory Authority, nor have debarment or exclusion proceedings against PSC or any of its employees or subcontractors been commenced; and

(k) PSC has disclosed to Sorrento all material relevant information known to PSC that PSC believes to be material to the Intellectual Property Rights or to the activities contemplated hereunder.

PSC will provide Sorrento with prompt written notice if any of the representations and warranties in this Section 7.2 becomes untrue.

Section 7.3 **General Disclaimer**. EACH PARTY AGREES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY SUPPLY AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO BY THE PARTIES, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT, AND EACH PARTY HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL SUCH REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AGAINST NON-INFRINGEMENT OR THE LIKE, OR ARISING FROM COURSE OF PERFORMANCE.

ARTICLE VIII
INDEMNITY; INSURANCE; LIABILITY

Section 8.1 **By PSC**. PSC hereby agrees, at its sole cost and expense, to defend, hold harmless and indemnify (collectively, "***Indemnify***") Sorrento and its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees, and Sublicensees (the "***Sorrento Indemnitees***") from and against any and all liabilities, damages, penalties, fines, costs and expenses (including, reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses of litigation) (collectively, "***Liabilities***") resulting from suits, claims, actions and demands, in each case brought by a Third Party (each, a "***Third-Party Claim***") against any Sorrento Indemnitee and arising from or occurring as a result of: (a) any material breach of any of PSC's obligations, representations, warranties or covenants under this Agreement; and (b) the gross negligence or willful misconduct of a PSC Indemnitee under this Agreement. PSC's obligation to Indemnify the Sorrento Indemnitees pursuant to this Section 8.1 shall not apply to the extent that any such Liabilities are the result of a material breach by Sorrento of its obligations, representations, warranties or covenants under this Agreement or Sorrento's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Section 8.2 **By Sorrento**. Sorrento hereby agrees to Indemnify PSC and its Affiliates and their agents, directors, officers, and employees (the "***PSC Indemnitees***") from and against any and all Liabilities resulting from Third-Party Claims against any PSC Indemnitee arising from or occurring as a result of: (a) any material breach of any of Sorrento's obligations, representations, warranties or covenants under this Agreement; or (b) the gross negligence or willful misconduct of a Sorrento Indemnitee under this Agreement. Sorrento's obligation to Indemnify PSC Indemnitees pursuant to this Section 8.2 shall not apply to the extent that any such Liabilities are the result of a material breach by PSC of its obligations, representations, warranties or covenants under this Agreement or PSC's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Section 8.3 **Indemnity Procedure**. To be eligible to be Indemnified hereunder, the indemnified Person shall provide the indemnifying Party with prompt written notice of the Third-Party Claim giving rise to the indemnification obligation pursuant to this Article VIII and the right to control the defense (with the reasonable cooperation of the indemnified Person) or settlement any such claim; provided, however, that the indemnifying Party shall not enter into any settlement that admits fault, wrongdoing or damages without the indemnified Person's written consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The indemnified Person shall have the right to join, but not to control, at its own expense and with counsel of its choice, the defense of any claim or suit that has been assumed by the indemnifying Party.

Section 8.4 **Insurance**. Each Party, at its own expense, shall maintain liability insurance (or self-insure) in an amount consistent with industry standards during the term of this Agreement. Each Party shall provide a certificate of insurance (or evidence of self-insurance) evidencing such coverage to the other Party upon request.

Section 8.5 **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**. EXCEPT ARISING OUT OF PSC'S BREACH OF SECTION 7.2 HEREOF, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, RELIANCE OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, THE LICENSED INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, LICENSED MATERIALS, LICENSED PRODUCTS AND ROYALTY-BEARING PRODUCTS, WHETHER LIABILITY IS ASSERTED IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE AND STRICT PRODUCT LIABILITY), OR CONTRIBUTION, AND IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER THE PARTY OR ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF THAT PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF, OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF, ANY SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE. EXCEPT FOR A PARTY'S BREACH OF ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER SECTION 3.7 (CONFIDENTIALITY), OR PSC'S BREACH OF SECTION 7.2 HEREOF, OR FOR A PARTY'S UNAUTHORIZED USE OF ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS LICENSED TO IT HEREUNDER, AND EXCEPT FOR SORRENTO'S EXPRESS PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, EACH PARTY'S TOTAL CUMULATIVE LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS LICENSED HEREUNDER, LICENSED MATERIALS, LICENSED PRODUCTS AND ROYALTY-BEARING PRODUCTS, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE, WILL NOT EXCEED […***…] DOLLARS ($[…***…] USD), RESPECTIVELY. PSC'S TOTAL CUMULATIVE LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH A BREACH OF SECTION 7.2 SHALL NOT EXCEED […***…] DOLLARS ($[…***…] USD).

ARTICLE IX

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.1 **Bankruptcy**. All rights granted to Sorrento under this Agreement (including the license rights under Section 2.1) will be considered for purposes of section 365(n) of 11 U.S.C. (and any successor provision or foreign equivalent thereof) (the "***Bankruptcy Code***") licenses of rights to "intellectual property" as defined under section 101(56) of the Bankruptcy Code. The Parties agree that Sorrento will retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the Bankruptcy Code. In the event PSC seeks or is involuntarily placed under the protection of the Bankruptcy Code, and the trustee in bankruptcy rejects this Agreement, Sorrento may elect, pursuant to section 365(n), to retain all rights granted to it with respect to the license rights granted hereunder. Upon the written request of Sorrento to PSC or the applicable bankruptcy trustee, PSC or the applicable bankruptcy trustee will not interfere with the rights of Sorrento as provided in this Agreement.

Section 9.2 **Consent to Amendments; Waiver**. This Agreement may be amended or modified, in each case upon the approval, in writing, executed by PSC and Sorrento. Each of PSC and Sorrento, as applicable, may: (a) extend the time for the performance of any of the obligations or other acts of the other; (b) waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties of the other contained herein or in any document delivered by the other pursuant hereto; or (c) waive compliance with any of the agreements of the other or conditions to such other's obligations contained herein. Any such extension or waiver will be valid only if set forth in an instrument in writing signed by the Party to be bound thereby.

Section 9.3 **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement, including the exhibits attached hereto, and the other agreements referred to herein constitute the entire agreement among the Parties with respect to the matters covered hereby and supersede all previous written, oral or implied understandings among them with respect to such matters.

Section 9.4 **Successors and Assigns**. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder may be assigned by either Party without the prior written consent of the other Party.

Each Party shall have the right to assign this Agreement and/or any or all of its rights, interests, or obligations hereunder (including by operation of law) to any Affiliate of that Party, to the surviving party of any merger, acquisition, or reorganization to which this Party is a party, or to the purchaser of any or all of this Parties business or assets related to this Agreement. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, all covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement by or on behalf of the Parties shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and permitted assigns of the Parties, whether so expressed or not.

Section 9.5 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Venue; Waiver of Jury Trial. This agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the domestic laws of the State of California for contracts entered into and to be performed in such state without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of California or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of California. Each Party hereto hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the Southern District of State of California and of any State of California State court sitting in California for purposes of all legal proceedings arising out of or relating to the contemplated transactions and agrees that process shall be served upon such Party in the manner set forth in Section 9.6, and that service in such manner shall constitute valid and sufficient service of process. Each Party hereto irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such proceeding brought in such a court and any claim that any such proceeding brought in such a court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each Party hereto hereby irrevocably waives any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to the contemplated transactions.

Section 9.6 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant hereto shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made: (a) as of the date delivered, if delivered personally; (b) on the date the delivering Party receives confirmation, if delivered by facsimile or electronic transmission; (c) three (3) Business Days after being mailed by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested); or (d) one (1) Business Day after being sent by overnight courier (providing proof of delivery), to the Parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a Party as shall be specified in a notice given in accordance with this Section 9.6):

If to Sorrento, to:

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.
4955 Directors Place
San Diego, CA 92121
Facsimile: […***…]
Attention: Henry Ji, Ph.D., President & Chief Executive Officer

with copies, which shall not constitute notice to Sorrento, to:

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.
4955 Directors Place
Facsimile: […***…]
Attention: Legal Department

and

Paul Hastings LLP
1117 S. California Avenue

Palo Alto, CA 94304
Facsimile: […***…]
Attention: Jeffrey Hartlin, Esq.

If to PSC, to:

Personalized Stem Cells, Inc.
12860 Danielson Court, Suite B
Poway, CA 92064
Attention: Robert Harman or CEO
Telephone No.: […***…]
Email Address: […***…]

with copies, which shall not constitute notice to PSC, to:

DLA Piper LLC
4365 Executive Dr.
Suite 1100
San Diego, CA 92121
Attention: Knox Bell
Telephone No.: […***…]
Email Address: […***…]

Section 9.7 **Exhibits**. The exhibits to this Agreement constitute a part of this Agreement and are incorporated into this Agreement for all purposes as if fully set forth herein. The disclosure of any item or matter in any exhibit hereto shall not be taken as an indication of the materiality thereof or the level of materiality that is applicable to any representation or warranty set forth herein.

Section 9.8 **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, signatures delivered by facsimile or by email in the portable document format (PDF) or any other electronic format shall be accepted and binding as original signatures.

Section 9.9 **Severability**. Should any provision of this Agreement or the application thereof to any Person or circumstance be held invalid or unenforceable to any extent: (a) such provision shall be ineffective to the extent, and only to the extent, of such unenforceability or prohibition and shall be enforced to the greatest extent permitted by law; (b) such unenforceability or prohibition in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision as applied (i) to other Persons or circumstances or (ii) in any other jurisdiction; and (c) such unenforceability or prohibition shall not affect or invalidate any other provision of this Agreement.

Section 9.10 **No Third-Party Beneficiaries**. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, no Person which is not a Party shall have any right or obligation pursuant to this Agreement.

Section 9.11 **No Strict Construction**. Each of the Parties acknowledges that this Agreement has been prepared jointly by the Parties, and shall not be strictly construed against any Party.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the Agreement Date.

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Henry Ji, Ph.D.
Name: Henry Ji, Ph.D.
Title: President & Chief Executive Officer

PERSONALIZED STEM CELLS, INC.

By: /s/ Robert Harman
Name: Robert Harman
Title: CEO

EXHIBIT A

PRODUCT MATERIALS

[…***…]

EXHIBIT B

LICENSED PATENTS

[…***…]

EXHIBIT C

KNOW-HOW

[…***…]

Exhibit 10.23

Binding Term Sheet

for the Acquisition of ACEA Therapeutics, Inc. by

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.
October 14, 2020

This Term Sheet ("***Term Sheet***") sets forth certain non-binding understandings and certain binding agreements regarding the proposed acquisition of ACEA Therapeutics, Inc. ("***ACEA***") by Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. ("***Sorrento***"). Collectively ACEA and Sorrento are "***Parties***".

As promptly as practicable following the acceptance, execution and delivery of this Term Sheet by Sorrento, the Parties would expect to commence negotiations to enter into a definitive agreement regarding the Transaction (as defined below) (the "***Definitive Agreement***").

Upon execution by Sorrento of this Term Sheet, the Sections numbered 1 and 4 through 6 of this Term Sheet (collectively, the "***Nonbinding Provisions***") reflect the Parties' mutual understanding of the matters described in such sections. Each Party acknowledges that the Nonbinding Provisions are not intended to, and do not, create or constitute any legally binding obligation between Sorrento and ACEA. The Parties do not intend to be bound by any agreement, and neither Sorrento nor ACEA shall have any liability to the other Party with respect to the Nonbinding Provisions, until the Definitive Agreement is executed and delivered by and between all Parties. Upon execution by Sorrento of this Term Sheet, the Sections numbered 2, 3 and 7 through 15 of this Term Sheet (collectively, the "***Binding Provisions***") will constitute the legally binding and enforceable agreements of Sorrento and ACEA in recognition of the significant costs to be borne by each in pursuing the Transaction and further in consideration of their mutual undertakings as to the matters described herein.

Section	
1. **Acquisition**	Sorrento would acquire 100% of the outstanding equity securities of ACEA by means of a reverse triangular merger in which a newly-formed subsidiary of Sorrento would be merged with and into ACEA (the "***Transaction***"). As a result of the Transaction, ACEA would become a wholly owned subsidiary of Sorrento. The Parties recognize the structure of the Transaction is subject to continuing review and analysis and that it may be necessary or appropriate to change the structure as a result of tax, accounting or other considerations, as may be mutually agreed.

Section	
2. Merger Consideration	The consideration payable by Sorrento shall be comprised of a $38 million upfront payment upon completion of the Transaction, License Agreement Payments (as defined below), Royalty Payments (as defined below) and $265 million in additional milestone-based contingent value rights. Sorrento shall acquire all outstanding equity interests of ACEA on a fully-diluted basis. For the purposes of this Term Sheet, fully-diluted basis means all outstanding shares of common and preferred stock of ACEA and assuming the exercise of all options, warrants and rights to exercise or convert outstanding securities of ACEA, if any, at the effective time of the proposed merger (whether or not then exercisable or vested). All such shares, options, warrants, and other rights shall be canceled and converted into the right to receive a portion of the merger consideration, less the exercise price thereof (if applicable). Except as otherwise provided herein, Sorrento may, in its sole and absolute discretion, elect to make any payments referenced herein, including the Upfront Payments (as defined below) and settlement of any of the CVRs (as defined below), in either cash or shares of Sorrento common stock or a combination of cash and shares of Sorrento common stock, based on an exchange ratio to be agreed by the Parties. If Sorrento elects to satisfy any such payments, including the Upfront Payments and settlement of any of the CVRs, in shares of Sorrento common stock, then following any such issuance, Sorrento shall file a resale registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission to register for resale such shares of Sorrento common stock. In the event Sorrento satisfies all or a portion of the foregoing consideration payments through the delivery to ACEA's equityholders of shares of Sorrento common stock (the "***Consideration Shares***"), the price per share of the Consideration Shares (the "***Consideration Per-Share Price***") used for calculating the number of the Consideration Shares to be issued to ACEA's equityholders shall be the volume weighted average price of the shares of common stock of Sorrento traded on The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC for ten (10) trading days ending on the date that is three (3) trading days prior to the applicable date of issuance. If the Consideration Per-Share Price is greater than the closing price per share of Sorrento common stock, as reported on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC on the date that is six (6) months after the date of issuance of Consideration Shares (the "***Consideration Payment 6-Month Price***"), as applicable, Sorrento shall reimburse ACEA's equityholders for the difference in value through (a) the payment of cash, (b) the delivery of additional shares of Sorrento common stock valued at the Consideration Payment 6-Month Price or (c) a combination of the foregoing.
	Upfront Payment Sorrento shall make the following payments within ten (10) days of closing the Transaction (collectively, the "***Upfront Payments***"): (1)$36 million, in respect of existing shareholder loans to be paid directly to the bridge lenders, which shall be paid in shares of Sorrento common stock; and (2)the remainder of the consideration shall be payable to ACEA's equityholders.

Section	
	Contingent Value Rights The ACEA equityholders will also receive contingent value rights ("***CVRs***") representing the right to receive the License Agreement Payments, Royalty Payments and Milestone Payments (each as defined below). Sorrento will pay equityholders of ACEA all amounts that would be due to ACEA under the License Agreement, dated July 13, 2020, between Sorrento and ACEA (the ("***License Agreement Payments***") as if the payment obligations of Sorrento thereunder will continue in full force and effect until the expiration of such License Agreement even after the closing of the Transaction. The License Agreement would be terminated at the closing of the merger and the License Agreement Payments will instead be set forth in the Definitive Agreement. In addition to the License Agreement Payments, Sorrento shall make the following the royalty payments on the Net Sales of the Royalty-Bearing Products (as defined below) and milestone payments to the equityholders of ACEA with respect to the following ACEA assets: Abivertinib (China), AC0058 (worldwide) and AC0939 (worldwide): **Royalty Payments:** During the Royalty Term (to be defined in the Definitive Agreement in a manner consistent in all material respects with such term as defined in the License Agreement) Sorrento will, on a Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty-Bearing Product and country-by-country basis, pay equityholders of ACEA 5% of the annual Net Sales (to be defined in the Definitive Agreement in a manner consistent in all material respects with such term as defined in the License Agreement) of all products of Sorrento incorporating Abivertinib (China), AC0058 (worldwide) and AC0939 (worldwide) (such products, collectively, the "***Royalty Bearing Products***" and such payments, the "***Royalty Payments***"). The Definitive Agreement will include ordinary and customary royalty step down and royalty stacking provisions consistent in all material respects with those set forth in the License Agreement. **Milestone Payments:** In addition to the foregoing License Agreement Payments, Sorrento shall make the following milestone payments (collectively, the "***Milestone Payments***") to the equityholders of ACEA within ten (10) days of the achievement of the designated milestone events with respect to the following ACEA assets: (1) $25 million, upon the first regulatory approval (including accelerated regulatory approval) based on the Phase 2 clinical study data of Abivertinib (described below) in China for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) within two (2) years from the closing of the Transaction; (2) In addition to the milestone payment in (1), $50 million, upon the first regulatory approval of Abivertinib for any indication in China; (3) $50 million, upon the first regulatory approval of AC0058 (described below) for any indication in any one of the following territories: US, Europe, Japan and China; (4) $40 million, upon the first regulatory approval of AC0939 (described below) for any indication in any one of the following territories: US, Europe, Japan, and China; (5) $10 million, upon aggregate Net Sales in a given calendar year of all Royalty-Bearing Products being equal to or greater than $200 million; (6) $30 million, upon aggregate Net Sales in a given calendar year of all Royalty-Bearing Products being equal to or greater than $500 million; and (7) $60 million, upon aggregate Net Sales in a given calendar year of all Royalty-Bearing Products being greater than $1 billion. The Merger Consideration and the Transaction (including the plan of merger required pursuant to Cayman Islands law) is subject to the approval of the requisite number of ACEA shareholders as may be required by law or ACEA's charter documents, which approval shall be obtained prior to the signing of the Definitive Agreement.
3. **Existing Bank Loan and Accounts Payable**	Sorrento will be responsible for existing bank loans (China, 11 million USD and US PPP loans 560K USD), Accounts Payable (5 million USD), and the Agilent loan (27 million USD).
4. **Principal ACEA Assets**	• Abivertinib (AC0010): A selective TKI for EGFR and BTK (Phase III) for Lung cancer and CLL • AC0058: Second generation BTK inhibitor (Phase Ib/IIa) for autoimmune diseases • AC0939: Second generation TKI for AML, and solid tumor (IND Enabling) • cGMP Manufacturing Facility in China • Small molecule drug discovery platform including 1 million small molecule compound library, drug screening platform and drug discovery platform and CMC development platform • Intellectual property (IP) portfolio, including but not limited to patents, trademarks, trade secrets and know-how.

Section	
5. **Additional Provisions**	The Definitive Agreement will contain, among others, the following provisions, as are customary and appropriate for a transaction of this nature: • certain adjustments to the merger consideration for net working capital, cash, indebtedness and transaction expenses; • representations and warranties of the Parties; • pre-closing and post-closing covenants of the Parties; • no-shop; and • customary indemnification of Sorrento by the ACEA equityholders as well as an escrow that shall serve as security for the obligations of the ACEA equityholders, subject to certain limitations, such as deductibles and caps to be determined during due diligence.
6. **Certain Conditions to Closing**	The closing of the transaction shall be subject to the satisfaction of conditions customary for a transaction of this nature, including, among other conditions: • receipt by the Parties of any necessary third party consents, including any governmental consents or clearances; • accuracy of representations and warranties and compliance with covenants; • receipt of all necessary lender approvals; • absence of any material adverse change to the operations of ACEA; and • other conditions that, in the reasonable judgment of both Parties, are appropriate for a transaction of this kind.
7. Noncompetition Agreements	Prior to the signing of the Definitive Agreement, certain employees of ACEA, to be specified by Sorrento prior to the signing of a Definitive Agreement, shall enter into non-competition agreements to be effective as of the effective time of the merger. ACEA's Chief Executive Officer's future arrangement and compensation with Sorrento will be transparent to ACEA's Board of Directors and stockholders.
8. **Confidentiality; Publicity**	Each Party recognizes that this Term Sheet is confidential and that disclosure of the provisions contained herein would cause irreparable harm to the other Party. Accordingly, each Party agrees that the terms, conditions and contents of this Term Sheet will be kept confidential and will not be published or disclosed, other than to a Party's advisors and consultants who have a need to know and who are subject to obligations of confidentiality, or as may be required by applicable law, rule or regulation. The Parties have entered into a Mutual Confidentiality Disclosure Agreement dated February 24, 2020. Each Party acknowledges and agrees that such agreement shall remain in full force and effect following execution of this Term Sheet and hereby ratifies and confirms their obligations thereunder. Neither party will make any public disclosure related to this Term Sheet without the prior written consent of the other party, except that Sorrento shall be permitted (without the prior written consent of ACEA), to make such public disclosure, announcements and filings as may be required by applicable law or by applicable rules of any stock exchange on which Sorrento lists or trades securities.

Section	
9. Costs	Each of Sorrento and ACEA will pay its own direct costs and expenses, including the fees of attorneys, accountants, investment bankers and other advisors, incurred at any time in connection with the Transaction; *provided, however,* that any fees and expenses incurred by the Parties in submitting any regulatory filings shall be borne one-half by Sorrento and one-half by ACEA.
10. Exclusivity	For the period commencing on the date on which both Parties have executed this Term Sheet (the "***Effective Date***") and ending at 5:00 p.m. San Diego, California local time on the date that is 90 days from the Effective Date (the "***Exclusivity Period***"), ACEA (including its directors, officers, managers, employees and professional advisors) will negotiate exclusively and in good faith with Sorrento with respect to entering into the Definitive Agreement and the other matters contemplated by this Term Sheet. During the Exclusivity Period, ACEA (including its directors, officers, managers, employees and professional advisors) will not, directly or indirectly, solicit, initiate, seek, entertain, knowingly encourage, knowingly facilitate or support any inquiry, proposal or offer from, furnish any information to, or participate in any discussions or negotiations with, any person or entity other than Sorrento and its representatives with respect to any sale or other disposition of any equity securities of ACEA, or any merger, consolidation, business combination or similar transaction, any sale, license, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of ACEA (a "***Competing Proposal***"), or enter into any agreement with any such other person or entity concerning such a transaction. ACEA further covenants and agrees to terminate any such discussions or negotiations in respect of a Competing Proposal in progress as of the Effective Date. If ACEA (including any of its directors, officers, managers, employees or professional advisors) receives an offer or expression of interest to make an offer for a Competing Proposal from a third party, ACEA will promptly (but in any event within 24 hours) notify Sorrento in writing of the terms and conditions of such offer and the identity of the person or entity making such offer.
11. Termination	This Term Sheet, including the Binding Provisions, (i) will terminate, without further action by either Sorrento or ACEA, at 5:00 p.m. San Diego, California local time on the last day of the Exclusivity Period, if the Definitive Agreement has not been executed by that date, and (ii) may be terminated by Sorrento upon written notice delivered to ACEA if Sorrento determines that it does not desire in its sole discretion to proceed with the Transaction. Upon termination, the Parties shall have no further obligations hereunder, except that the provisions of Sections 8, 9 and 14 shall survive any such termination.
12. Amendment	Any waiver, amendment, modification or supplement of or to any term or condition of the Binding Provisions shall be effective only if in writing and signed by Sorrento and ACEA, and the Parties hereby waive the right to amend the provisions of this Section 12 orally.
13. Non-Assignment	This Term Sheet is not, and the Definitive Agreement will not be, assignable by Sorrento or ACEA without the prior written consent of the other Party.

Section	
14. Choice of Law; Venue	The Binding Provisions will be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of law principles. Any action or proceeding seeking to enforce any provision of, or based on any right arising out of, this Term Sheet may be brought against any Party in the federal and state courts of the State of Delaware and each Party consents to the jurisdiction of such courts in any such action or proceeding and waives any objection to venue laid therein. Process in any action or proceeding referred to in the preceding sentence may be served on any Party anywhere in the world.
15. Counterparts	This Term Sheet may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same document.

Note: Solely with respect to the Milestone Payments, Sorrento will pay ACEA's equityholders all such payments due, even if completed clinical trials are not conducted because of the purchased assets receiving a Fast Track or Breakthrough Therapy designation, and/or receiving Accelerated Approval by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or the equivalent governing body in the applicable jurisdiction.

[Signature Page Follows]

Agreed and Accepted:

ACEA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Xiao Xu

Name: Xiao Xu

Title: President

Date: October 14, 2020

SORRENTO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Henry Ji, Ph.D.

Name: Henry Ji, Ph.D.

Title: President & CEO

Date: October 14, 2020

Exhibit 21.1

Subsidiaries of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.

Name	State or Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization
Concortis Biosystems, Corp.	Delaware
Ark Animal Health, Inc.	Delaware
TNK Therapeutics, Inc.	Delaware
BioServ Corporation	Delaware
Scilex Holding Company	Delaware
Semnur Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Delaware
Scilex Pharmaceuticals Inc.	Delaware
Levena Suzhou Biopharma Co., Ltd.	People's Republic of China
Levena US, Inc.	Delaware
Sorrento Therapeutics (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	People's Republic of China
Nanjing Levena Biopharma Co. Ltd.	People's Republic of China
Scintilla Health, Inc.	Delaware
SmartPharm Therapeutics, Inc.	Delaware

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

(1) Registration Statements (Form S-3 Nos. 333-192025, 333-212302, 333-214897, 333-217673, 333-220822, 333-223856, 333-223857, 333-228770, 333-229609, 333-232163, 333-234869, 333-235970, 333-237142, 333-249178 and 333-249386) of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., and

(2) Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 333-163670, 333-198307, 333-213130, 333-227305, 333-234622, 333-249616 and 333-249617) of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.;

of our reports dated February 19, 2021, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Diego, California
February 19, 2021

Exhibit 23.2

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-163670, 333-198307, 333-213130, 333-227305, 333-234622, 333-249616 and 333-249617 on Form S-8 and Registration Statement Nos. 333-192025, 333-212302, 333-214897, 333-217673, 333-220822, 333-223856, 333-223857, 333-228770, 333-229609, 333-232163, 333-234869, 333-235970, 333-237142, 333-249178 and 333-249386 on Form S-3 of our report dated March 2, 2020, relating to the financial statements of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Diego, California

February 19, 2021

Exhibit 31.1

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Henry Ji, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Henry Ji, Ph.D.
Henry Ji, Ph.D.
Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer and President
(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: February 19, 2021

Exhibit 31.2

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Najjam Asghar, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Najjam Asghar
Najjam Asghar
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Dated: February 19, 2021

Exhibit 32.1

CERTIFICATIONS

Each of the undersigned, in his capacity as the principal executive officer and principal financial officer of Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"), as the case may be, hereby certifies, pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), that, to the best of his knowledge:

1. This Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2020 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

2. The information contained in this Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the period covered by this Annual Report.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or its staff upon request.

This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act (whether made before or after the date of this Annual Report), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 19th day of February 2021.

/S/ HENRY JI, PH.D.

Henry Ji, Ph.D.
Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer and President
(Principal Executive Officer)

/S/ NAJJAM ASGHAR

Najjam Asghar
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)